



K/44

BOROUGH OF GOSPORT.

PUBLIC



LIBRARY

Reference Department.

This book must not be taken away.

KEMP BROS. & WOOTTON, LTD., GOSPORT.

Vol. 3

CS/

X5.5.0

NUNC COGNOSCO EX PARTE



TRENT UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARY

174  
171



921

Trent University Library





RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI  
SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN  
AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.





THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS  
OF  
GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND  
DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE  
DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

---

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the Reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an *Editio Princeps*; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

In compliance with the order of the Treasury, the Master of the Rolls has selected for publication for the present year such works as he considered best calculated to fill up the chasms existing in the printed materials of English history; and of these works the present is one.

*Rolls House,*  
*December 1857.*

---



LIVES  
OF  
EDWARD THE CONFESSOR.





f' loceat ut caus amico candore uenissi. Virtuti speculū grā multa dei  
 || p'st' h'melati depungis ungiat. Que sociata uiget hec tua spes/ opes  
 A lta pars hois. species eade p'bitat. Alci' ingenuū caluq; citū  
 C onueniat nūq' terrarū par sibi q'equā. Corpore nā gemino un' habentē hō  
 h anelicer affectu languentis posse relinqt. Dices p'merito nobiliore filo  
 I p'st' inde patre fidei pietate elucet. Scribes Godwinū iura beasse ducē  
 A e uelut elisi fontis unie' irrigat orbe. Igenuū exse fluminib; q'tuor  
 f' eab; ut uariis secundent uiscera t're. Ac foueant p'po cōtra plura sinu  
 S ustinet angloz pietas sic celica regnū. hoc duce p'genū pignorb; q'tuor  
 q' uox tū cordis tū corporis ielita uirt'. Diuersis opib; sufficit impium  
 h oz discreta serie dices p'bitatē. Quos acui p'po p'stiterint titulos  
 C armine germano germanos pleni' acc'. Atēnans. op'is ordine pone modū  
 X ne cōtinuo leda' musica cursu. Inūdi p'so carmina uerte gradu  
 P agna q' uario reparet fella relatu. Clari' p'pareat historie series  
 N il m' gū. hōz quā dūce laudes. Aquib; & p'mū p'egor a dñā  
 e accingam; nobiliore cōtino. Utq; mones. p'so tūte p'so uas  
 uga equitatis dei ubi q'd sibi displicuerat in populo decit  
 p'st' iura danoz. regnūq; cessit cuncto regi uario euentu  
 belloz. mēnouos adepti regni p'ncipes regio ascetos lateri  
 hic Godwin' uci sup' meminim' cū cōsilio cautissim'. cū bellicis  
 reb; ab ipso rege p'bat' : strenuissim'. Erat q'q; mox equalitate  
 tā cunctis quā ipsi regi g'assim'. assiduo laboris accinctu i cōpa  
 rabus. iocunda p'mta affabilitate oib; affabilis. Vocantib; aut  
 q'b; dā regni cōpetentib; negotiis regē i gente suā. Absenta em' rebella  
 re parauerant collo effreni ei abicientes potentia. ad hesit comes  
 iduuduis p' omē uia. hic ei prudentia. hic laboz cōstantia. hic  
 uirt' multia hic attent' expt' est idē rex tā p'ncipis ualentiam.  
 quā pfund' eloq'o. Ipsi cū sibi artā asstringeret quis decerna beneficio:  
 q'ntē cōmoditatis sibi foret inouiter acquisito angloz regno. Tātē  
 g' dūci p'batū. ponit eū sibi assecratis dāns illi iēugē sorore suam  
 Yn cū repatriaret i angliā felicit' act' is omib; totū pene regni ab  
 ipso cōstituit dux' bāuit. Adopta tanta honori p'matū n'se erat  
 ut: hōib' bonis se p' posse patre p'buit. quā quā apuero addidicāt





# LIVES OF EDWARD THE CONFESSOR.

I.—LA ESTOIRE DE SEINT AEDWARD LE REI.

II.—VITA BEATI EDVARDI REGIS ET CONFESSORIS.

III.—VITA ÆDUUARDI REGIS QUI APUD WESTMONASTERIUM  
REQUIESCIT.

EDITED BY

HENRY RICHARDS LUARD, M.A.,

FELLOW AND ASSISTANT TUTOR OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S  
TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:

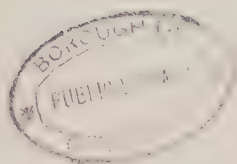
LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, LONGMANS, AND ROBERTS.

---

1858.

No. 3

921.	REF.



# CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE . . . . .	ix
LA ESTOIRE DE SEINT AEDWARD LE REI :	
Description of the Illustrations . . . . .	1
The Poem . . . . .	25
Translation . . . . .	161
Glossary . . . . .	315
VITA BEATI EDVARDI REGIS ET CONFESSORIS . . . . .	361
EXTRACT FROM THE CAIUS MS. . . . .	381
TRANSLATION OF THE EXTRACT IN NORMAN FRENCH FROM A MS. IN THE VATICAN . . . . .	384
VITA ÆDUUARDI REGIS QUI APUD WESTMONASTERIUM REQUIESCIT . . . . .	389
INDEX . . . . .	439



0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

0 0 0

0 0 0 0 0

0 0 0 0 0 0 0

0 0 0 0 0 0 0

0 0

0 0 0 0 0

0 0 0 0

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

---

PREFACE.

---





## PREFACE.

~~~~~

THE historical matter contained in the present volume is entirely relating to the reign and times of Edward the Confessor, and those immediately preceding and following. It will be seen that the authors of the works now for the first time printed (the names of whom are all unknown), lived at times very distinct each from the other, and took very different views of the leading characters of the times of which they wrote.

The beautiful MS. from which the French poem, which occupies the greater part of the volume, is printed, is preserved in the publick library of the University of Cambridge, to which it was presented by George II., with the other volumes of Bishop Moore's library.<sup>1</sup> It consists of thirty-three parchment leaves, in triple columns, containing, for the most part, twenty-three lines in each, the upper portion of each page (with the exception of page 1) being occupied with a coloured illustration of the events described in it,—usually, though not always, divided into two compartments. In the centre of these, and thus in the middle of the three columns, is a description in verse of the illustration, written in rubrick. Occasionally

Description of the  
Cambridge MS.

MS. Bibl.  
Publ.  
Ee. iii. 59.

---

<sup>1</sup> On the first page is written the name "Laurens Nowell, 1563," probably the same person as the Dean of Lichfield of that date: and the

lines—

"Au Mons. Cope son tres chur amy  
Envoia Guill. Lambard cest poesie."

The initial A is illuminated.

Descrip-  
tion of the  
Cambridge  
MS.  
MS. Bibl.  
Publ.  
Ee. iii. 59.

there are two or three of these descriptions, and sometimes the picture is smaller, so as to extend only over two-thirds of the page, in which case the first or last column of text runs up to the top, alongside of the illustration.<sup>1</sup> As these descriptions interrupt the text, it has been thought advisable to print them separately at the beginning of the poem, and short descriptions of each of the illustrations have been added. These are, as may be judged from the fac-simile,<sup>2</sup> of a very high order of merit, and, to say nothing of the excellence of the *motif* of many of them, they give very interesting examples of the dress, architecture, and armour of the time of their execution. The MS., both text and illustrations, is not unknown to the publick. Of the former, a specimen is given (but with a considerable number of erroneous readings) in Michel's *Chroniques Anglo-Normandes*, Rouen, 1836, Tom. I., pp. 119-126, where the passage vv. 4511-4638 is extracted: of the illustrations several outline engravings are given in Taylor's Translation of *Wace's Chronicle of the Norman Conquest*, Lond. 1837,<sup>3</sup> and a carefully executed copy of one will be found in Shaw's *Dresses and Decorations of the Middle Ages*, Lond. 1843, Vol. I.

Dedication  
of the  
Poem.

The poem is dedicated to "Alianore, riche Reine d'Engleterre," *i.e.* Eleanor of Provence, Queen of Henry III. The author gives us very few hints as to who he was, or what was his condition; but from the very fact of King Edward being his subject, from the

<sup>1</sup> Besides the principal illustrations, there are occasionally some very well executed representations of vines and vine leaves at the foot of the pages. At the foot of p. 24 a human face is very curiously drawn in the centre of a bundle of vine leaves and grapes.

<sup>2</sup> The page selected for facsimile

is p. 53 of the MS. (vv. 3821-3892.) The illustration is the Death of the King, and his soul being conducted by S. Peter and S. John to the Saviour. No. LII.

<sup>3</sup> These are Illustrations XI., XII., LI., LIII., LXIV. The one given by Shaw is LIII.

elaborate manner in which he has enlarged everything respecting Westminster that falls in his way, and especially from his interesting and full description of the church itself, we may perhaps think it most probable that he was connected with Westminster. And with this agrees the only hint he gives of himself, where he speaks of how King Edward (vv. 2020-2)—

Dedication  
of the  
Poem.

“De quor verai e tendre,  
Ama Seint Pere le apostre,  
Le suen seigneur e le nostre,”

thus apparently claiming S. Peter as his lord, as being under his especial patronage, as an ecclesiastick of Westminster would of course be. The only other allusion to himself is that contained in vv. 3969, 3970, where he speaks of his poverty.

Of the date of the MS.<sup>1</sup> we can form a tolerably correct estimate. Judging from the beauty and care with which the volume is executed, we may conclude that it was most probably the copy intended for the Queen, to whom it was dedicated, and was thus, in all probability, written and presented on the occasion of one of the chief events connected with Westminster in Henry III.'s reign. These seem to be the King's marriage and second coronation at Westminster, his restoration of the church, and lastly, the removal of the body of S. Edward. The first of these events took place in 1236, the second in 1245, and the third in 1269. Of these, the second date is, perhaps, more probable than the others, as such a passage as vv. 3849, 3850 could hardly have been written after the battle of Lewes (1264); and the whole of the Dedication seems to imply that the King and Queen had been married some time. This gives us 1245 as the date, from internal evidence, and this

Its date.

---

<sup>1</sup> Of course the possible limits are 1236 and 1272, the former the year of the marriage, the latter of the death, of Henry III.



Date of the Poem. agrees very well with the handwriting, and the style of the armour, and the architecture (which is early English or first Pointed) in the illustrations.<sup>1</sup>

That the illustrations were executed by the author's own hand appears from what he tells us himself, in the passage in which he mentions his object in giving them (vv. 3961-3966) :—

“Pur lais ki de lettrure  
Ne sevent, en purtraiture  
Figurée apertement  
L'ai en cest livret present ;  
Par co ke desir e voil  
Ke oraille ot, voient li oil.”

Language. The language in which the poem is written is that branch of the langue d'Oïl which is usually called Norman-French, and the style is very similar to that of Geoffrey Gaimar, whose *Estoire des Engles* is printed in the *Monumenta Historica Britannica*; and Benoit de Sainte-More, a portion of whose *Estoire e Généalogie des Dux qui unt esté par ordre en Normendie* will be found in Michel's *Croniques Anglo-Normandes*. The text has been printed, it is believed, with accuracy, the few occasions on which the editor has ventured to alter the MS. reading being always indicated.<sup>2</sup> The MS. has been written, if not by the author himself, by a very careful scribe.

The Translation. In making the translation, which is printed so as to correspond line by line with the original text, my wish has been to be as literal as possible. It would have been easy to have smoothed away harshness of

---

<sup>1</sup> All the architectural details, such as lancets, windows, door-hinges, and capitals of pillars, are of the purest period of Early English—(that which is usually supposed to have lasted from 1189 to 1272)—the forms of the crowns and helmets, the stunted

mitres, the chain armour, and the bearings on the shields, which all are executed with very great care, belong also to the same period.

<sup>2</sup> These alterations consist chiefly in the occasional insertion of an omitted letter in brackets.

diction, and to have veiled difficulties by going round The Trans-  
the meaning instead of directly at it; but it seemed lation.  
to me that the object of such a translation is to have,  
as clearly as possible, a representation of the original,  
—and thus that ruggedness and inelegancies of lan-  
guage or style in the French ought to be reproduced  
in the English. In two points this has been attended  
with considerable difficulty,—the perpetual change from  
the narrative present to the perfect tense, which often  
seem indiscriminately used, and the variations between  
the second person singular and the second person  
plural in addresses, which are also constantly inter-  
changed. In both these points I have, in spite of the  
resulting inelegance, in almost all instances followed  
the original. I may at least lay claim to the character  
of an honest translator, as each passage is given  
according to the meaning which I believe the words  
will bear; and I have never, by a smooth-sounding  
paraphrase, avoided grappling with the difficulties,  
which are neither few nor slight, of my author.<sup>1</sup>

In compiling the Glossary, my object has been to The Glos-  
enable the poem to be read with as little trouble as sary.  
possible, and it will be found to be very full (some  
may consider too much so) of grammatical explana-  
tions of the verbs which occur; for I believe, that  
to a person not familiar with this language, his chief  
difficulties will arise from ignorance of the tense and  
person of the verbs. It should be recollected that the  
Glossary is strictly what its name implies, and that  
its only object is to illustrate this poem, not to give  
a complete account of the words which it contains;  
and in giving the meanings of a word, I mean that  
it is used with these in this MS., not that it has

<sup>1</sup> I take this opportunity of ac-  
knowledging much kind assistance  
in the interpretation of many of the  
more difficult passages of the MS.

from the Rev. J. Stevenson, Vicar  
of Leighton Buzzard, and the Rev.  
J. Glover, Chaplain of Trinity Col-  
lege, Cambridge.

The Glossary.

no others. It would have been easy to have given it a learned appearance by extracting examples of the words from other poems and dictionaries; but this seemed to me very different from what is desired in such a publication as the present.<sup>1</sup> The books which I have chiefly used in this compilation are Kelham's *Dictionary of the Norman or Old French Language*, Lond. 1779; Roquefort's *Glossaire de la Langue Romane*, Par. 1808; the *Glossaire Français* in the seventh volume of Henschel's edition of Du Cange, Par. 1850; and Burguy's *Grammaire de la Langue d'Oïl*, Berlin, 1853, a most invaluable work for all students of this language, and to which I must express my especial obligations.<sup>2</sup>

Sketch of the Period of History embraced in the Cambridge MS.

The period of history embraced in this MS. extends over the whole life of Edward the Confessor, the author (or rather translator) giving a sketch of the condition or history of England during the earlier years of this king's life, before he was called to the throne, and carrying his narration on to the battle of Hastings and the death of Harold, in order to show the fulfilment of Edward's dying prophecy. He is at the same time careful to point out that it is only as thus concerning Edward that he gives the history of these later events.

<sup>1</sup> It is very difficult to draw the line accurately as to what words should be admitted into, and what excluded from, such a glossary. My wish has been to insert all that are not found in the ordinary French dictionaries, and to err on the side of inserting rather too much, than too little. References to the lines of the Poem where the words occur have been added when the word is found only in one place, or where the line referred to gives a good example of its use. In two or three instances

ordinary French words have been inserted, when these might have been mistaken for other words, spelt in the same way, which occur in the MS.

<sup>2</sup> I have also consulted, among other glossaries, Michel's Glossary appended to the *Chronique des Ducs de Normandie*, Par. 1844. But M. Burguy has made so much use of this poem in collecting his examples as almost to supersede the use of M. Michel's Glossary.



He begins, after his dedication and discussion of his materials and objects, by tracing the descent of Edward from Alfred, and the history may be said actually to commence with the reign of Ethelred, the birth of Edward, and the Danish invasion under Sweyn.

Sketch of  
the Period  
of History  
embraced  
in the  
Cambridge  
MS.

On the flight of Ethelred to Normandy, Sweyn styled himself king, and a vivid picture is given of the misery of the country from the Danish invaders. (No hint is given of the massacre of S. Brice's day.) On Sweyn's death (of which the usual legendary account is given) a fresh band of Danish invaders (according to our author) landed, and the condition of England became worse than ever. The Queen (Emma) and her two sons were sent to their uncle, the Duke of Normandy; of Ethelred we hear no more. The author then takes up the fortunes of Edmund Ironside, and gives an account of his victories over Cnut, and finally an elaborate description of the single fight of the two sovereigns, and consequent partition of the country. On the murder of Edmund Ironside, Cnut remained sole king, married Ethelred's widow, Emma, and exiling the two sons of Edmund Ironside and all the relations of Ethelred, secured to himself a peaceful reign for the rest of his life. Harold Harefoot, his son by Algiva, succeeded him, as being on the spot at the time of his death, both Ethelred's sons remaining in Normandy: the elder of them, Alfred, apparently with a design on the throne,<sup>1</sup> sailed to England with a considerable force, and landed at Sandwich. He was received with open arms by Godwin Earl of Kent, who styled him his rightful lord; but at night he, with all his followers, was treacherously seized and brought before Harold, who sent him to the isle of Ely, where

<sup>1</sup> v. 419-421,—

Aelfred fu dreit eir de nessance,

E s'en vent de Normendie

A grant force de navie.

Sketch of  
the Period  
of History  
embraced  
in the  
Cambridge  
MS.

his eyes were put out, and he soon after died. The condition of the English is described as being very wretched in this king's reign, as the Danes were universally preferred and the English ill treated; and the queen, although Cnut's widow, was in continual danger from her step-son. On his death after a short reign, Hardecnut, the remaining son of Cnut, was the unanimous choice of the whole country. His first action was to have the body of Harold disinterred and thrown into the Thames; it was, however, found and re-buried by the Danes. This king is described as being especially unpopular among the Danes, and, according to our author, actually at war with them. He supported the war by means of a heavy tribute from the English, and the condition of the country is represented as worse than ever, no one seeing to which side safely to hold, and fortune declaring alternately for Hardecnut and the Danes. On his sudden death at Lambeth, the ills of the country reached their climax. We have next the legend of Bishop Britte-wold or Brihtwold's vision of the coronation of the young Edward, and the promise of peace and prosperity in his reign; and the description of the sorrowful condition of the young prince in his solitude in Normandy. On Hardecnut's death he was at once elected king, and immediately sent for from Normandy, and anointed and crowned king by the Archbishops of Canterbury and York. The king on his coronation found not only the whole of England well affected to him, but all the neighbouring sovereigns; the Emperor of Germany and the King of France sent embassies, the only sovereign that held aloof being the King of Denmark. His first act was to abolish the Danegelt, in consequence of having (according to the legend) seen a demon sitting on the heaps of gold.

The story of his pardoning the thief who stole his treasure follows, and then, at considerable length, is

given the history of the king's marriage with Edith, the daughter of Godwin, who is spoken of as the most powerful noble in the country. He is represented as desiring to accomplish this marriage partly for the advantage it would be to himself, and partly that by this means the death of Alfred and his other murders (for besides Alfred's, Edmund Ironside's murder is laid by our author at Godwin's door) and treasons would be hushed up. Soon after the marriage, the intended invasion of the Danes was defeated by the death of their king on embarking, of which King Edward's vision is given at length. And now that he was firmly seated on the throne, with peace at home and abroad, he bethought him of his vow of pilgrimage to Rome, which, while in solitude and distress in Normandy, he had made to S. Peter. The barons were summoned, and he demanded leave of absence from the country for this purpose. His speech on the occasion, and also the arguments by which he was induced to remain and apply for a dispensation to the Pope, are given at great length; the dangers of the journey, the harm to the country by the absence of the sovereign, are forcibly dwelt upon; and the archbishop and barons finally refuse their consent to his going. Two bishops were sent in consequence to Rome, and obtained the requisite dispensation from the Pope (Leo IX.), on condition that a monastery be built in honour of S. Peter. A legendary story of S. Peter's appearing to a hermit, and giving him the same account that the bishops brought from Rome, accompanies the history of their journey and return. The king then began the restoration of Westminster, in order to be freed by this means from his vow, and a very elaborate account of Westminster is given;—the history of its foundation soon after Ethelbert's conversion, the legend of its dedication by S. Peter, and a description of the church as restored by Edward. A second em-

Sketch of  
the Period  
of History  
embraced  
in the  
Cambridge  
MS.

Sketch of  
the Period  
of History  
embraced  
in the  
Cambridge  
MS.

bassy was then sent to Rome to obtain a confirmation of its privileges, which was fully granted by (Nicholas II.), who was then Pope. The popularity and excellence of King Edward's government is next described; and the accounts of various miracles, the chief being the well-known one of the cure of the scrofulous woman, which has been supposed to have been the origin of the custom of touching for the king's evil, continued by English Sovereigns till a comparatively recent period. These are followed by the story of the quarrel of the queen's brothers, Harold and Tostin (who are now for the first time introduced) in the presence of the king and their father Godwin: the king is represented prophesying their future fate, as foreshadowed by this quarrel, and the author interrupts the course of his narrative to show how this was accomplished. Soon after occurred the death of Godwin at table, which is treated here as a Divine judgment for the murder of Alfred. He is described as taking up a morsel of bread, and stating that his eating this should be a proof of his innocence in the matter. The king blessed it, and the earl was immediately choked. The strange legend of the seven sleepers of Ephesus follows, and then that of S. John appearing to two palmers in Palestine, and giving them King Edward's ring, which he had obtained from him under the guise of a beggar; it is this legend which has been the origin of the customary representation of King Edward in this country. The king's death within six months was foretold, and on hearing this he summoned his barons to Westminster for the dedication of the church, which soon after took place, though the king was prevented by illness from being present. He is then described as asking Harold of his intentions respecting the crown, and Harold as taking an oath that he had no idea of the crown;—that William of Normandy, to whom Edward had granted



it, had the right, while he himself had no claim or right to it, unless *William* gave it him, together with his daughter. (See note at foot of the page for a discussion of this.) Shortly after the king was seized with a fever, and fell into a trance; on emerging from which, he is represented as giving to all around an account of the vision which he had seen during his trance of the ills to come upon England, ending with an allegory as to when they were to cease. The author gives the usual explanation of this allegory, but carries it down to his own times, which gives him an opportunity of paying another compliment to Henry III., the reigning sovereign. The conduct of Archbishop Stigand turning aside and mocking, alone of all who heard the prophecy, is mentioned. The king then, after committing his wife and her friends to the care of his people, and receiving the sacraments, died. Immediately before this we have, what is perhaps the most curious passage in the whole book, a second speech of Harold about the succession, introduced as if voluntarily made by him to King Edward. He again states that Edward had granted the crown to William; that William's daughter had the right to it through Emma, Edward's mother (who was also William's great aunt,) and that if William did not give it to his daughter, William himself had the right to it. Harold at the same time states that he was in alliance with William, and intended to marry his daughter.<sup>1</sup> The Archbishop Stigand tells him that

Sketch of  
the Period  
of History  
embraced  
in the  
Cambridge  
MS.

---

<sup>1</sup> This seems to be (after much consideration) the best interpretation of the very difficult and obscure passage vv. 3905-3908, coupled as it must of course be with vv. 3629, 3630. Not that this is entirely satisfactory. How, for instance, could William's daughter have any right through

Emma? To say that if he did not give the crown to his daughter, he had the right to it himself, seems simply absurd. But the whole passage is full of inconsistencies, and seems to have been made intentionally obscure.

Sketch of  
the Period  
of History  
embraced  
in the  
Cambridge  
MS.

if he breaks this covenant, no prelate would anoint him, and no one in the country would crown him.

Accounts of posthumous miracles follow, and these would naturally bring the author's work to a termination, did he not wish to show the full accomplishment of Edward's prophecy respecting Harold and Tostin. On Harold's seizure of the crown, Tostin is represented as determined to be avenged on him for his compulsory exile, and as going in consequence to Harold Harfager, King of Norway, to request his assistance. They landed in Northumberland with a large force, and, after defeating the Earl of Northumberland, crossed the Humber, and advanced into the country. Harold is represented as stopped by a sudden attack of illness while on his march to oppose them, and then as suddenly cured through the aid of S. Edward, to whom in his distress he had recourse. The complete victory of Harold at Stamford Bridge, and the death of Tostin and Harold Harfager in the battle, are brought forward by our author to show the fulfilment of King Edward's prophecy of the fate of the two sons of Godwin. Harold is described as more overbearing, haughty, and cruel in consequence, and resisting all the attempts of the Confessor, who by visions and dreams continues to exhort him to repentance.

William's demand of the crown, and appeal to the Pope and King of France on Harold's refusal, next follow; and, after the account of some more miracles at King Edward's tomb, the author gives a brief account of the landing and victory of the Norman at Hastings, after expressly stating that he does so only to show what power had the vengeance of King Edward. The MS. has, unfortunately, lost a leaf towards the end; this doubtless gave some account of the founding of Battle Abbey, and most probably of the well-known legend of Bishop Wulstan. It ends

with an account of the re-opening of the king's tomb, the finding of the body of the saint entire, and a short statement of the glory of the church of Westminster, and the duty of the kings of England to maintain it in splendour and in the full possession of its privileges.<sup>1</sup>

Sketch of  
the Period  
of History  
embraced  
in the  
Cambridge  
MS.

Throughout the whole poem it is King Edward, and almost he alone, who is brought before the reader. The previous history of England is only introduced as far as it relates to him, and the history of the events subsequent to his death only in order to show the fulfilment of his prophecies. For Godwin the author seems to have had a more than common abhorrence, charging him, in addition to the other crimes usually attributed to him, with the murder of Edmund Ironside.<sup>2</sup> He dwells a good deal on the claim of William to the throne, as is perhaps to be expected from one who is writing to the wife of Henry III., although he gives the usual interpretation of the allegory as to when the troubles in England were to cease, by Henry I.'s returning to the old stock, by his marriage with the heiress of the Anglo-Saxon line;<sup>3</sup> and in one passage (v. 3829) distinctly says that William had no right to the crown. Of the claims of Edmund Ironside's children he says not a word: they are dismissed very early in the poem, with the words put into the young Edward's mouth while in Normandy (vv. 774, 5):—

General  
view of the  
Poem.

“ Mes nevuz, le fiz Aedmund,  
Ne seit nuls ke devenuz sunt.”

<sup>1</sup> The last page is in a different hand; there is also no description of the illustrations; and the language is slightly different from the rest of the poem: thus within thirty lines we find three words used with the aspirate, *hor*, *hy*, *hou*, for *or*, *i*, *ou*, which hardly occurs in all the rest of the MS.

<sup>2</sup> This occurs in vv. 777, 8. I do not think it can be translated so as

to have any other meaning. If a period were placed after 777, there is no verb of which “Godwin” is the subject.

<sup>3</sup> He styles also Henry and Eleanor, v. 83, “aunez de sa meisun,” i.e. of Edward's, the eldest or heads of his house, unless we take “aunez” in its usual sense of “patrons,” and suppose *meisun* to refer to Westminster.

The Author's materials, and Historical Value.

The author, or rather translator, as he styles himself, is very careful to disclaim the possession of original materials. At the commencement of his poem he states that he has translated the history from Latin into French, and adds (v. 41-43):—

“ N'en voil unc un euple faire,  
Si l'estoire ne usse essamplaire,  
Ki est en Latin escrite.”

And throughout the poem he continually refers to this history as that from which he drew his facts, under the title of “ La estoire ” (vv. 528, 2267, 4094), “ la grant estoire ” (v. 595), “ l'escripture ” (v. 935), “ l'escrit ” (vv. 2041, 3024), “ Latin k'est essamplaire ” (v. 2896), “ li escritz k'est en Latin ” (v. 3021).<sup>1</sup> He takes especial pains to assure his readers that he follows his original Latin very closely (3024-3028):—

“ Li escrit . . . . . ,  
Dunt cist ke me ot, ben sace  
Siverai mut droit la trace,  
Kar il m'apent le Franceis traire  
Si k'au Latin ne seit cuntraire.”

So again, in his prayer to S. Edward, after having described his death, he puts in his claim for the Saint's protection, because, he says (v. 3957-9):—

“ Ai translâté du Latin,  
Sulum mun sen e mun engin,  
En Franceis la vostre estoire.”<sup>2</sup>

The question then arises, what was this history? There can, I think, be little doubt that by it is meant

<sup>1</sup> On one occasion, before giving the story of Godwin's death, he says (3277), “ Cum dist la verraie geste.” This probably refers to the same work; Geoffrey Gaimar (see Preface to *Monumenta Historica Britannica*, p. 91) refers to the Saxon Chronicle under this title. But although this

latter work mentions Godwin's sudden illness at table (Anno 1053), it says nothing of the rest of the story.

<sup>2</sup> On one occasion he quotes the “ History of Normandy ”—

“ Cum la estoire de Normantz  
En Latin dit e en Romantz.” (vv. 153, 4.)



the historical works of Aelred of Rievaulx<sup>1</sup>; viz., the *Genealogia Regum Anglorum* and the *Vita Edwardi Regis*. To a considerable extent our author's boast of faithful translation is justified; but the matter is throughout amplified and spun out, especially in the speeches and letters that are given, and he has mixed up the various portions of Aelred's works so as to make one continuous history; thus, the sketch of the kings before Edward, and the story of Edmund Ironside's fight with Cnut, are taken from Aelred's *Genealogia Regum Anglorum*, while the actual life of S. Edward comes from the *Vita Sancti Edwardi Regis*. There is, however, a great deal that is not in Aelred's work; thus the episode of Gunnilda's vindication of her character is introduced from one of the other chroniclers, which Aelred omits entirely; and from other sources also are derived the account of Alfred's landing and murder (only incidentally mentioned by Aelred), and the very curious sketches of the reigns of Harold Harefoot and Hardecnut, which are passed over entirely by Aelred. Hardecnut is described as engaging in open war with the Danes, and this country during his reign suffering from all the miseries of civil war.

He cannot be always acquitted of carelessness in following his author; thus, v. 126, he represents

Instances  
of inaccuracy in the  
Poem.

<sup>1</sup> S. Aelred, whose name appears under the forms Adelred, Adilred, Aelred, Æthelred, Ailred, Alred, Altred, Athelred, Ealfred, Alured, Ealred, Edilred, Elered, Elred, Ethelred, Ethilred, Hailred, Valred, was born at Hexham, in 1109, spent his youth with Henry the son of David, King of Scotland, and then became a monk of Rievaulx, of which he was ultimately abbat. He died in 1166. His *Genealogia Re-*

*gum Anglorum* and *Vita Sancti Edwardi* were first published in Twysden's *Decem Scriptores*. He is perhaps best known by his *Speculum Charitatis*. A complete collection of such of his works as are published will be found in the cxcvth volume of Migne's *Patrologia*, Par. 1855, to which, as the most convenient and accessible edition, I refer throughout this Preface.

Instances of inaccuracy in the Poem. Edgar as allying himself by marriage to the Duke of Normandy, instead of his son Ethelred, as was the fact. So again, v. 237, in his account of the queen and her sons being sent to Normandy on the Danish invasion, he has confounded the two Dukes Richard of Normandy.<sup>1</sup> Again, v. 506, where the story of Gunnilda is given, his readers could only suppose she was the daughter of Hardecnut instead of his sister.<sup>2</sup>

Additional matter in the Poem. Minute additions are frequently introduced, while in other respects he is translating pretty closely. We have already spoken of his statement that Godwin was concerned in the murder of Edmund Ironside; and another instance may be given, interesting especially as illustrating a very curious point of ritualism. In the legendary account of S. Peter's consecration of Westminster, Bishop Mellitus is represented as observing, when he entered the church—

“L'abecede en pavement

Escrit duble apertement.” (vv. 2201, 2.)

the fisherman having previously told him that (v. 2194)

“aperte e fresche

I verriez l'abece Grezesche.”

Aelred's words are—

“Videt pavimentum *utriusque* alphabeti inscriptione signatum;” (ed. *Migne*, col. 757.)

this last being the more usual form of the rite,—to inscribe both the Latin and Greek alphabets; and this

<sup>1</sup> It seems impossible to make this line agree with the supposition of either of the Dukes Richard being in the author's mind. If we suppose he meant Richard I., *nevuz* must be translated *grandsons*; if Richard II., *filie* must be *sister*. Richard I. had been dead some seventeen years.

<sup>2</sup> His statement that Harold was

younger than Tostin (Description of Illustration XLIII. p. 14) is probably a mere slip of the pen, as it is inconsistent with other passages in the poem. Ordericus Vitalis, however, *Historia Ecclesiastica*, Lib. iii., in speaking of the two brothers says, “Tosticus, quia major natu erat.” *Ed. Le Prevost*. Par. 1840, p. 120.

same account is given by William of Malmesbury. But Catalani, *Pontificale Romanum*, Tom. II. p. 63, cites a very ancient Pontifical which appointed the Greek alphabet to be twice written,<sup>1</sup> as our author here represents it.

Additional matter in the Poem.

There is also an elaborate description of the church of Westminster, to which there is nothing corresponding in Aelred; but, as has already been stated, we believe the author to have had especial opportunities for acquiring certainty on this point at least.

Of Aelred's work little need be added, as it has been so long and so well known. It is derived, as has been stated in the Preface to the *Monumenta Historica Britannica*, p. 16, almost entirely from the *Vita Sancti Edwardi Anglorum Regis et Confessoris* of Osbert, or Osbern, of Clare, Prior of Westminster. How large a use Aelred has made of this latter work will best be seen by the list of chapters of Osbern's work, which is now for the first time printed in the note below, from the MS. in Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, No. 161.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This reference is taken from Maskell's *Monumenta Ritualia Ecclesie Anglicanæ*. Vol. I. p. 173, note, who may also be consulted as to the mystical signification of this rite.

<sup>2</sup> This is a MS. on parchment, of the XIIIth century, containing a number of Saints' Lives, Osbern's work being the last in the volume. It is said at the end to be "abbreviata ex tractatu domini Osberni Westmonasteriensis prioris."

"Incipiunt capitula sequentis vite Sancti Eadwardi regis Anglorum.

1. De Sancti Eadwardi generositate ac parentum ejus sanctitate.
2. Quanto favore, omisso regis primogenito, iste nondum natus in regem constituitur.

3. Quanta determinatione etiam princeps apostolorum hujus regnum revelaverit.

4. De gratioso ejus regnandi initio.

5. De persona ejus et moribus et conversatione.

6. De regali ac virginali ejus conjugio.

7. Qualiter regem Daciæ in Anglorum exitium properantem in longinquo mari vidit submergi.

8. Qualiter apostolico privilegio a pristino solutus est voto.

9. Quam congrue et princeps apostolorum apostolicis litteris consonans facienda definit.

10. Ubi rex contractum Beati Petri mandato bajulat, sicque sanat.

Additional  
matter in  
the Poem.

The conclusion of the poem, containing the account of the Conquest, is not taken from Aelred, and, in a historical point of view, is perhaps the most valuable portion of the whole. The author enters at some length into the character and conduct of Harold during his short reign, and his cruelty and oppression are put forward as one of the incitements for William's enterprise. See the description of illustration LXII., p. 23, where it is said that William—

“K’ot dire ke rois Haraudz  
As suens est crueus e baudz,  
E haiz cum lu u urs,  
As Engleis vent faire sucurs.”

- 
- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>11. Ut idem apostolus per se Westmonasterium olim dedicaverit.</p> <p>12. De iterata voti absolutione per honorificum Papæ privilegium.</p> <p>13. Qualiter ipse rex et comes quidam Christum corporaliter oculis viderint; idque divinitus propalatum sit.</p> <p>14. De muliere ab execrabili morbo per ejus tactum curata et a sterilitate recuperata.</p> <p>15. De cæco per lavaturam manuum regis luce donato.</p> <p>16. De altero cæco per simile collyrium illuminato.</p> <p>17. Item de alio per ejus tactum luce reparato.</p> <p>18. De tribus cæcis et uno monoculo lumine ditatis.</p> <p>19. Quam miranda rex de septem dormientibus viderit, ejusque rei portentum expresserit.</p> <p>20. Itinerarium stupendum duorum peregrinorum per quos Sanctus Johannes annulum Sancto Edwardo quem ei dederat, remisit.</p> | <p>21. De regia Westmonasterii dedicatione et regis ægrotatione.</p> <p>22. De revelatione quam in agonia super regni mutatione didicit; resumptoque vigore suis edixit.</p> <p>23. Extrema regis allocutio et spiritus emigratio, corporisque nitor atque tumulatio.</p> <p>24. De contracto erecto.</p> <p>25. De septem cæcis simul ab eo luce ditatis.</p> <p>26. Qualiter victoriam regi Haroldo se facturum signo certificat.</p> <p>27. Quomodo rex gloriosus de sepulchro suo visus est exire, sicque cœpit cæcus videre.</p> <p>28. Quam mirifice quidam sanctus episcopus Beato Edwardo in concilio ei patrocinante restituitur.</p> <p>29. De prima ejus translatione et corporis integritate.</p> <p>30. De puella in sanctum blasphemando deformata et per eum reformata.</p> <p>Expliciunt capitula Beati Eadwardi regis et confessoris ex tractatu domini Osberni prioris Westmonasterii.”</p> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

See also v. 4318, where Harold is represented as insulting the messengers sent by William to demand the crown. And when he assembles his army to oppose the invaders, they are said to have come very unwillingly :—

“Plursurs resoignent venir  
E ki vindrent, vindrent enuiz,  
Kar li rois fut mut haiz.” (vv. 4340–4342.)

The account of the battle of Hastings itself is the same with the ordinary descriptions, the usual details being given; viz., the first attack made by Harold,—the success of the English at the commencement,—and the stratagem by which the battle was at length won by the Normans. The author states that Harold’s body was found among the slain, and buried at Waltham, without dropping a hint of the legend of his surviving.

I have already spoken of the popularity of Aelred’s work.<sup>1</sup> There are numerous MSS. of it existing in various libraries; and it has received a fair share of attention in print. A proof of how long this popularity lasted will be found in the Latin poem, which forms the second of the MSS. printed in the present volume, and which is a sort of abridged versification of Aelred’s work.

The MS. from which it is printed, which is preserved in the Bodleian library at Oxford (MS. Selden, 55), is a small quarto on vellum, containing ten leaves, with

Additional  
matter in  
the Poem.

Popularity  
of Aelred’s  
work.

Description  
of the Ox-  
ford MS.  
Bodl. Seld.  
55.

MS. Trin. Coll. Camb. B. 10. 2. <sup>1</sup> S. Edward’s history as told by Aelred seems also to have been a popular subject for illustration. In the library of Trinity College, Cambridge, there is a very beautiful and curious MS. of the Revelations, with an illuminated picture on each page, at the end of which are six leaves, which contain unfinished outlines of twenty-four of the same subjects as are represented in the French MS. in

the present volume. The gold and the green colours have been laid on, but something prevented the designs from ever being finished. Although not of so high a style of art as those in the French MS., they are exceedingly curious and interesting, from their showing what portions of these illuminations were first done. The MS. is of the fourteenth century. It is marked B. 10. 2.



Description of the Oxford MS. Bodl. Seld. 55. twenty-seven lines in each page, written in a hand of the fifteenth century.<sup>1</sup>

It was written, as the author himself tells us, in the reign of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. From the words of his Dedication—

“Rex Henrice potens, qui nunc diademata regni  
Hujus sextus habes istius nominis auctor,”

Date of the poem. it is unlikely that the poem should have been written after the first battle of St. Alban's, in 1455, especially as the author, although alluding to the ignorance of his age, and the neglect of all historical studies, gives no hint of any disturbances in the kingdom. We may thus conclude the poem to have been written during the latter portion of the first half of the fifteenth century, probably between 1440 and 1450, a date corresponding to the style of the writing.

Its style. Although there are no new facts given in this poem, it is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time; and while the author's style cannot be pronounced to be of high order throughout, he sometimes rises at least to the height of very tolerable poetry. Among his inelegancies may be remarked, the stringing together whole lines of nouns or verbs, often little more than synonymous; for instance, vv. 56-58:—

“Cum dolor, ira, nefas, strages, lis, impetus, error,  
Ignis edax, hostis, gladius, pavor, Anglica regna  
Undique terrerent, quaterent, premerent, lacerarent.”

And for the sake of his metre he continually employs the enclitics *que* and *ve* as *et* and *vel*. For instance, v. 73, “*scelerum fabri que magistri*,” for *fabri magistri*; v. 168, “*non deliciæ ve corona*,” for *deliciæ coronave*, &c.

<sup>1</sup> The initial letters are alternately red and blue. The initial letter of the poem, on the first page, contains a portrait of King Edward,

with a rich illuminated border. Above is written, “Roberti Hare, 1552.”

A second copy of the poem has been recently discovered<sup>1</sup> in the Bodleian library, among the Digby MSS. This is in every way inferior to the former, and is most probably a copy from it; it is very carelessly written, and where it differs from the Selden MS. is almost invariably wrong. The variations, such as they are, are given at the foot of the page.

The author more than once speaks of his youth, and deprecates criticism on his style in consequence. He states that it is by the king's commands that he writes—"regalia jussa secutus," v. 24, and thus he may have been a sort of court poet.<sup>2</sup> He laments the degeneracy of his times as regards literature, and especially the neglect of classical literature, mentioning Cicero, Virgil, and Ovid by name; and he adds the remark:—

"Tantaque simplicitas nostris successit in annis  
Quod vulgi plus sermo placet, quem dictat *arator*  
*Vulgari lingua*, quam mellica musa Maronis,"

which it seems must refer to Piers Plowman's poem, although this was written some seventy years previously.

The Poem contains the account of the same period of history as Aelred's *Vita Edwardi Regis*, from the birth to the death of the king, ending with the opening of his tomb thirty-six years after his death, of which a

MS. Bodl.  
Digby, 186.

The author.

Historical  
period embraced, and  
value.

MS. Bodl.  
Digby, 186. <sup>1</sup> This MS. is on paper, written apparently late in the fifteenth century. It contains seven folio leaves, with thirty-seven lines in each. A crown is rudely drawn on fol. 1. Throughout in the margin there are references to the paging of another MS. It is bound up in a MS. volume of prophecies, of which many are John of Brydlyngton's. I owe the knowledge of its existence

to the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, of Exeter College, Oxford.

<sup>2</sup> It is just possible that he may have been one of the "ministralli" employed for the king's solace. See a document preserved in Rymer, *Fœdera* xi., p. 375, "De ministrallis propter solatium regis providendis." It is a commission to supply vacancies by death among the king's minstrels. A.D. 1456.

sketch has already been given. The historical value of the poem rests entirely on the basis of Aelred.

MS. Caius  
Coll.  
Camb. 153.  
Vat. Chr.  
489.

Besides the numerous prose MSS. of Aelred's work, there exists in the libraries of Caius College, Cambridge, and the Vatican at Rome, a poem in Latin elegiacs, containing a very close versification of his work. The Caius MS. is written in a beautiful hand of the thirteenth century.<sup>1</sup> A later hand has written in the beginning, "per Aluredum Rievallensem," and on the strength of this Chrysostom Henriquez in his *Phœnix Reviviscens*, Bruxell. 1626, p. 32, and after him Polycarp Leyser in his *Historia poetarum et poematum mediæ ævi*, Hal. Magd. 1741, p. 433, has placed Aelred among the mediæval Latin poets. For this there seems no ground whatever. There is no other instance mentioned of his writing in verse, and this is probably the work of some one of later date than he. To a portion of the Vatican MS. is added a translation into Norman-French. A specimen of both the Latin and French will be found in the present volume, and a passage has been selected, the account of King Edward being dissuaded by his people from fulfilling his vow of pilgrimage to Rome, which can be com-

<sup>1</sup> This begins (like the prose work), "Cum tibi, Laurenti, cogar parere jubenti." Laurence was Abbat of Westminster, and took a prominent part in S. Edward's translation. 11 Oct. 1163. This event probably led to Aelred's book.

The chief differences between this metrical life and the prose life are as follows :

(1.) The prologues differ considerably.

(2.) The single combat of Cnut and Edmund Ironside, which is omitted in the prose life, though

given in the genealogy, is mentioned in the metrical life.

(3.) In the account of the dedication of Westminster the account of S. Augustine's mission is much fuller in the metrical life.

(4.) The *Literæ Regis* and the *Privilegium Domini Nicholai Papæ* are omitted in the metrical life. (Prose life, ed. Migne, col. 758-760.)

(5.) Preface to B. VI. This is not in the prose life.

(6.) The metrical life mentions Harold's defeat and death by William, which the prose life does not.

pared with that in the French Life with which this volume begins.<sup>1</sup>

The last MS. printed in the present volume, which is by far the most valuable in a historical point of view, is preserved in the Harleian collection in the British Museum. It consists of 20 leaves with 33 lines in a page, written in a clear small hand of the twelfth century.<sup>2</sup> The author begins in verse, representing himself as exhorted by the muse to write, and especially to take King Edward as his subject. After his exordium, he continues in prose, "ne continuo lædatur musica cursu," and only occasionally afterwards introduces verse.

That the author lived in the times of which he wrote, there can be no doubt. The work was written for the queen, Edith, from whom he seems to have received much kindness; he seems also to have been connected in some way with her brothers Harold and Tostin. As to who he was, it is quite impossible now to say. The author of the catalogue of the Harleian MSS. adds to his account of this MS., "Vide an non sit Eadmeri;" but a single glance at the opening of Eadmer's *Historia Novorum* is sufficient to disprove this, from the difference both in style and matter. That he had been a writer before this present work is clear from l. 7. "*Longa quies calami dissolvit mentis acumen.*" He speaks of his poverty (ll. 9. 15), adding what probably is some personal allusion,

"cujus miseri paupertas, libera certe,  
Ictibus assiduis tundit utrumque latus,"

<sup>1</sup> The variations of the Vatican MS. are given at the foot of the page. It is very inferior to the Caius MS. For transcripts of the Latin and French in the Vatican MS., as well as for much other valuable assistance while this volume has been passing through the press, I am indebted to the kindness of

Thomas Duffus Hardy, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Records.

<sup>2</sup> The MS. is numbered Harl. 526. The initial letters are for the most part alternately red and green. On the reverse of the last leaf is written, "For Dr. Bancroft." The page selected for facsimile is the second.

The au-  
thor.

and in grateful terms alludes to its relief by the Queen (ll. 33, 1331). He mentions too, that he is the subject of the attacks of others (ll. 13, 14):—

“Tu, quem tot circumlatratibus urget  
Multorum livor, immoderate furens.”

The work is stated to have been undertaken for the queen, and in a great measure to put forward her praises, l. 30, “Si tamen ad laudes attineat *dominæ*,” and again, l. 40, “Ut quicquid referant, laus et honor sit *ei*.” So, after alluding to the quarrel between her two brothers, he speaks of the displeasure such a history must give the queen, their sister (l. 1311); and adds afterwards (l. 1333 sqq.), that it was for her honour all that had gone before was written, and in l. 1350 formally dedicates it to her. At the same time he speaks of himself as urged on by the hope of literary fame, as preserving historical matter,

“materies condigna relatu,  
Summis gesta viris,” (ll. 21, 22.)

which had hitherto been concealed. He represents the muse as exhorting him to write from the consideration that he will be the first to sing the praises of Edward (ll. 24, 25):—

“Quisquis post temptet, sane secundus erit.  
Ore tuo dicet, legati functus honore;”

and so again (l. 52):—

“Ædwardi regis carmine primus eris,”

a promise which recurs to the poet again towards the end of his work, and which he repeats, v. 1348; and soon after he begins his actual history he speaks of his intention in writing (l. 130),—“ut supradictorum probitas posteros non lateat.”

The picture he gives us of the queen is a very pleasing one. Her kindness to himself, her love for her husband and brothers, and grief at their quarrel (ll. 1203, 1311), being incidentally and pleasingly brought forward; her affection for the former after



his death is pointed out in lines which also show the author's intimacy with her (ll. 1341, 2);— The author

“ Num meminis quod eum patrem tibi sæpe loquendo  
Nuncupet, et natam quam pie se referat ? ”

With Harold and Tostin he must also have had considerable intercourse. Thus he speaks of them as his *domini*,—

“ De nimio caris corde meo dominis.” (v. 1260.)

And again (l. 1358),—

“ Tot tantisque miser orphanus a dominis,”

while his verses on their quarrel and fate (l. 1245, sqq.) show that the writer had a strong personal interest in them both.

The question as to the date when the work was written can be brought within narrow limits; it was certainly after the battle of Stamford Bridge (1066), to which allusion is made in l. 1306 (Regibus æquivocis, *i.e.* Harold and Harold Harfager), and certainly before Queen Edith's death, which took place in 1074. In ll. 1442-4, after speaking of the dying king's vision of the ills soon to come on the country, he adds, Date of the work.

“ Eorum edocetur certitudine quæ pro peccatis nostris  
præsenti patimur tempore.”

His work would thus appear to have been written soon after the Conquest, during the pressure of the sufferings brought on the Saxons by that event, though it is curious that no hint of the Conquest or Harold's death, or even mention of William, occurs throughout the MS.

The era embraced in the MS. is from the birth to the death of King Edward, with a few very slight allusions to subsequent events. The author begins with a sketch of the character of Godwin, which is drawn in the most flattering colours. His prudence, constancy, military skill, and the extensive services he rendered to Cnut, are all put forward in the strongest Sketch of the era embraced in it.

Sketch of  
the era  
embraced  
in it.

terms, and the honours he received in consequence are equally dwelt upon. The author mentions his marriage with Cnut's sister-in-law (though he says merely *soror*), and represents his popularity and influence in the country as equal to his merits. The account of the birth of Edward, his flight into Normandy, and his return as king, follow. The election of the young prince is ascribed entirely to Godwin's influence, the author mentioning that, "*quoniam pro patre ab omnibus habebatur, in paterno consultu libenter audiebatur.*" Embassies are sent at once from the leading powers of Europe, Germany, France, and Denmark, and the good will between these sovereigns and England is kept up by a liberal gift of presents on Edward's part, these in the case of the French nobles, being *vel annua vel continua*. A description of Edward's person and character (ll. 246-267) follows, evidently written by one who had seen the person he describes; and after an account of the presents made to the king, especially by Godwin (of which see below, p. xxxix), and (the MS. being unfortunately mutilated in this place) a strange rhapsody in verse, comparing Godwin's four children with the four rivers of Paradise, the course of the history is resumed in l. 333.

Among the Frenchmen brought by the king from Norway was Rodbertus, Bishop of Jumièges, who, according to our author, had great influence with Edward, and had been made Bishop of London soon after his arrival. On the death of Archbishop Edzinus, Rodbertus was transferred to Canterbury by the king, in spite of the election of Aelricus by the monks, and their petition through Godwin to the king for his confirmation. This and other succeeding causes produced a quarrel between Godwin and the new archbishop, and the latter carried to the king the report that Alfred's murder by Harold had been caused by Godwin. In spite of his request to have an opportunity of clearing himself of the charge, the king's mind

was so prejudiced against Godwin by his enemy the archbishop, that he sent to him to say, that, unless he restored alive his brother and his followers, he must not look for peace at his hands. Godwin thus finding the king determined on his ruin, and his enemies too strong for him, left the country, and took refuge with Baldwin, count of Flanders, whose sister his son Tostin married. Nor was the archbishop content with the exile of Godwin; all his family were to share in his disgrace, and his first endeavours were to procure a separation between the king and the queen, Godwin's daughter. Although the king did not entirely yield to him in this respect, yet he suffered the queen to be sent with all due honour and attendance to the monastery of Wilton where she had been educated, under the pretence that she should there await in peace a return of quieter times to the kingdom.<sup>1</sup> Godwin's sons were soon after obliged to leave England, and found refuge as their father, with Baldwin, or with Dermot, King of Ireland. Edward, in spite of all Godwin's attempts at a reconciliation, was too much influenced by his Norman counsellors to listen to it.

The popularity, however, of Godwin in England continued undiminished, and shortly afterwards he found himself strong enough to make a forcible return. His sons, too, invaded England at the same time, and after laying waste the country from their place of landing in Wales to the spot where they met their father, all advanced up the Thames towards London. The king came to London with the intention of opposing him by force, but, finding the citizens strongly inclined in his favour, was compelled to submit to a reconciliation. Godwin is described as conducting him-

---

<sup>1</sup> This differs considerably from the usual accounts; but our author, writing to Edith herself, could

hardly have been misinformed, or inclined to falsify the facts.

Sketch of  
the era  
embraced  
in it.

self in the most submissive and loyal manner, refusing all exhortations to attack the king, falling at his feet when he came into his presence, and, although so superior in force, merely requesting to be allowed to clear himself from the charge brought against him, and to be received into favour; a conduct which gives our author an opportunity of comparing his behaviour with that of David to Saul. The queen was brought back from Wilton, and the troubles of the realm quieted.

Godwin's death occurred two years after. He is represented as buried with due honour at Winchester amid the tears of the whole country, (it need not be said that there is no hint of the story of his violent death, as described by Aelred), and to his dukedom succeeded his eldest son Harold; Tostin soon after succeeding to the dukedom of Siward, who died about the same time. A very vivid sketch, evidently from personal knowledge, is given of the characters of these two.<sup>1</sup> One of Godwin's other sons, Gyrth, received a countship in Kent from the king at the same time.

Soon after this, Harold, anxious to make himself better acquainted with the French princes, spent some time among them, and went on to Rome. He was shortly afterwards followed there by his brothers, Tostin and Gyrth, who were accompanied by Aldred, who had been made archbishop of York by Edward, his object being to obtain the pall from the pope. An irregularity about his ordination led not only to this being refused, but to his being deprived of his archbishoprick. But on the departure of the expedition from Rome they were attacked by robbers

---

<sup>1</sup> The MS. is unfortunately corrupt in this place, and I suspect the corruption is deeper than can be remedied, several words having appa-

rently being omitted by the carelessness of the scribe; see note on the passage, at the foot of p. 409.

(some very curious particulars of this are given by our author), and compelled to return. Partly in pity for their distress, and partly from an unwillingness to disoblige Tostin, and also in consequence of the humble behaviour of Aldred under his deprivation, the pope restored him to his dignities, and gave him the pall. The expedition then returned in safety to England.<sup>1</sup>

Sketch of  
the era  
embraced  
in it.

After some verses on the quarrel between Harold and Tostin, which reminds the author of the banquet of Thyestes, he proceeds to give a sketch of the habits and character of Edward and his queen, and then of the insurrection and defeat of Griffith, king of Wales, and Macbeth, styled "Scottorum rex nomine barbarus," by Harold, Siward, and Tostin. This is followed by the account of the restoration of Westminster by the king and of Wilton by the queen, as being the monastery where she had been educated.

Soon after this Tostin became the object of general dislike, and a formidable conspiracy was organized to remove him from the king. After much disturbance in the country, and considerable slaughter at York and Lincoln, a band of rebel nobles, who had felt his severity in his dukedom, demanded his dismissal. Harold was supposed to have suggested these accusations, but cleared himself of the charge by an oath; a habit to which, according to the author, he was too prone.<sup>2</sup> The king was too weak to protect Tostin, and with sorrow dismissed him, on which he took refuge with Count Baldwin in Flanders. The king took his dismissal so much to heart that he began to fall ill

---

<sup>1</sup> This is the same expedition to Rome that is mentioned in the French Poem, v. 2324, sqq.; its object is there stated to be to obtain a confirmation from the Pope of the pri-

vileges given to Westminster. See Note 3, p. 411, and the Glossary, v. ELIZ.

<sup>2</sup> There is probably an allusion here to his oath to William,



Sketch of  
the era  
embraced  
in it.

from this time, and the author seems to consider his death was brought on by it.

In the verses which follow the author describes the Welsh wars, and the trophies sent up to the king, until, after an allusion to the invasion of England under Harold Harfager and Tostin, he feels that the history of these events must be displeasing to the queen, his mistress, and breaks off. The rest of the MS. contains an account of several of the miracles attributed to Edward, and the story of his last hours and death, the origin, doubtless, of what was afterwards given in the works of Osbern and Aelred. He mentions his commending the care of the queen and kingdom to Harold, and after a description of his body as it appeared after death, his funeral, and some allusion to the miracles at his tomb, concludes.

Saxon  
feelings of  
the author.

It will be seen from this sketch that the author, whoever he was, besides his attachment to the family of Godwin, had strong Saxon feelings and prejudices. Godwin is the hero throughout; he brings about the king's election, his sons fight the king's battles, and it is by the advice of Norman counsellors that Edward begins to choose a worse course, and Godwin is banished. When he is again restored, the country is at once tranquillized. Edward sinks into comparative insignificance beside him. His Norman archbishop poisons his mind against Godwin near the beginning of his reign, and later in life he is too weak to be able to save Tostin.

Historical  
value of  
the work.

In estimating the historical value of the work, the fact that the author was a contemporary of the events he describes must be allowed to have very considerable weight. At the same time the obligations he was under to the queen, and the very fact that his book is addressed to her, must make us hesitate in receiving such unqualified praise of her and her family. In one incident, too, he appears clearly to have fallen

into error. In his account of the presents given by the nobles to Edward on his accession, he mentions (l. 268. sqq.), that Godwin surpassed all by the present of a ship with a golden prow, &c. This must be the same ship that Godwin gave to Hardecnut on his accession, as mentioned with very full details by historians of such credibility as Florence of Worcester, A. 1040 (*Monumenta Hist. Brit.* p. 600), Matthew of Westminster, Roger of Hoveden, &c.; and our author cannot be here acquitted of the charge of ignorance, or at least carelessness, in referring it to the succeeding reign.

At the same time, after all due allowance is made for the temptation the author had to give undue praise to the queen's father, it must be observed that his tone is by no means apologetick, excepting in the affair of Alfred's death; his facts are stated in a clear and straightforward manner; and he does not write as if he had ever heard of the accusations brought against him by later writers. One point respecting Godwin and his family deserves to be especially remarked. Our author more than once speaks of his caution, and freedom from all haste and levity. He is speaking of Rodbertus's attacks on him, and proceeds (l. 395): "Ferebat autem idem industrius dux [Godwin] incautius furem episcopum pacifice, tum pro regis honore, tum pro gentis innato more, quod nihil agant festine vel facile, sed ex consilio plurima visa præcipatione per se expectant vel diffuere vel perire."

So again (l. 703),—"Porro de vitio præcipationis sive levitatis, quis hunc vel illum [Harold or Tostin] sive quemvis de Godyino genitum sive ejus disciplina et studio educatum arguerit?"

This, said of Harold, is very curious. On the whole, we may conclude that there is here a far more correct estimate of the character of Godwin than that given by Norman writers.

Historical  
value of  
the work.

Character  
of Edward  
the Con-  
fessor.

Of the character of the king himself, though there is no lack of praise and reverence for his laws and his piety, our author does not leave us a pleasant impression. When invited over to England as king, he brings with him his Norman friends (l. 337), and they are his most intimate advisers and ministers, and soon, through their influence, he begins "*post habere consilia utiliora.*" He is elected king chiefly through Godwin's influence, and yet ungratefully believes the first accusation that is brought against him; while his feelings respecting his brother's death seem simply those of revengeful and unforgiving anger. This is even attributed to him by Aelred and his followers, as may be seen in v. 3336 of the French poem in the present volume, where, after the frightful death of Godwin, as there described, the king is represented as saying,

"Treiez hors ceu chen punois."

And while thus revengeful as regards his enemies, he is equally weak and powerless as to his friends. The queen is sent in a sort of honourable imprisonment to the monastery of Wilton on Godwin's disgrace; and Tostin is dismissed, and obliged to fly the country, entirely against the king's own wishes.<sup>1</sup> Even his religion is of a foreign cast. While the author is speaking in high terms of praise of Edward's fondness for people of religion—*abbates religiosos et monachos*—he adds, "*potissimum autem transmarinos.*" And the victories that were won in his reign were won by his generals, and especially the sons of Godwin, and redound to their fame rather than to that of the king himself.

Of his right to the throne our author does not for a moment doubt, as he speaks of him (l. 266), as coming

---

<sup>1</sup> The Queen is spoken of as especially feeling her husband's weakness, "*mariti impotentia,*" l. 1204.

to the throne, "ex Dei gratia et hereditario jure." Of the claim of Edmund Ironside's children there is no hint given.

The author's style is for the most part easy and clear, at least as far as the prose portions of his work are concerned. The passages in verse, on the other hand, though sometimes rising to what may be called poetry, are often very difficult and obscure,<sup>1</sup> the allusions being by no means always evident. He was certainly familiar with the Classical Mythology, and with some, at least, of the Latin poets, as in the difficult passage, l. 1263, there is an obvious allusion to the opening of Lucan's poem. His account of the wickedness of the country, the carelessness of the clergy, and the consequent probability of God's vengeance, in l. 1503 sqq., is very strikingly written.

There can be little doubt that the author was, as he boasts, the first to write the history of these times. His materials were probably collected from his own observation, and from that of his contemporaries. One so familiar as he was with the queen must have had many opportunities of acquiring information. His work was used very freely by Osbern or Osbert of Clare,<sup>2</sup>

The author's style.

His materials.

This MS. used by Osbern.

<sup>1</sup> A considerable allowance for corruptions in some of these must be made; this is the case certainly in several of the lines in pp. 425, 426, see especially ll. 1271, 1277, 1279. But in what is the most difficult passage of all, the verses in p. 398, there is little evidence of corrupt readings, unless we suppose a number of lines to have been omitted. The scribe was evidently both careless and ignorant. See ll. 623, 826, 1329.

<sup>2</sup> Osbern states in the letter to Alberic prefixed to his treatise, "Ex diversis namque hoc opus fratrum

imperio collectum est schedulis, quas sancti patres nostri nobis reliquerunt scriptas, qui eas viderunt et audierunt sicut referimus perpetratas." If this is to be taken in its strictest meaning, it implies that our author was a monk, as indeed it is, à priori, most natural to suppose.

This letter to Alberic forms No. 2. of the Collection of Osbern's Letters preserved among the Gale MSS. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge (O. 10, 16). He is there called Osbertus de Clara Valle.

The  
author's  
materials.

the prior of Westminster, of whom see ante, p. xxv. He extracts whole sentences; such, for instance, as the account of Bishop Brittebold's vision (ll. 180-189), the description of the king's person (ll. 246, sqq.), &c. In one point Osbern differs, and evidently intentionally, from the author of the *Vita Edwardi*. The latter, among the sovereigns who sent embassies to Edward on his coming to the throne, mentions the King of Denmark, l. 219; Osbern, on the contrary, after mentioning the Emperor of Germany and the King of France, adds, "*Sola Dacia effera et superba adhuc spirabat iniquitatis rabiem, et in Anglos exercere suum tempore opportuno præstolabatur furorem.*" He has been followed by Aelred<sup>1</sup> (ed. Migne, col. 745, C.), and the author of the French poem now published, v. 882. The reason for this seems to be that the fact of the Danes being at peace with Edward is inconsistent with the legend of the King of Denmark's death on his attempted invasion of the country, as supposed to be seen by Edward, which all the three latter authorities give. See the French poem, v. 1279, sqq., and the Bodleian MS. v. 217, sqq. Of modern historians, the only one who has used the present MS. is Stow, who has given a few short extracts from it in English. Lingard refers to it as quoted by Stow, and Lappenberg's translator (vol. ii. p. 250, note 4), as quoted from Stow by Lingard. The author of the article Godwin in the *Biographia Britannica*, though only knowing the extracts from this MS. given by Stow, describes it as "a MS. Life of Edward the Confessor, which, after the Saxon Chronicle, was perhaps the most authentic piece of history that

The MS.  
used by  
Stow.

Descrip-  
tion of the  
MS. in the  
*Biographia  
Britannica*.

---

<sup>1</sup> Aelred had probably also seen this MS., as the particulars in the account of the first cure of a blind man (ed. Migne, col. 763), in which

he is followed by the author of the French Poem, v. 2801, sqq., are not in Osbern, but will be found in the present MS. p. 429.



“ escaped the general wreck of all that regarded the  
“ Saxon Constitution.”

It is now printed from the only MS. known to exist, written unfortunately, as has already been stated, by a very careless and ignorant scribe. The editor has ventured only to change the readings of the MS. when the true reading seemed obvious. In all such cases the MS. reading is given at the foot of the page. While the usual orthography has been followed in such words as *alumpnis*, *misterii*, *dampnationem*, &c., I have not thought it right to alter the correct method of spelling such words as *reicit*, *conicit*, &c., when they so appear in the MS., into the more customary, though less correct, *rejicit*, *conjicit*, &c., especially after what Lachmann and others have said on the subject. The same may be said of *milia*, instead of the more customary *millia*; see Lachmann's Commentary on Lucretius,<sup>1</sup> pp. 33, 136, 188.

The explanation of the few obscure words that occur has been placed at the foot of the page in which they occur, as their number is too small to give occasion to anything in the shape of a glossary. The same has been done with a few of the more difficult passages in the metrical portions of the treatise.

In conclusion, while the editor would by no means deprecate a fair and honest criticism on the way in which his work has been done, he would ask his readers to bear in mind that no one is infallible, and to judge whatever errors may be discovered in a

---

<sup>1</sup> For this hint, as well as for much kind assistance in the emendation and interpretation of the present MS., the editor is indebted to the Rev. J. E. B. Mayor, Fellow and Assistant Tutor of St. John's

College, Cambridge. His best thanks are also due to the Rev. E. M. Cope, Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, for several very valuable suggestions in the shape of emendations.

Conclusion. liberal and candid spirit; and perhaps this Preface cannot be concluded better than in the words of the first of the three authors of the MSS. in the present volume:—

“ Ore pri chescun ki lit e ot  
Cist treité, s'en aucun mot  
Mesprein, k'il l'amender voile;  
Kar n'est hom ki ne sumoile.”

TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,  
*March 30, 1858.*

---

## ERRATA IN THE FRENCH POEM.

---

- Page 22, l. 10 from bottom, *for* "jure en freint" *read* "juré enfreint."  
Page 26, v. 31, *for* "uertuz" *read* "vertuz."  
Page 39, v. 507, *for* "a bleis" *read* "ableis."  
Page 43, v. 629, *for* "eveille" *read* "e veille."  
Page 45, v. 700, *for* "A tant" *read* "Atant."  
Page 47, v. 767, *for* "sa" *read* "se."  
Page 62, v. 1318, *for* "estoié" *read* "estoeie."  
Page 64, v. 1365, *for* "une" *read* "unc."  
Page 70, v. 1596, *for* "nus" *read* "mis."  
Page 81, v. 1995, *for* "la" *read* "l'a."  
Page 110, vv. 3015, 3019, *for* "nesqui" *and* "nus" *read* "vesqui" *and* "vus."  
Page 135, v. 3920, *for* "fus" *read* "vus."  
Page 138, v. 4013, *for* "par murrir" *read* "parmurrir."  
Page 154, v. 4590, *for* "mests" *read* "mestre."  
In vv. 86, 308, 842, *for* "sen" *read* "s'en."  
Insert periods at the end of p. 4, l. 7; p. 9, l. 14; p. 18, l. 13; and vv. 399, 991, 1256, 1886, 1889, 2127, 4680; and a query at the end of v. 1894.  
Insert commas at the end of vv. 310, 1620, 1832, 3381, 3814, 4678, after "dit" in v. 1813, and after "message" in v. 1854.  
Delete commas in vv. 1122, 1356, and the stops at the end of vv. 80, 782.  
In v. 3567 the ; belongs to the line below.  
In the Translation, v. 1636; p. 225, *for* "should" *read* "shall."  
In the Selden MS., page 361, l. 8, *for* "frontem" *read* "pontem."  
In the Oxford Poem, v. 224, p. 367, place a comma after "mens" instead of after "vidit."  
In the Harleian MS., page 391, l. 4 from bottom, *for* "I" *read* "Et."



LA ESTOIRE DE SEINT AEDWARD LE REI.

---

FROM MS. Ee. iii. 59,

IN THE

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, CAMBRIDGE.





## LA ESTOIRE DE SEINT AEDWARD LE REI.

---

### DESCRIPTION OF THE ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

I. p. 2. The three kings, 'Aelfredus,' 'Aedgarus,' and 'Athelredus,' seated and crowned. Between them are two winged angels of smaller size standing on pillars, with arms extended to each.

Ci sunt peinz en purtraiture  
Li seint rois dunt la fame dure ;  
Ki rois furent ja teriens,  
K'ore sunt rois celestiens.  
De lur lignage fu estrait  
Æduuard, de ki cist livere est fait.

II. p. 3. In the centre, Sweyn and two others fully armed on horseback. On the left, another soldier in armour dragging peasants bound, into prison ; on the right, first, peasants being illtreated and robbed, and next, the queen on horseback with her two children, 'Aeluredus' and 'Aedwardulus,' and an attendant, in flight to Normandy.

Suanus, un Daneis felun,  
D'Engleis fait destrucciun ;  
La gent reint, e maisuns art ;  
De bois e gardins fait assart.  
Ki de la terre Seint Aedmu[n]d  
Sunt, de li grant plainte funt.

III. p. 4. In two compartments : (left), Emma presents her two children to Richard II., duke of Normandy, who is seated ; (right), Sweyn on a couch

pierced by St. Edmund, a crowned figure hovering over the couch, with a lance.

Aeldred<sup>1</sup> enveit en Normendie,  
 Pur paes aver e garantie,  
 Sa moiller e ses enfanç;  
 Ke li ducs lur seit guaranz  
 Cuntre Knud e ses Daneis:  
 E cist les receit demaneis.

IV. p. 5. In two compartments: (left), the single combat of Edmund Ironside and Cnut on horseback, on the left people looking on from a tower, on the right Edmund and Cnut dismounted and embracing; (right), Edmund seated and pierced with a lance.

Aedmund a Knut ci se cumbat:  
 Cnud, ki plus sout sen e barat,  
 A [A]edmund cel conseil dune,  
 K'entere eus partent lur curune.  
 Par ben permetre le de ceil  
 Li duz Aedmund sun conseil creit.

V. p. 6. In two compartments: (left), the landing of Alfred with attendants, who is met and embraced by Godwin; (right), Alfred brought bound before Harold Harefoot, who is seated with a drawn sword and threatens him.

Aufre s'en vent en sun pais:  
 Godwin, ki li fu feint amis,  
 Semblant li fist de amisté;  
 La nuit l'a pris e ferm lie,  
 Au roi le fist presenter,  
 E cist li fist les oilz crever.

VI. p. 7. In two compartments: (left), Alfred tied down to a board and his eyes pulled out, Harold Harefoot looking on; (right), armed men on horseback illtreat the peasants and monks.

---

<sup>1</sup> MS. *Aelfred*.

Destruite est religion,  
 N'i truvisset si dolurs nun :  
 Mut crest li maus per la guerre,  
 Mau baillie est Engleterre ;  
 Cist reint, cist tue, cist art.  
 La reine E[m]me s'en part.

VII. p. 8. Gunnilda's vindication of her chastity. The Emperor is seated on the left ; on the right are bystanders, with the Queen kneeling ; the dwarf is cutting off the giant's legs. Great part of this picture is effaced.

Pur reachater l'onur sa dame,  
 E pur restorer sa fame,  
 S'en cumbat le neims Mimecan  
 Au très grant sesne Rodegan ;  
 Les peez li coupe, si en est quite  
 La dame de hunte surdite.

VIII. p. 9. In two compartments : (left), the sudden death of Hardicanute at table ; (right), Bishop Britte-wold in prayer before an altar with a crucifix.

Ci murt li reis Hardeenutz,  
 Ki fu forcibles reis e pruz.  
 Li baratz ore a primes nest,  
 Destrucciun e guerre crest,  
 Ne laist li forz k'il nocie  
 Le feble, el mal ki multiplie.

IX. p. 10. In two compartments : (left), Bishop Britte-wold asleep ; (right), his vision ; on the left St. Peter crowns the young Edward, who kneels, and on the right St. Peter is talking to Bishop Britte-wold, still asleep.

Li evesques de Wincestre  
 Ki tant vit maus e surdre e crestre,  
 Endormiz est, e veit Saint Pere  
 E Saint Aedward ki lez li ere ;

A l'eveske li veillardz  
 Promet, ke rois serra Aedwardz.

X. p. 11. In two compartments : (left), the bishop in his chair reveals the vision to three persons ; (right), Edward praying before an altar.

Aedward languist sanz cunfort :  
 Las, dist-il, kar fusse mort  
 Sul remain de mun lignage,  
 K'ocis sunt per gent savage ;  
 Sire Seint Pere, a vus me rent ;  
 A moi tun pelerin atent.

XI. p. 12. In two compartments : (left), a messenger brings to Edward the news that he is elected king : Edward is seated, while a monk reads the document ; (right), Edward sails to England.

Un messenger le recumforte :  
 De Hardecnut nuvele porte  
 Ke morz est li tiranz crueus ;  
 Delivere ad la terre Deus  
 Des sanglanz Daneis bastarz :  
 Esluz est a rei Aedwardz.

XII. p. 13. In two compartments : (left), Edward landing is received by the English barons ; (right), his coronation ; the King is seated crowned, the archbishop anointing him.

Ci venent baruns Englais  
 Ki pernent Aedward de maneis ;  
 Dient li, Venez vus'ent,  
 Ke la curune vus attent  
 D'Engleterre ; ven t'en, Aedward,  
 Ke venuz n'es nus semble tard.

XIII. p. 14. Legend of the treasure. On the left a fiend is seen sitting upon the gold, the King looking on : on the right the gold is given away to the poor ; this part of the picture is entirely destroyed.



Sun tressor ki fu pleners  
 Veit li reis, or e deners.  
 Li enemis seit desus ;  
 Co vit li reis, mes autre nuls.  
 As poveres rent cele coillette,  
 Tuz jurs clamant quite la dette.

XIV. p. 15. The thief in the treasury. The King, lying on a couch, warns the thief who is carrying off money from the chest.

Malegard se pur ofre,  
 Uvert fu ublie un cofre  
 Of deners ; un garz coveit,  
 E de deners bein s'aparceit ;  
 Vai, si enprent grant part  
 Deus feez ; Fui t'en, dist reis Aedward.

XV. p. 16. In two compartments : (left), the King seated ; nobles on either side exhorting him to marry ; (right), the King prays before an altar, on which is a Cross and a chalice.

A Lundres s'asemblent grant gent,  
 Cuncil tenent e parlement ;  
 Dient au rei, Nostre vuler  
 Est, sire, ke preinnez moiller,  
 Ke eium eir certain e chef ;  
 De respundre prent cist jur bref.

XVI. p. 17. The nobles continue their request, one kneeling ; the King is sitting, a monk watching behind.

Edith, ki fille Godwin  
 De grant sen fu e bon engin,  
 K'endocrinée est en lettrure,  
 E aprisé de purtraiture,  
 En uveraine riche e noble,  
 N'out per gesk'en Constantinoble.

XVII. p. 18. In two compartments ; (left), Edith is brought to the King, who is sitting, and kneels ; he

raises her ; (right), the Queen, standing, is crowned by a bishop ; a baron kneels, and presents the sceptre.

Edith, la bele e aceminée  
Fille Godwin, est curunée ;  
E la espuse li rois Aedward  
Par commun cunseil e esguard ;  
Li cuples fu mut glorius,  
La espuse est bone e bon li espus.

XVIII. p. 19. In two compartments : (left), a priest is saying mass before an altar, on which is a chalice ; the Host is held up, and all standing stretch out their hands to it ; the King, who is kneeling, is seen with outstretched arms, and smiling : (right), the Danish King falls into the sea from a small boat ; the larger one, with arms and men, alongside.

Un jur de Pentecust avint,  
Li reis k'a Westmuster curt tint,  
Curunez, u la messe out ;  
Sa pensée en sun quor clot ;  
Le rei Daneis ki lui grever  
Pense, veit en mer noier.

XIX. p. 20. In two compartments : (left), the Danish King is drowning in the sea ; the vessel, full of armed men, is moving off ; (right), Edward tells the vision to several persons.

Li rois chet, suvin en l'unde  
De la mer grosse e parfunde,  
Cum vout munter da bat en bord  
De la nef, si voirs record ;  
Quant unt perdu luur roi, tut l'ost  
Descumfist s'en partent mut tost.

XX. p. 21. The King, in the midst of the barons, states his vow of pilgrimage ; one of them is standing up and expostulating ; a figure on the right, apparently the Queen, is destroyed.

Li rois ad mandé la commune  
 Tute ki apent a sa curune ;  
 Tut sun purpos de mot a mot  
 De sun vuu a sa gent desclot ;  
 Cungé prent de sun véage  
 Faire. Nel vout le barunage.

XXI. p. 22. The two bishops, who are to be sent as ambassadors to Rome on the question of pilgrimage, are brought before the King ; the barons are standing round, one speaking.

Eveskes dui sunt eschoisi,  
 Par queus ben serra parfurni  
 Cist grant messages real ;  
 Ke andui sunt sage e leal,  
 Si aquiterunt du pelerinage  
 Le rei, dunt deut en sun curage.

XXII. p. 23. Departure of the bishops for Rome. They are in the stern of a large vessel, while the boat that brought them to it is being rowed back to land. The Cross is seen in the sail.

Lores s'en vunt li messenger,  
 Li rois fait mut pur eus prier,  
 K'acumpli seit lur desir  
 Cum a Deu vent a pleisir ;  
 Pru lur trueve or e argent ;  
 E cist s'en vunt hastivement.

XXIII. p. 24. The Pope in the centre, sitting under a canopy ; on the left, the two bishops present their request ; on the right, scribes write the decree ; and beyond the decree, with the bulla attached to it, is presented to the two bishops.

Li messagers venent a Rumme,  
 Mustrent de lur purpos la summe ;  
 Un cuncil i trovent plener,  
 Ki se peine de eus avancer.  
 Li privilege est purchacé,  
 E du cuncil est cunfermé.

XXIV. p. 25. Departure of the bishops from Rome ; they ride in the centre with attendants before and behind, all mounted. Under one of the horses a dog runs.

Li messenger joius repairent,  
Lur voie acoillent, e tost aient  
A grant grace e benoicun,  
Ki seint humme fu Pape Leun,  
Ki la fait noter en registre,  
Cum devisèrent cist legistre.

XXV. p. 26. In two compartments: (left), the appearance of St. Peter to a hermit, relative to the Pope's answer : destroyed ; (right), the hermit writes the vision, and gives it to a messenger.

Seint Pere apert a un hermite,  
Cum dist l'estoire k'est escrite,  
En bois menant de Wirecestre ;  
E dist : Joius puet li reis estre,  
Kar a pleisir le fiz Marie,  
Tute est sa busoin acumplie.

XXVI. p. 27. The King receives the hermit's message, barons looking on.

Cist mande au rei l'avisiun,  
Ke ne puet estre si veirs nun ;  
La manère e le tens numme  
Du privilege escrit a Rumme :  
Li rois la verité ben prove,  
Kar le escrite acordant truve.

XXVII. p. 28. Two compartments: (left), the bishops bring the Papal decree with the bulla, and present it to the King ; (right), The King walking and attended, is accosted by a diseased man.

Des messagers quant est seue,  
Li rois est lez de la venue,  
Ki lur message unt parfurni,  
Tant est plus seur e esbaudi.

Pur Deu ki fist solail e lune,  
 As poveres de sun tresor dune,  
 A Deu e Seint Pere rendre  
 L'aver k'il vers Rumme despendre  
 Ad em purpos, e en muster  
 K'a Seint Pere vout estorer.

XXVIII. p. 29. The miracle of the cripple, On the left, the king carries him on his shoulders to the altar, where he is received by Godris; on the right, the cripple kneels before the altar, on which is a jewelled Cross, or monstrance, while the monks sing *Te Deum Laudamus*.

Li reis mut s'en humilie;  
 Le cuntrait porte, ki l'en prie  
 De pecchez ad li reis pardun;  
 Li cuntraiz du cors garaisun;  
 Chescuns de eus saluz receit;  
 Plenèrement Deu lur enveit.

XXIX. p. 30. Saint Peter steps into the fisherman's boat; the church of Westminster on the right. Considerably injured.

Grant tens avant estoit fundie  
 Une iglise k'out nun Thornée,  
 Ke funda li rois Sebert,  
<sup>1</sup> Ki fu neis rei Aethelbert:  
 A Sein[t] Pol fist l'un là iglise,  
 L'autre a Seint Pere sur Tamise.

XXX. p. 31. Two compartments: (left, which is destroyed,) apparently Saint Peter landing from the fisherman's boat; (right,) the consecration of the church, angels assisting.

<sup>2</sup> Dus hom, s'escrie, e ne se alasse  
 De la Tamise, ke em le passe;

<sup>1</sup> Line 4 is written in the MS. after line 6; but the original scribe has pointed out the mistake by affixing

*a* to line 4, and *b* to line 5.

<sup>2</sup> The first six lines refer to the previous illustration.



Mut prie, e dit ke aura  
 Luer, ki utre le merra;  
 Un peschurs ki co out e veit,  
 Vai, en sun bat le receipt.

Li peschurs of Seint Pere arive,  
 Ki atent, e set a la rive;  
 Seint Pere, du ceil claver,  
 Va sa iglise dedier,  
 Des angeles mut grant partie  
 Li funt servise e grant aie.

Li angele chantent au servise,  
 La nuit quant dedient l'iglise:  
 Tant ja du ciel luur,  
 Ke vis est au peschur,  
 Ke li solailz e la lune  
 Lur clarté tute<sup>1</sup> i preste e dune.

XXXI. p. 32. In two compartments, separated by the church, on the tower of which is written *Lamehée*, and from which a flag hangs. (Left), the fisherman and Saint Peter in the boat, the net drawn up full of fishes; (right), the fisherman presents a salmon to Bishop Mellitus, who is on horseback, attended, and expresses his admiration.

Quant Seint Pere ad fait avoire,  
 Au bat sun pescur repoire,  
 E mut ducement l'enseigne,  
 Cum il a des pessun preigne;  
 D'un saumun au peschur dit,  
 De part li, ki porte a' Mellit.  
 Matin, quant parut le jur,  
 Mellit encuntre li peschur,  
 Ki fu remembrez e sage,  
 E ben parfurni sun message  
 De sun saumun gentement,  
 E puis del dediement.

---

<sup>1</sup> MS. *tute tute*, but the second *tute* is expuncted.

XXXII. p. 33. In two compartments : (left,) Mel-litus preaches to the people.

Au pople preche Mellit,  
E ben certainement lur dit,  
Ke cele nuit passa Tamise,  
Seint Pere e dedia sa iglise ;  
Ke le sacez garde en preinnes  
Asez i truun nus enseignes.

(Right.) The King seated gives directions to masons and carpenters about the works of the church.

Li rois Aedwardz cel seint liu clai[m]  
Du ciel la porte, avance e aim ;  
Mais li eglise ert veuz e derute ;  
Pur co i fait venir grant rute  
De maciuns e charpenters,  
Ke ben seit refait le musters.

XXXIII. p. 34. In two compartments : (left), a bishop, preceded by his crossbearer, a monk, and attended by others, on horseback ; (right), the bishop before the Pope, who is seated under a canopy.

Quant out achevé sun afaire,  
Seurté en vout aver maire ;  
Vout ke le<sup>1</sup> Pape cunferme,  
Ke tuz jurs seit estable e ferme  
La franchise de sa iglise,  
U tant ad entente mise ;  
S'en ad de ses leus amis  
A Rumme pur co tramis.

XXXIV. p. 35. In two compartments : (left), the Pope gives the decree, with the bulla attached, to an attendant who kneels, the bishop and other attendants standing ; (right), the bishop, with the crossbearer and other attendants return, on horseback.

Du cuncil ki ert generaus,  
Devant le<sup>1</sup> Pape e chardenaus,

---

<sup>1</sup> MS. *la*.

Est enbullez e cumfermez  
 Li priuleges, e puis liverez  
 Au messenger lu roi Aedward,  
 Ki cungré prent e lez s'enpart.

XXXV. p. 36. The bishop and his crossbearer bring the decree to the King. The King is seated, attended, and expresses his joy.

Quant li rois out la nuvele,  
 De joi sis quors renuvelé ;  
 Ore est seurs, ore est a eise ;  
 Assisses fait, par unc apese  
 Les cuntencuns de sa terre ;  
 Ni pout surdre ne estrifs ne guere.

XXXVI. p. 37. The miracle of the Eucharist. The priest, who is called Wulstanus, holds up in his arms the Child with the cruciform nimbus ; the King stands with upraised arms ; Leofric kneels ; the rest stand behind, and extend their arms. A chalice is seen on the altar.

Quant leva li chapeleins  
 Le cors Deu entre ses meins,  
 Le veit li reis tut en semblant  
 D'un jonure e bel enfant,  
 Sa beneicun ki dune au rei ;  
 E co veit li quens Leofrei.

Ceste aventure fu celée  
 Geske la vie fu finée  
 Lu roi Aedward, ke teu secrei  
 Ne fist aver orgoil au rei,  
 E mut prie Leofrei le cunte  
 L'avisiun k'a nul ne cunte.

XXXVII., p. 38. Miracle of the scrofulous woman. The King, seated, touches the scrofulous woman, who kneels: attendants standing behind.

[U]ne fem[m]e jofne e bele  
 Suz la goue out escrovele,

Ne pout aver gareisun  
 Par art d'umme, si Deu nun,  
 Kę purrir li fait la buche ;  
 Li rois la garist ki la tuche.

XXXVIII. p. 39. Cure of a blind man. In two compartments; (left), an attendant holds a basin, and from another pours water on the King's hands, who is standing; the blind man kneels on one kneē, and applies the water to his eyes: (right), the man kneels before the King, and is examined by him as to his sight.

Uns avogles k'ert malades  
 Les oilz out tenebrus e fades :  
 Par l'eue, dunt leve ses mains  
 Li reis, est li avogles seins ;  
 Sa barbe manie e esprueve,  
 Le miracle vrai truve.

XXXIX. p. 40. Miracle of a second blind man. On the left, the blind man is led by an attendant; on the right, he applies the water to his eyes, the King standing, and an attendant behind with two basins.

Sa fame s'espant par parole :  
 Uns burgois nez de Nicole,  
 Trois anz avog[l]les ki fu,  
 Ben croit k'il par la vertu  
 De cele eue devant dite  
 Garroit, s'en prent, s'en va quite.

XL. p. 41. Cure of a blind labourer. On the left, labourers are seen cutting down a tree, in which is a bird's nest; one asleep under it; on the right, the blind labourer with his hatchet is brought to the King, who is seated, with attendants before him. The King holds the basin himself, and applies the water to the blind man's eyes.

Li charpenter coupent en bois  
 Mariem k'il pernent en chois ;

L'un s'endort, e, quant s'esveille,  
 La vuue pert, dunt fu merveille;  
 A l'ostel va, mais hem le meinne,  
 E vit en dolur e en peine.

XLI. p. 42. In two compartments: (left), a restored blind man kneels before the King, who is sitting; (right), a man with one eye leads three who are quite blind.

Par l'aventure ki avint,  
 Uns avogles anz près de vint,  
 Du roi, dunt ot tantz bens dire,  
 Santé receit cum il desire;  
 Gardein le fait de sa maisun  
 Li rois a propre livereisun.

XLII. p. 43. On the left, the four apply the water, which an attendant brings in two basins, to their eyes, and recover their sight; on the right, the King is seen seated, and washing his hands, the two basins being held by the attendant, kneeling on one knee. The usual order is thus inverted in this case.

Merveilles vus ent dire voil;  
 Quatre hummes ki unt un sul oil,  
 Kar un humme, ki un oil ad, guie  
 Tute le avogle cumpainie,  
 Del ewe purchase part,  
 Dunt leve ses mains rois Aedward,  
 Par un sergant k'il prent e emble;  
 Tut garissent quatre e[n]semble.

XLIII. p. 44. Harold and Tostin quarrelling on the floor. The King seated at table with Godwin and others. An attendant is separating the children.

Li reis veit les fiz Godwin,  
 Haraud pusne, esnez Tostin,  
 L'esnez a l'autre se cumbat;  
 As poinz fert, a terre a bat;



Estranglé le eust ne fust aie;  
Li reis suls seit ke signefie.

Ne puet Tostin k'il ne s'en aut  
Hors du regne pur Haraut,  
Ki dute de medlée esclandres,  
E va sujourner en Flandres.  
L'un a l'autre nure ne fine;  
Tant furent de male orine.

XLIV. p. 45. : The death of Godwin. The King is in the act of blessing the morsel. One attendant grasps Godwin's arm, another his legs. The head of Godwin is effaced.

Dist quens Godwin a la table,  
Cist mors me seit mors, cupable  
Si de la mort tun frère soie,  
Ke tute ceste curte le voie.  
Atant le morsel mangue,  
Ke errant le estrangle e tue.

La charoine au fel glutun  
Traité est fors de la maisun;  
Enterrez est sudéement,  
Cum [a] atteint traitre apent.  
Par cest cunte puet hum aprendre,  
Pecchée se proeve après atendre.

XLV. p. 46. Vision of the seven sleepers of Ephesus. The King is at table in a meditative attitude, with three others. On the left are the two groups of the seven sleepers, one lying on the left, the other on the right side, in a cave; beyond which are seen the towers of the city 'de Effesie.'

Les saet dormanz veit rois Aedward  
Tuz gisanz a destre part;  
Mais il se turnent a senestre:  
Veit ke mau senet deit estre.  
Li messenger vunt a dreiture  
En Grèce, saver le tens e l'ure.

XLVI. p. 47. The King gives his ring to S. John disguised as a beggar. On the left is seen the church.

Ne trove ren en sa aumonere,  
L'anel prent k'a sun doi ere,  
E le dune al demandant,  
Ki desparut de meintenant;  
Johan le Ewangeliste fu  
Deguisez e descuneu.

XLVII. p. 48. In three compartments: (left), St. John finds the two palmers, one of them asleep; diminutive angels hold torches: (centre), the palmers are seen eating and drinking in the hostelry: (right), St. John gives the ring to the palmer.

Deus paumers nez d'Engleterre  
Par estranges voies quere  
En Sulie ki forveient,<sup>1</sup>  
D'Angeles du ceil clarté veient.  
De laruns pour unt e bestes,  
E de aventureuses tempestes;  
Fameillus e las reposent;  
Diluec aler plus loing n'osent.  
  
Las sunt cist paumer e tristes;  
Mais li<sup>2</sup> seint Ewangelistes  
Le las forveiez cumforte,  
L'anel lu roi Aedward lur porte,  
Prie ke de sue part  
Le portent a seint rei Aedward,  
E cist empernent le message;  
Li seintz les meinne sanz demage.

XLVIII. p. 49. In two compartments. (Left), the palmers (one of them kneeling) present the ring to the King.

L'anel reporte li paumer,  
Ki sanz sujur vent d'utre mer:  
Au rei le baut, ki recunut  
Sun dun, e a joie recut;

<sup>1</sup> MS. *forveicint*.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *seint li*.

A jur e a terme apert  
De sa mort est li rois cert.

(Right), the King gives his treasure to the poor.

Li rois sa iglise dedie  
El nun Seint Pere, en ki se fie :  
Sun cors a sepulture i dune,  
E le regal de sa curune :  
E pur co ke de grant age est  
Purveit de murir k'est prest.

XLIX. p. 50. In two compartments. (Left), the King's conversation with Harold, who partly kneels.

Duc Haraud fiz Godwin jure  
De la curune ke n'ad cure,  
Au duc Willame de Normendie  
Du cunquere ert en aie,  
U a sa fille, si meuz li plest,  
Cist parenz, cele parente est.

(Right), the King seated, and ill, hearing mass ; a crowd of people looking on. The priest is in the act of saying the 'Dominus Vobiscum.' The altar has a Cross and chalice on it.

Li rois est pèsanz e malade,  
Le quor ad tut ataint e fade,  
La feblesce tut l'estune ;  
A peine regal e curune  
A ceu jur de Nuel porte,  
Mais le servise le cunforte.

L. p. 51. In two compartments. (Left), the King entranced, lies on a couch, the Queen embracing him ; the two monks above, and a number of people lamenting over the couch.

Li dui moinne li aperent,  
Ki ja si cher ami erent,  
E li dient la prephecie  
Ke Deus au roi per eus nuncie ;

Close ert, mais de mot a mot  
Cist livret la vus desclot.

Li rois, ki mut est ja de jurs,  
De mort sent pointes e dulurs,  
Ne set se il dort u veille ;  
Mais en transe veit merveille  
D'une mut grant prophecie,  
K'après grant tens fu acumplie.

(Right), the King sitting up in bed, supported by the Queen, tells his vision to the barons.

Li rois sur sun lit se deresce,  
Semblant fait ren ke ne blesce,  
E parole tut baudement  
N'a nuls ki i seit ki nel entent ;  
E lur cunte tun de randun  
Apertement sa avisiun.

LI, p. 52. The King continues his address, the Queen looking on ; many weeping round the couch.

LII., p. 53. In two compartments. (Left), death of the King. The soul, crowned, issues from his mouth, and is received by two descending angels. The Queen displays her grief. A bishop and monks in attendance.

Li rois s'en part de ceste vie :  
Des angeles grant cumpainie  
Cuntre li venent chantant,  
E mut grant joie demenant ;  
Seint Pere, sis chers amis,  
La porte ovre de Parais.

[This is in p. 52, under illustration LI.]

(Right), St. John conducts the King to the Saviour, S. Peter, with his keys, standing behind. S. Edward is crowned, and kneels before the Saviour, who is blessing him. He is in an aureole, seated, with the cruciform nimbus, and the emblems of the four evangelists around.

Seint Johan si druz demeine,  
 Devant la Maïsté le meine,  
 De ki en terre out memoire ;  
 E Deu lui dune mut grant gloire ;  
 Sun regne li grante e dune,  
 E meudre, k'avant out curune.

LIII., p. 54. Burial of the King. The body is in the act of being lowered into the tomb, with crown and sceptre ; a bishop is incensing it ; others looking on, and monks behind with candles. The 'cuntraitz' kneel at the side of the tomb.

En la iglise de Westmuster,  
 Ke rois Aedward fist estorer,  
 Est si cors enseveliz.  
 Un cuntraitz i est gariz ;  
 Si en fait Deus plursurs vertuz  
 Pur Aedward ki est sis leaus druz.

LIV., p. 55. Miracles at the tomb. In two compartments : (left), seven blind men are led by a boy (whose head is destroyed) ; (right), the seven restored to sight kneel at the shrine, while a priest (much injured) reads the Te Deum. At the sides of the shrine are figures on pillars of St. John as the palmer, and St. Edward with his ring.

Ne puet sa fame estre ceue ;  
 A saet restore ad la veue  
 Par la prière e la vertu  
 Seint Aedward a sun sarcu.  
 N'est nuls ki de maus travaille,  
 K'a Westmuster pur santé vaille.  
 Sis avogles i garrisait  
 Of lur dutre k'un oil avoit.

LV., p. 56. Coronation of Harold. He is seated, and is in the act of crowning himself ; a noble presents him with the sceptre ; others looking on.

Pus la mort Aedward lu roi,  
 Ki n'out eir issuz de soi,



Haraud, fiz Godwin nez,  
 Reis d'Engleterre curunez  
 A tort, ki par sun père out  
 Chasteus, tresor tant cum li plout;  
 Sa curune mist en sun chef;  
 Pur co regna en tens mut bref.

LVI., p. 57. The landing of Tostin, and his victory over the Earl of Northumberland. On the left are the boats full of armed men; then Tostin, landing by a ladder from the boat, and mounting his horse; and on the right the battle is represented, the Northumbrians being in retreat.

<sup>1</sup>Tostins ki enchacez ere,  
 Quant curunez estoit sis frere,  
<sup>2</sup>..... va s'en tent sa veie  
 Au rei Haraud de Norweie,  
 Harfager ki fu numez  
 A surnun; si en sunt aliancez.

D'armez a grant cupainie  
 De Norweie par navie  
 Vent reis Haraud of ses Noreis,  
 E Tostins dunt dis enceis,  
 Sur Haraud roi d'Engleterre,  
 Le regne sur li cunquere,  
 Of mil nef, co fu le nombre;  
 Tut destruent gesk'al Humbre.

Encuntré fu en une lande  
 L'ost de Norhumberlande:  
 Descumfist s'en vunt li Engleis;  
 Si en unt victoire Noreis,  
 Ki vunt avant en la terre  
 Pur destrucciun plus fère:

<sup>1</sup> The first six lines are in p. 56. col. 3.

<sup>2</sup> Sic in MS. The word at the end of the line has been altered from *priere* into *veie*.

Mil hummes unt mis a mort,  
E cent prestres a duel e tort.

LVII., p. 58. In two compartments : (left), the cure of Harold. He is asleep on a couch. S. Edward stands over him, and heals him.

Li roi Haraud en ad pour,  
Kar en sa quisse ad grant dolur,  
Grant angoisse a de maladie,  
N'a si privé a ki le .die :  
Mais par Seint Aedward la gute  
A une nuit se asuaga tuite ;  
Mais l'en prie ke il s'amende,  
A checuin sa dreiture rende.

(Right), St. Edward appears to a monk of Ramsey, kneeling before an altar.

Li seint rois Aedward apert  
A un abbé, ki seinz humme eirt,  
De Ramsée ; dist ke il aut,  
De sue part au rei Haraud,  
Ne seit en desespeir ne dute  
D'encuntrer des Noreis la rute ;  
Garantz li ert k'il ne perisse ;  
Enseignes li dit de sa quisse.

LVIII., p. 59. In two compartments : (left), Harold on a couch harangues his people ; (left), the same, the king sitting, and restored.

LIX., p. 60. Battle of Stamford Bridge and defeat of the King of Norway, who is pierced with a lance in the centre of the *melée*.

Haraud li rois de Engleterre  
En mortel estur e guerre  
Cunte Tostin sun frere ocis,  
E roi Harfager cunquis,  
E tut l'ost ad descunfit ;  
Kar Seint Aedward co li promist

Ke il li eiderait sans faille,  
A cele feez en la bataille.

[This is in p. 59, under illustration LVIII.]

LX., p. 61. Cures at the tomb of St. Edward.  
Various sick at the tomb: some go away healed; a  
monk sitting and reading.

Uns marglers ki out la vue  
D'ambes deus les oilz perdue,  
Par Seint Aedward; ki l'esveille  
E le reprent ke il sumeille,  
Gariz est des oilz, e sune,  
Cum li seinz cumande, nune.

[This is in p. 60, under illustration LIX.]

Grant pople gariz s'en part  
De la tumber Seint roi Aedward,  
Bocu, tort, paraletics,  
Muet, gutus, e ydropics;  
Li cuntrait, e li ord leprus,  
Li forsenez e li feverus.  
N'est nuls ki graces ne rende  
E ki de soi ni face offrende.

LXI., p. 62. Harold, seated and bearing a sword,  
directs attendants, who are coming up loaded with  
bags of money, to pour it into his treasury. Much  
injured.

Li rois Haraud cum faus e feinz  
Le cuvenant jure en freint,  
Vers Deu e sa gent parjure  
Est; n'est droiz k'il lu[n]ges dure.  
Sa gent reint e enprisune;  
As leus tout, a desleus dune;  
Buge or desire e l'argent blanc  
Plus ke sansue sanc.

[This is in p. 61, col. 3].

Li rois Haraud ne s'ament mie,  
Seint Aedwar[d] ben l'enchastie.

Tiranz est e Wandelardz  
 Gupilz e u leopardz :  
 Nature fait de la racine  
 Ke poinnante en est la espine.

Deners cum usurer amasse ;  
 De la gent reindre ne se alasse ;  
 Armes e chivalerie  
 Del tut despit e ublie ;  
 Marchant meuz ke prince pert  
 K'of ses fardeus les feires quert.

LXII., p. 63. Landing of William of Normandy.  
 This, which is quite destroyed, represented William's  
 fall on landing; the castle on the right.

Guillame, bastard de Normendie  
 Ducs, a la chère hardie,  
 K'ot dire ke rois Haraudz  
 As suens est crueus e baudz,  
 E haïz cum lu u urs,  
 As Engleis vent faire sucurs.

Li ducs en Engleterre arive ;  
 E quant venuz a la rive,  
 Un chastel ferme hastivement ;  
 A Deu e a ses seinz se rent,  
 E vue faire un abbeie,  
 Ke Deu sun purpos e faitz guie.

LXIII., p. 64. Battle of Hastings. Much injured  
 Harold is seen with the arrow in his eye on the  
 ground.

La bataille e la medlée  
 Près de la mer est cumencée,  
 Ki mut estoit e forte e dure ;  
 Le jur gesk'au vespre dur ;  
 Lors prent voirs ke rois Aedward  
 Dist, kar en l'oïl d'un dart

Est li rois Haraud navrez,  
E tost après tut detrenchez.

Li ducs le regne cunquist,  
Li rois Haraud est descunfit;  
Grith li quens, frère lu roi,  
E Leuwine, ot tut le noblei  
D'Engleterre est abatu.  
Teu duel en mund unc mais ne fu.  
Li Normant li victoire unt,  
E li Engleis descunfit sunt.

LXIV., p. 65. In two compartments: (left), the opening of the tomb of St. Edward; destroyed; (right), the corpse is replaced by the King and bishops, while the coffin lid is held up by monks and others.



## LIFE OF S. EDWARD THE CONFESSOR.<sup>1</sup>

~~~~~

AI CUMENCE LA ESTOIRE DE SEINT AEDWARD LE REI,  
TRANSLATÉE DU LATIN.

- <sup>1</sup> [En mund ne est, (ben vus l'os dire,)] p. l. col. 1. Glory of  
the Kings  
of Eng-  
land.
- Pais, reaume, ne empire  
U tant unt esté bons rois  
E seinz, cum en isle d'Englois,
- 5 Ki après regne terestre  
Ore regnent reis en celestre,  
Seinz, martirs, e cunfessurs,  
Ki pur Deu mururent plursurs ;  
Li autre, forz, e hardiz mutz,
- 10 Cum fu Arthurs, Aedmunz, e Knudz,  
Ki par force e vasselage  
Elargirent lur barnage:
- Li autre, ki erent plus senez,  
Peisibles, e atemprez,
- 15 Ki par bon conseil e lur sens  
Forcibles furent en lur tens,  
Cum fu Oswald, Oswin, Aedmund,  
Ki au ciel transirent du mund ;  
Numéement Aeduard li rei
- 20 Teus fu, de ki escrivre dei ;  
Ki lur char, diable, e mund  
Venquirent, cist victoire unt.
- Especially  
Edward.

---

<sup>1</sup> This line, omitted in the text, is given in the margin.

- Kar cist troi enemi nus sunt,  
 Ki jur e nuit esnui nus funt.
- 25 Hardiz e de grant emprise  
 Est hom ki ces trois justise ;  
 Co fist li sages rois Aedward,  
 En ki Deus avoit regard :  
 Sa char venqui par chasteté,
- 30 Le mund par humilité,  
 E diable par ses uertuz ;  
 Kar dreiture fist a tuz,  
 Par sa créance fine e certe,  
 Ki par ses oyres fu aperte :
- 35 Dunt vus escrif e vus translat  
 Sanz fauseté e sanz barat  
 En Franceis de Latin l'estoire,  
 Pur refreschir sa memoire,  
 Dunt treis a guarant le livere ;
- 40 Quank'en Franceis voil escrivere,  
 N'en voil unc un cuple faire,  
 Si l'estoire ne usse essamplaire,  
 Ki est en Latin escrite,  
 U nule fauseté n'est dite ;
- 45 Ne verité mest ceue,  
 Cum seinte iglise ben l'avue,  
 E cum recorde li escrit,  
 Ki apertement chante hom e lit.
- En vostre garantie met,  
 50 Ke pur vus ai fait, cest livret,  
 Noble dame de haute orine,  
 Alianore riche reine  
 D'Engleterre, ki estes flurs  
 De dames par bens e honurs ;
- 55 N'est homme ki ne vus eime e prise  
 Vos buntez, sens, e franchise ;  
 Si dit n'en fuse losengers,  
 Vos bens diroie volenters ;

p. 1. col. 2.

The Au-  
 thor's state-  
 ment as to  
 his inten-  
 tions and  
 materials.

Dedication  
 to Eleanor,  
 Queen of  
 Henry III.

- Mais brefvement tut vus enclos ;  
 60 Cum il m'apent e dire le os,  
 Cum charbucle est entre autres gemmes,  
 Flur estes entre autres femmes ;

- Ki fontaine es di afeitement,  
 A vuz faz cest petit present ;  
 65 Kant ke eime reis Henris tes sires,  
 Chéris, bein sai, e desires,  
 E cel amur fait a preiser  
 D'aver en beins commun voler,  
 Ke vout amis, co voile amie,  
 70 Dunc est bone la cumpainie,  
 Ke veut amie, e amis voile ;  
 Tesmoine nus enporte toile.

- Pur Seint Aedward le di e cunt, p. 1. col. 3.  
 Ki li rois Henris eime, dunt  
 75 Vus escrif numéement,  
 Amer e chérir vus apent,  
 Kar il fu reis e seinz, prime  
 K'en amur vus ad enbrace ;  
 Il fu li druguns Seint Pere ;  
 80 Par ses vertuz é sa preière ;  
 Il vus guverne e vus cumforte,  
 Uverir vus fra du cel la porte ;  
 Aunez de sa meisun  
 Estes ; n'a si vus deus nun,  
 85 Le roi e vus, ki sa moiller  
 Estes, sen deuet saver,  
 Ne vus deit failir par dreit  
 Puis ke feintise en vus ne veit.

- Ore pri chescun ki lit e ot  
 90 Cist treité, s'en aucun mot  
 Mesprein, k'il l'amender voile ;  
 Kar n'est hom ki ne sumoile.

The Au-  
 thor's Ad-  
 dress to his  
 readers.

- Language par pais varie ;  
 Si language de France die,  
 95 N'en doi estre a droit repris  
 De gent de veisin pais.
- Lineage of  
 King Ed-  
 ward.  
 Quant racine est de bone ente,  
 Droiz est ke li fruz sen sente,  
 Bon greife quant de bon cep crest,  
 100 Bon fruit par raisun en nest  
 E mau fruit de la mauveise :  
 Mais ma matire pas ne i teise,  
 Ki pens traier du roi Aedward,  
 Ki del un e del autre part  
 105 Gentilz e natureus ere  
 Par père seint et seinte mère.  
 Du roi Auvre le seint le sage  
 Descent from  
 Alfred.  
 Fu seint Aedward sist en lignage,  
 Si a droite ligne d'engendrure  
 110 De pere au fiz enpernet cure ;  
 Si de reis regnanz prenz cunte,<sup>1</sup>  
 Disme est Aedwardz ke atant munte.  
 Li nunbres des reis regnanz, p. 2. col. 1.  
 Reis dreitureus e cunquerantz,  
 115 De fiz e frères de autre part,  
 Du roi Auvre gesk'a Aeduard,  
 Edgar.  
 Dunt l'un estoit Aedgar numez,  
 Rois fu de tuz bens estorez ;  
 Ke en tens de sa nesance  
 120 Li angre par signifiance  
 Promistrent paes en chantant  
 El tens ke il seroit regnant,  
 Dunt après avoit le nun,  
 Rois peisibles cum Salamun.  
 125 Par cuncil de sun barnage  
 S'alie par mariage

<sup>1</sup> MS. *cūre*.

- Au duc Richard de Normendie,  
 Ki flur fu de chivalerie,  
 K'une fille avoit mut bele,  
 130 Ben entetchée damaisele ;  
     Li rois Aedgard avoit un fiz  
     K'ert de force e sens garniz,  
     Ædelred k'out nun, bon justisers, Ethelred.  
     K'en pees peisible en guerre ert fers ;  
 135 Regne tint par vasselage,  
     Cum cist ki ert peisible e sage, p. 2. col. 2.  
     Amez, cremuz. Cist la femme  
     Espusa, k'avoit nun Emme, Emma.  
     Dunt li cuples fu avenant ;  
 140 Cum de safir e or lusant,  
     U de lis e rose Espanie,  
     Teu fu le cuple e cumpainnie.  
     Ke l'un fu de sanc real,  
     L'autre d'un lin natural ;  
 145 Bone fu de la reine  
     E seinte tute la orine,  
     Ceo pruva li niès e frère  
     La reine ke bone ere,  
     Ceo fu Richardz e duc Robertz,  
 150 Dun la estoire nus en fait certz.  
     Kar lur vie gloriuse  
     E lur mort fu precieuse,  
     Cum la estoire de Normantz p. 2. col. 3.  
     En Latin dit e en Romantz.  
 155 Ore repairum a la matire  
     Dunt vus ai en purpos dire.  
     Adeldred k'out avant un fiz  
     De la fille cunte Theodriz,  
     Aedmund Ferrincoste k'out nun, Edmund  
 160 Hardi e fort cum est leun : Ironside.  
     Puis de la secunde femme,  
     Fille Richard, k'out nun Emme,

- Ailfred, ki trop tost murut ;  
 Mais Aedmundz tai e crut,  
 165 E passa par vasselage  
 Tut le meuz de sun lingnage ;  
 N'avoit nuls vers li ateinte ;  
 Puis fu la reine enceinte  
 D'un enfant k'avenir fu  
 170 Par grace de Deu e sa vertu,  
 Quant de poer serroit e age,  
 Li plus pruedume de sun lignage :  
 Co fu Aedward dunt dire dei,  
 Ki puis fu d'Engleterre rei.
- Invasion of 175 A tel tens vint en Engleterre  
 the Danes Pur purchacer aver par guere,  
 under Uns encreisme tirant felun  
 Suanus. Daneis, ki Suanus out a nun.  
 L'or vermeil e l'argent blanc  
 180 Cuveite cum sansue saunc ;  
 Crueus e mut sout de guere,  
 Egrement assaut la terre,  
 Cum ki la pensa cunquere,  
 U al meins l'avoir estrere.  
 185 Bois e gardins fait asaarter,  
 Musters e maisuns arder,  
 Pecuinne tout e proie enmeine,  
 Prisuns prent e reint e peine.  
 Etheldred a grant damage  
 190 D'Engleterre rent terevage,  
 Par si ke il esparnie,  
 E suefre gent aver la vie,  
 Ki mal vers li n'a deservi.  
 Mais il le cuvenant rumpi,  
 195 Le pais art e tuit destruit ;  
 La gent devant li tute fuit,  
 L'avoir tut retent e keut ;  
 E pis guerroe k'il ne seut,
- p. 3. col. 1.



Ke n'ad cuntre li foisun p. 3. col. 2.  
 200 La gent de la regiun.

Etheldred en Normendie  
 S'en fuit pur sauver sa vie :  
 Dunc fu Suanus plus fers e fort,  
 Quant le poeple perdi cunfort ;  
 205 E se fist apeler rei,  
 E fist utrage e grant desrei,  
 Roba avoir<sup>1</sup> a desmesure,  
 Sanz pieté e saunz dreiture,  
 Puis vint en pais Seint Aedmund,  
 210 U tut destruit et tut cumfund ;  
 Avoir demande pur rancun,  
 Utre poier e sanz raisun ;  
 Li pople povre e ja destruit  
 Au martir Aedmund s'en fuit,  
 215 E s'en claiment a lur seignur  
 E il los venge a grant baurdur ; p. 3. col. 3.  
 La nuit li vint la vengeance  
 K'acurez fu d'une launce.

Flight of  
 Ethelred to  
 Normandy.

Death of  
 Suanus.

Atant venent en Engleterre,  
 220 Pur guerroier e cunquere,  
 De Denemarche a grant navie  
 Des Daneis grant cumpainie,  
 Ki cuveitus, feluns, engres,  
 Guerre eiment plus ke la pès.  
 225 Le pais barrent e destruent,  
 Ki nis enfanz e femmes tuent,  
 Mettent a flambe e a charbun  
 Plus tost eglise ke maisun.  
 Cist tue, cist reint, cist art,  
 230 Malveisez chescune part.

Invasion of  
 the Danes  
 under  
 Cnut.

Misery of  
 the coun-  
 try.

Quant li reis Aeldred co seit,  
 N'est merveile si il li gret.

<sup>1</sup> MS. repeats *avoir*.

The Queen  
and her  
two Sons  
sent to  
Normandy.

A duc Richard de Normandie  
Pur seurté e garantie  
235 Sa femme enveit e ses enfanz  
Au duc ke il lur seit guaranz,  
Cum a fille e ses nevuz.

Cist, k'ert debonaire e duz,  
Ki faillir nes pout a dreit  
240 A joie e honur les receit.  
Li enfant erent mut bel  
E aimable juvencel ;  
Aelfredz out nun ki ert esnez,

Aedward ki fu pusnez :  
245 Mais Aedmund Costeferrin  
Fiz fu fille Cunte Torin,  
Terz fiz Etheldred lu roi,  
Esnez de trois ; ad dit, "Par fei,  
Beus pere, pas de nus ne part

Determina-  
tion of  
Edmund  
Ironsides.

250 Nos enemis chescune part ;  
Nos amis e nos hummes tuent,  
Le pais ardent e destruent,  
Estraunges e desnatureus.  
Lur suverein fers e crueus,  
255 Knud k'a nun, pas n'esparnie  
Gent, k'il ne lur toille la vie.  
Mut aie pesance e mut m'en doil  
E sun desrei e sun orgoil ;  
Par vostre conseil e aie

Single  
combat of  
Edmund  
Ironsides,  
and Cnut.

260 Vois esquessir sa estucie."  
Si fist-il, kar puis par guerre  
Gesck'as marcheis de sa terre  
L'enchesa, puis cum pluot a tuz  
S'en cumbati Aedmundz a Knudz,  
265 Sul a sul, cum li Engleis  
Unt devisé, e li Daneis.

p. 4. col. 1.

p. 4. col. 2.

Knudz fu fers cum est dragun,  
Aedmundz forz cum leun ;

Ne trovast hom en tuit le mund  
 270 Pers a Knudz e a [A]edmund.

Quant l'un e l'autre i cunsent,  
 Li rois s'arment mut gentement  
 De hauberts e heumes luisantz,  
 E muntent les destres curantz ;  
 275 Des lances funt tost truncuns,  
 Dunt loin volent li esclieuns ;  
 Puis sachent les brandz furbiz,  
 Lores cumence le chapeliz :  
 Li coups sunt dur ke checuns dune, p. 4. col. 3.  
 280 Par ferrir l'un l'autre estune ;  
 Ne puet de ca vanter Engleis,  
 Ne de l'autre part Daneis ;  
 Li quens feist apriser plus,  
 Mais Aedmundz fu plus vigrus,  
 285 Kar jovene fu e adurez ;  
 Li autres, sages e esnez,  
 E de force meins estorez,  
 Sent ke Aedmundz fu anelifs ;  
 E cum plus dure li estrifs,  
 290 Plus ad le saut e freis e chaut,  
 E plus en bataille vaut,  
 E plus fert de grant air ;  
 Nel puet Knudz lung souffrir,  
 Mais il se feint tut frès e baud,  
 295 A [A]edmund fait un fer assaut,  
 Fert e refert : ke du mivel  
 Escu Aedmund fait un chancel,  
 Del haubert fause la maille,  
 Du brand d'acer ki mut bein taille.  
 300 Puis li dist, "Aedmund, ami,  
 Ore entendet ke jo vus di.  
 Mut serroit duel e damage  
 Si un juvencel de voster age  
 Periz fust, beus fiz Aedmundz ;  
 305 Empeirez serroit tut il mundz.

Proposal of  
 Cnut,

p. 5. col. 1.

- Sires e rois sui de Daneis,  
 E tu es rois des Englois :  
 Ti père est mors, sen est damage,  
 K'il fu peisiblis e sage ;  
 310 Ti frère sunt en Normendie  
 Suls remeins e sanz aie,  
 Eslu es d'Engleterre roi,  
 Mais n'as pas de tuz ottroi.  
 Ne poiez a forfuner  
 315 Moi de la terre engeter ;  
 De ta beauté pité m'en prent,  
 Pruesse, sen, e hardement,  
 Ta genterise e ta juvente,  
 Ki n'as d'age ans plus de trente ;  
 320 Quere ne te voil cuntraire ;  
 N'os pur Deu le pecché faire,  
 Mun cunceil croi, ke unc e[n] mund  
 Si leal n'oistes mais Aedmund.  
 Soium rois communaument  
 325 Del un e del autre gent. p. 5. col. 2.  
 Eiez vus part en ma terre,  
 E jo part de vostre sanz guere ;  
 Plus cuveit vostre amisté  
 Ke regne, u pais, u cité ;  
 330 Cum fumes avant enemis,  
 Soium desoremais amis ;  
 Nuls en pais ne en bataille  
 A l'autre en ceste vie faille,  
 E n'ert nuls ke ne redute  
 335 Sur teus princes nostre rute ;  
 De Paenime gesk'en France  
 Ert redotée l'aliance ;  
 Regnez of moi en la Danesche  
 Terre, e jo en la Englesche  
 340 Regne of tei ; Knud soiez vus,  
 Jo seie Aedmundz ; un soium nus.  
 N'ert entre nus tant cum jo vif, p. 5. col. 3.

Si Deu plest, nois ne estrif."

- Aedmund, ki ert debonaire,  
 345 A ces moz ne se vout taire :  
 "Amiz Knudiz, ki tant es sage,  
 Hardiz, e de vasselage,  
 Si traisun n'i eust semence,  
 Tost m'auriez mis a cunsence ;  
 350 Mais traisun redut jo mut."

- "Neiz garde," respundi Cnut ;  
 Lors engette chescun sun brand,  
 E deslace heume lusant,  
 E s'entre beisunt ducement ;  
 355 Quant l'unt veu, l'un e l'autre gent  
 Joie unt grant, n'est mie dute ;  
 Engleis Daneis funt une rute.

- Quant la furme est recordée,  
 As uns e as autres ben la grée ;  
 360 A [A]edmu[n]d remist la curune  
 D'Engleterre, e s'abandune  
 Lundres a li of le pais  
 Tut, vers le su ki est asis,  
 A Knut le northz ki meins li plut.  
 365 Mais ne regna pas A[e]dmundz mut, p. 6. col. 1.  
 Un duc<sup>1</sup> l'ocist par traisun  
 A la foraine maisun.

Division of  
the Country  
between  
Edmund  
and Cnut.

Death of  
Edmund  
Ironside

- Remist dunc Knudiz tut sire e reis,  
 Fist a sa volenté ses lais.  
 370 Les deus fiz Aedmund exula  
 E par vesdie purpensa  
 Ke les parenz e les amis  
 Reis Aetheldred for du pais  
 Fist exuler, u mettre a mort  
 375 Par pecché, traisun, e tort,

Cnut sole  
King.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *dunc*.

E ke il n'ust garde de Richard  
 Le duc, ne Aufre, ne Aedward,  
 Emme espusa la reine,  
 Ke cist furent tuit d'une orine.

Marriage  
 of Cnut  
 with the  
 Queen  
 Emma.

- 380 Cnut d'Engleterre rei se nume,  
 Dunc grant eschar unt li prudumme,  
 E ke si est desparagée  
 Femme de tele renomée :  
 Mais lur cuntredit pou prise,  
 385 Tuz surmunte e tuz justise,  
 De cors estoit forz e pleners,  
 Bon crestien, bon justisers ;  
 Norweie après conquist,  
 A Seint Aedmund le martir fist

p. 6. col. 2.

His great-  
 ness.

- 390 Un abbeie, e l'estora  
 Terres e maners, tresor duna.  
 En ses escritz, ke il tramist,  
 Au cumencement se fist  
 Numer, Cnut rei des Engleis,  
 395 De Norweie, de Daneis,  
 De Escoce e de Suane sire ;  
 E puis après ke li plut dire,  
 Vint anz dura : au chef de tur  
 Murut, dunt urent tut duluur

Death of  
 Cnut.

- 400 Deus fiz avoit, ki erent mut  
 Preuz, Haroud e Hardeknunt.  
 L'un fu de Algive, e l'autre d'Emme  
 Ki ert reine e sa femme :  
 Haraud fu bastard esnez

Harold  
 Harefoot  
 King.

- 405 E Hardeknunt fu mulleretz :  
 Mais Haroud ki fu present  
 Fu rois esluz hastivement ;  
 Hardecnut reis demura  
 En Denmarche, u sugurna ;  
 410 Aelfred of Aedward sun frère  
 Of le duc sun ael ere ;

p. 6. col. 3.



Eschosiz nul de eus n'ert mie  
K'il furent en Normendie.

Quant Aelfrez oi co dire,  
415 Mut ad en quer tendrur e ire,  
K'a regne avoit majur dreit,  
Cum cist ki esnez estoit :  
Tut fust Cnudz rois par puisance,  
Aelfred fu dreit eir par nissance,  
420 E s'en vent de Normendie

Expedition  
of Alfred.

A grant force de navie,  
Au port de Sanwiz arive ;  
Tost puis k'ert venuz a la rive,  
L'ost dire li quens de Kent  
425 Godwin, vait i hastivement,  
Ducement l'acole e beise,  
E li dist, " Ore sui a aise,  
Puis ke ai mun seignur naturel ;  
\* Grant tens n'ai desire el."

His seizure  
by Godwin.

p. 7. col. 1.

430 Joie li fait, of lui mangue,  
Of li s'e[n]veise, of li se jue.  
La nuit quant furent endormiz,  
Godwin of suens as brandz furbiz  
Ceus prendre e tuer ne se tarde,

435 Ki de li n'aveient garde.  
Aelfre fist prendre e presenter  
A rei Harould pur grè aver,  
E Harould en l'isle de Hely  
L'envoit : ki nel out deservi,  
440 Ses oilz fait crever a dreiture  
U remeint ore en sepulture.  
Ore ne remeint fors sul Aedward,  
Ke Deu cunsout et ki Deu gard.

He is  
brought  
before  
Harold,  
and his eyes  
put out.

Ne remist ja nuls enuie  
445 Fors sul Aedward en Normendie,  
Li sage, debonaire, e pruz,  
Puisnez de ses frères tuz ;

Edward  
remains in  
Normandy.

Mais d'Engleterre oir ne pleisc,  
 Ki n'ert mie adunc a aise,  
 450 Ke Harauld, ki fiz Cnud fu,  
 Ses natureus ad nieus tenu,  
 Ke Daneis fu ; pur co Daneis  
 Atrait, e avila Engleis.  
 De Denemarche ert reis<sup>1</sup> e sire  
 455 Poisanz, tant fu a Engleis pire,  
 Ki l'eschoirent a rei,  
 E fait en regne grant desrei.

p. 7. col. 2.

Grief of  
Edward.

Fiz Cnud Haroud li bastard  
 Fist gueiter le jovene Aedward :  
 460 Mais Aedward, quant l'oi dire,  
 De doel se pleint, de quer suspire ;  
 Mut se duit de teu ruine,  
 E du duel Emme la reine,  
 Sa mère ; ki murir désire ;  
 465 Li rois la quist pur ocire.  
 De jurs geime et de noitz veille,  
 S'il est dolentz n'est pas merveille :  
 Si frère sunt mort andui,  
 Sa mère, ki a duil vesqui,  
 470 Ki en abeies s'en tapi,  
 Ke li reis mut la pursui.  
 Nis en l'abbei de Wincestre  
 Ne pout la reine en pais estre  
 Pur le rei ki ert sis filastre,  
 475 Ses maners k'art e fist abatre,  
 Chacer la fist hors de tere,  
 E mut en tut le regne guerre.  
 Ke trait aliens Daneis,  
 E suens destruit, cum dis enceis ;  
 480 N'ert pas curtois ne de grant sens.  
 Mais il ne regna pas grant tens ;

p. 7. col. 3.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *reis reis*.

- Teus fu ke le plut abatre;  
 Ne regna for treis ans u quatre;  
 Muruit li rois a Ekecestre.  
 485 A Westmuster, cum li plout estre,  
 Enterré fu mut richement,  
 Cum il a real cors apent.  
 Mais Daneis k'il out atret  
 Sunt de mauferre en agueit.
- 490 Puis cum plout aus baruns tuz, p. 8. col. 1.  
 Reis curunez fu Hardeknudz,  
 Fiz Cnudz [e] Emme, e frère Aedward,  
 Cum dis avant, del une part.  
 Les exulez fist reapeler  
 495 Ke Harold out fait enchacer,  
 E fist de s'en fuir le cors  
 Harould, e engetter hors  
 Tuit decolez del iglise,  
 Chef e cors gette en Tamise.  
 500 Danois l'unt del eue trait,  
 E ensevelir l'unt fait  
 En cimitire des Daneis,  
 Ke de deus regnes fu reis,  
 E fiz Knud le roi poestifs,  
 505 Ke si prouz fu tant cum fu vifs.
- Une fille avoit li rois,  
 Ne fu tant bele ci k'a bleis,  
 Gunnild k'out nun, e la duna  
 Ke a desir la demanda,  
 510 Li noble emperere Henri.  
 Ne demurra lunges of li,  
 Ke par feluns, k'i unt matire  
 De nun cupables de mesdire,  
 De untire fu blasmée,  
 515 A l'emperur fu encusée.  
 Sulum custume de l'enpire  
 Purger se cuvint da untire

Death of  
Harold.

Harde-  
Cnut  
King.

The body  
of Harold  
thrown  
into the  
Thames;  
but reco-  
vered and  
buried by  
the Danes.

Gunnilda,  
wife of the  
Emperor  
Henry III.,  
vindicates  
her cha-  
racter by  
battel.

p. 8. col. 2.

- Par bataille, e mut met peine  
 Truver ki face la desreine ;  
 520 Ne trouve nul ; ke mut fu grant  
 Li encusur cum un géant :  
 For un neim ke ele out nuri  
 S'en prist bataille cuntre li ;  
 Au premer cop le esgareta,  
 525 A l'autre les peez li copa.  
 Mimecan out li neims nun,  
 Ki tant par fu bon champion,  
 Cum la estoire, k'est escrite,  
 Le dit ; s'en fu la dame quite.  
 530 Mais la dame l'empereur  
 Mais ne vout aver a seignur.

p. 8. col. 3.

Unpopu-  
 larity of  
 Harde-  
 Cnut  
 among the  
 Danes.

Misery of  
 the king-  
 dom.

- A cel tens fu Engleterre  
 Destruite e hunie en guere,  
 Kar Daneis haïrent mut  
 535 Le dreiturel rei Hardekmut ;  
 Il se defent par vasselage<sup>1</sup>  
 D'Engleis coilli grant tailage,  
 Par tresor e grant ost k'il tint,  
 Guerre cuntre Daneis sustint,  
 540 Mut out grant chivalerie,  
 E Daneis unt grant cumpainie :  
 Naufrent,<sup>2</sup> reiment, peinent, lient,  
 Femmes e enfans ocient,  
 Mettent a flaumbe e a charbun  
 545 Nis maisuns de religium ;  
 Cist ocist, cist reint, cist art ;  
 Cist tue enfant, e cist veillard,  
 E clergie e seinte iglise  
 Est a duel e hunte mise ;  
 550 Ne sout nuls ke dire u faire  
 Ne saveit cuntre ne a ki traire ;

<sup>1</sup> MS. *vesselage*.

<sup>2</sup> MS. inserts *lient* after *naufrent*,  
 as well as at the end of the line.

- Hunie est religion :  
 E mise a confusium p. 9. col. 1.  
 E chacé sunt hermite e moine,  
 555 Prueire, clerc e chanoine,  
 Li eveske e abbé  
 Reint sunt, eschainz, gabbé.  
 Privilege u escrit de Rumme  
 Ne present vailant une pumme,  
 560 Sentence u absolucium  
 Ne present vailant un bittun ;  
 Dute a ki tenk of les Daneis  
 E dute ki est of les Engleis :  
 De gent funt mut grant assarz  
 565 Mau cà, mau là, mau tutes parz ;  
 Les gentilz hummes de la terre  
 Lient, pendent, funt decrerer ;  
 Li ribaud e li garcun  
 De lur terres funt livreisun.  
 570 Dames e gentiz puceles,  
 De cors e de face beles,  
 Des Daneis sunt desaparagées,  
 E viument de lur cors traitées ;  
 Tolent lur aneus de lur deiez,  
 575 Robes, deners, e palefreis.  
 Ore sunt Daneis plus fors e pruz, p. 9. col. 2.  
 Ore est meistre reis Hardecnutz,  
 Solum fortune e sa riote,  
 K'en guere fait da genz pelote,  
 580 Sulum custume de guere,  
 Ore au perdere, ore au cunquere.

- Quant out regné un n'an u plus  
 Murut Hardeknud li reis  
 A Lamehedh sudéement,  
 585 Au manger entre sa gent,  
 Sanz parler a clerc u prestre.  
 Enterrez est a Wincestre :

Sudden  
 death of  
 Harde-  
 Cnut.

- Einz fu mal, ore est pis ;  
 Ore sunt plus bauld si enimis.  
 590 Li gentil hume natural  
 Numément du sanc real  
 Mors est, e pris, e exulez ;  
 Li maus encrest plus k'asez.

Prayer of  
 Bishop  
 Britte-  
 wold,

- Apert voil un cunte dire, p. 9. col. 3.  
 595 Dunt en Latin la grant estoire  
 Mentium fait en memoire.  
 Li eveske de Wincestre  
 Ki veit ses maus tant surdere e crestre,  
 Britte-wold ki avoit nun,  
 600 De quor ad fait un ureisun  
 A lermis e of aflicciun  
 Par bone e seinte entenciun :

- “ Ai Deus, ki misericorde  
 E pité seint escrit recorde,  
 605 A ki aver pité apent  
 De tes serfs, cum lungement  
 Languira la tue gent,  
 Ki la vostre grace atent,  
 Sire Deus, de ta faiture  
 610 Prenge vus pité e cure ;  
 Kar vus suvenge ke le atent  
 Pité, nun pas jugement.  
 Tot soium cheitif pécheur,  
 Nus vus clamun nostre Seignur,  
 615 N'avum for a vus refui  
 En nostre angoisse, en nostre esnui.  
 Tut nel eium deservi ; p. 10. col. 1.  
 De vos cerfs eiet merci,  
 Ne vus face surde oraille ;  
 620 Engleterre est cum ovaille  
 As liuns e as luz liverée,  
 Ai lassé e esgarée ;



Seinte iglise cumme nef  
 Sanz guvernail e sigle e tref.  
 625 Deus, ki es nostre pasturs,  
 A voz berbiz faites sucurs :  
 Seint Pere, guvern e justise  
 Nostre nef, co est seint iglise."

Li prudumme tant ure eveille,  
 630 K'il par lasesce sumeille ;  
 E veit par avisiun  
 Ke oie est sa ureisun.

Vis li est k'il veit un ber  
 Du cel venant lusant e cler,  
 635 Un veillard a cler semblant  
 Ki resplent cum solail raant ;  
 Devant li peirt un juvenceus  
 Ki reesteit merveiles beaus.  
 Dist li prudumme au bacheler,  
 640 "Co sui je Peres le claver                      p. 10. col. 2.  
 Du cel vasletz." Dist li veillard,  
 "Cum as tu nun?" "Sire, Aedward.  
 Un gentil hom sui d'Engleterre  
 Mun lignage est destruit par guere.  
 645 A grant pecche sui e a tort  
 De mutz guetez de mettre a mort.  
 Nun sage sui e jovene e tendre,  
 Ma terre est mis a flambe e cendre,  
 Saunz aie e de cunseilez.

650 Mais beau pere, ki ben semblez ,  
 Sires de grant dignetez,  
 E estes, m'est vis, Seint Pere  
 Ke entendez ma preière,  
 Ke cunsailez cest povre Aedward?"  
 655 Dist li prudumme, "Fiz, Deus te gard."

Atant l'en apele a sei,                      -  
 Benoit, sacre, enoint a rei ;                      p. 10. col. 3.

His Vision  
 of the Coro-  
 nation of  
 Edward by  
 S. Peter.

- Peis e plenté li nuncie  
 Cunseil, sucur, auverie,  
 660 En dit, en penser, e ovre :  
 E quanz aunz regnera decovre,  
 E de ses enemis victoire :  
 E transera du mund a gloire ;  
 Dreiture tendra e justise,  
 665 E honura mut seint iglise ;  
 E mut le moneste e prie  
 K'il meine chaste e seinte vie ;  
 De Seint Johan, l'ami Jhesu,  
 K'apostre ewangeliste fu,  
 670 Essemples preinne ; "e cist te fra  
 Honur grant, ke poer a.  
 Paes serra en Engleterre  
 En vostre tens sanz perte e were."

- Li eveskes tuit esbai,  
 675 Dist, "Seint Pere, je vus pri,  
 Ki es de nus prelaz prelat,  
 Di moi quant ert en bon estat  
 Cest reaume." Cist regarde  
 Dusement, un petit tarde :  
 680 E puis li dist, "Amis, ceo apent p. 11. col. 1.  
 A Deu meimes omnipotent,  
 Ki translate et mue e change,  
 Regnes privez a humme estrange,  
 E dune ki a plaisir li est ;  
 685 Demande purquei pas ne lest.

- Deus ad eschoisi un humme  
 Ni ad meillur de ci ca Rumme,  
 Ki fra dreiture e justise,  
 Ki vie ert nette e sanz vice,  
 690 Ki descumfira Daneis  
 E lur orgoil e lur surdeis,  
 Ke ore sunt feluns engres,  
 E regnera en bone pès,

- E vivera bein lunge vie.  
 695 Jo Peres li ere en aie.  
 Mais, beaus amis, ke voirs vus die,  
 Ne serras pas en ceste vie  
 Avant te cunviendra murir;  
 Mais vus di k'est avenir."  
 700 A tant desparut li veillard,  
 Li joven humme del autre part.

- Li eveske atant s'esveille  
 Del aventure s'esmerveille.  
 De ceste avisiun la summe p. 11. col. 2.  
 705 Retent; e ceus deus bein numme.  
 Del avisiun aperte  
 Furent meinte gent ben certe :  
 Graces rent a tuit puissant,  
 Ke li plust descuverir tant :  
 710 A ses privez tut descuveri,  
 Kanke ci vus cunte e di,  
 Ke puis fu cun professie  
 De Seint Aedward tut acumplie.

- A[e]dward utre mer sujurne,  
 715 Dolenz, pensifs, tristes, e murne,  
 Ki sa<sup>1</sup> duluse e mut se pleint :  
 Creit si il est pris e ataint,  
 Reint ne fust, ne rescus pas  
 Pur trestut l'or k'est a Damas :  
 720 E set ke mut estroitement  
 Par mal s'agueitent mult de gent : p. 11. col. 3.  
 Mut en averoit or e argent,  
 Ki as Danois en feist present ;  
 Aucun le augueite d'entucher,  
 725 Prendre, u ocire, u li embler ;

Condition  
of Edward.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic MS. Probably *se* should be read.

- Ne puet en lui estre seur  
 En chambre, en chastel, ne en tur ;  
 Sa espérance en Deu ad mise :  
 Lors est entrez en une iglise,  
 730 Devant l'auter a genoissuns  
 Ad fait ses afflicciuns,  
 Tendrement suspire e plure,  
 E a jointes meins si ure ;  
 Sa ureisun ert pure e bone ;  
 735 Devant la face Deu en trone,  
 Munte cum fet la fumée  
 De encens, ki a Deu agréé.

Prayer of  
 Edward.

- “Deus, ki crias par tun sul mot  
 Aier, terre, e fu, e flot ;  
 740 E la lune en firmament,  
 Estoilles, solail ki respient ;  
 Ki sul ad droit es rois de rois,  
 Ki regne ne faudra jamois ;  
 Ne sai dire par quel raisun p. 12. col. 1  
 745 Est apelez rois si vus nun.  
 Alisandre, ki cunquist Daire,  
 Priam, Menelan, Cessaire,  
 E autres dunt nuls seit le nu[m]bre,  
 Tut sunt passé par mort cum umbre.  
 750 Regnes dunes a pleisir,  
 E toillez quant te plect tolir ;  
 Saul le fer tu l'enguttas,  
 En liu ki Davi[d] eshaucas,  
 Regar[d], duz Deu, a tun frarin,  
 755 Ki sul es père al orfanin ;  
 Jhesu, fiz Marie, gard  
 En moi tun sergant Aedward.  
 Jhesu, n'ai père si vus nun :  
 Mis est ja a confusiun  
 760 Le meuz de mun lignage  
 Par estrange gent sauvage :

- Après grantz perilz e dulurs  
 Mes pères est morz, ni a gueres jurs;  
 Ma mère Emme la reine
- 765 Le quor mi point cum fait espine,  
 Ki de Cnut me fist parastre,  
 E de mer sa fist marastre.  
 Par tant changa tut nustre estat p. 12. col. 2.  
 Du regne, e surt cist barat:
- 770 Par tant fu de bastardie  
 La terre tute replenie,  
 Ki tut le real lignage  
 Ocist a dul e a utrage.  
 Mes nevuz, le fiz Aedmund,
- 775 Ne seit nuls ke devenuz sunt.  
 Ai Aedmund, quer de liun,  
 E tu peres par traisun  
 Godwin li quens de Kent,  
 Li losengers ki flote e pent
- 780 Par traisun, pecché e tort,  
 Ki ad liveré mun frère a mort.  
 Suanus e Cnudz of lur Daneis.  
 Mortz unt les gentiz Engleis  
 Ki parente, ki ancesur,
- 785 Furent noble conquestur:  
 Venant en la cumpainie p. 12. col. 3.  
 Brut a la chère hardie,  
 Ki s'en vint a grant navie  
 De la grant Troie flur de Asie.
- 790 Allas, ke fras Engleterre,  
 U mais purras tu conseil quere,  
 Ne sai: mes pri l'omnipotent  
 Pité k'en eit<sup>1</sup> hastivement,  
 E de moi le sun Aedward
- 795 Ki el quer port de duel un dart;

<sup>2</sup> After *eit* MS, inserts *de moi*, but it is expuncted.

Mais Deus, par ta redempciun,  
 Du duel m'en dunez gareisun,  
 E par ta seinte Passiun  
 Gardez moi de mal e traisun,  
 800 D'arme mulue e de venim,  
 Cum ja gardas le noble Edwin,  
 E Oswald le noble ber,  
 Ki en la croiz li plout fier.

Sire Seint Pere, en ki aie  
 805 Me met, e auverie,  
 Escu me soiez e guarantz  
 Cuntre Daneis feluns tiranz ;  
 Sires me soiez e amis  
 Cuntre tuz mes enemis.

His Vow. 810 En tun servise tut me met,  
 E vus vuu ben e vus promet  
 Quant ere de force e age,  
 A Rumme frai mun pelerinage  
 U vus e vostre cumpainnun  
 815 Seint Poul sufristes passiun."

p. 13. col. 1.

Quant tant ad ure e dit,  
 Esbaudiz est par Seint Esprit ;  
 Ki devant fu desesperez  
 Tut est joius e recriez ;  
 820 Du Seint Esprit receit cumfort,  
 Cum perileez ki veint a port ;  
 Tut li quers le renuvele,  
 De joie e baudur sautele,

A mes-  
 senger in-  
 forms  
 Edward he  
 has been  
 elected  
 King.

Atant esvus nuveles porte  
 825 Un messagers ki le cumforte,  
 Ki par lettre enclose en cire  
 E enseignes k'il bein sout dire ;  
 L'en fait tut de fi seur,  
 Ke Seint Pere la fait sucur.



830 "Tu eres li drugun d'Engleterre,  
 Nel puit aillurs for ti quere :  
 Mort sunt tut ti enemî ;  
 Deu te a nostre roi choisi."

Quant l'ot Aedward e entent, p. 13. col. 2.

835 Graces a Seint Pere rent,  
 Acertez est de la mort Cnud,  
 Ki tant a sun lignage nuit.  
 Mort est Knud, e si fiz dui  
 Tost mururent après lui :  
 840 Li Daneis s'en vunt confus,  
 Ni osent demurer plus ;  
 Lors sen Engleis en grant baurdur,  
 E mercient lur creatur,  
 Ki cum de Egipte fist jadis  
 845 Ses serfs a de servage mis.

A joie unt demande leur Aedward,  
 K'il n'est venuz lur semble tart.  
 Cuntre li a joie vunt,  
 La feste est grant, ke il li funt.

850 Dient li : "Ben seit venuz  
 El nun Deu, li suen chers druz."  
 Cum dist fu ja au fiz Marie p. 13. col. 3.  
 Au jur de la Paske flurie,  
 Esluz fu rois einz ke il fust nez,  
 855 E apelez rois bonurez.

D'Engleterre est ja clamez  
 Reis enoint, ja curunez ;  
 De Canterebire li prelat,  
 L'arceveske ki est primat

His Coro-  
 nation,

860 De tut le regne, lui enoint  
 E sacra, ki ne targa point,  
 Si en venet a grant cumpainie  
 Le clergé e chevalerie,  
 E cist, ki la prelacie  
 865 De Euerwic guverne e guie,

Ke la feste est communale  
 En muster, cité, e sale :  
 N'est nuls ki n'eit joie e baudur,  
 E n'en loue le Creatur,  
 870 E prient ke Deus lunges gard  
 Lur naturel seignur Aedward.

Popularity  
 of Edward.

Lors est la terre en bon estat,  
 Cunte, e barun, e li prelat,  
 N'est nuls a ki li reis ne pleise ;  
 875 Tut sunt riche, tut sunt a eise.  
 E li privée<sup>1</sup> ki sunt veisin  
 Tuit li sunt ami enclin,  
 Des les muntz gesk'en Espainne  
 Nis l'empereres d'Alemainne.

His power  
 and in-  
 fluence.

p. 14. col. 1.

880 De Deu e de gent ad grace,  
 N'est humme el mund ki le hace,  
 Fors Daneis, ne putchaler  
 Ke ne poent fors manacer.  
 Li forcibles reis de France  
 885 A li ad fait ja aliance.  
 Li duc, li cunte, e li barun  
 De lointains pais environ ;  
 Checuns a li s'abaundu[n]e,  
 Checuns bons homme a li si dune :  
 890 Ben semble le roi Salamun  
 De grant fame, de grant renun ;  
 Franceis, Aleman, Lumbard,  
 Desirent ver le roi Aedwa[r]d,  
 Ses leis oir e establies,  
 895 Ses sens e curtaisies ;  
 Checuns ki veit le rei Aedward  
 Plus est curtois quant il s'en part ;  
 Checuns i prent, checuns aprent  
 Mesure, sen, e afaitement.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic MS. Perhaps *princes* should be read.

- 900 N'est si sages k'il ne s'en part p. 14. col. 2.  
 Plus sages de la curt Aedward ;  
 N'est si curtois ki n'est bastard  
 Si il ni aprent u tost u tard,  
 Ne serjant felun ne lurd
- 905 K'a prière si face surd.  
 Sa curt fu de afaitement  
 Escole, e de enseignement ;  
 Ne fu puis le tens Arthur  
 Reis ki feist si grant honur :
- 910 Cruel a ses enemis,  
 Debonaire ert a ses amis ;  
 Les uns fu as barbarins,  
 Aignel as suens e as veisins.  
 Ses baruns natureus ama,
- 915 E volunters les avanca.  
 Losenjurs e aliens,  
 De ki leauté n'ert pas certains,  
 Echivi curtoisement. p. 14. col. 3.  
 E em sa natureu gent
- 920 D'or e de argent fu estorez,  
 S'en fu mut plus redutez ;  
 Nepurquant s'en lassa quite  
 Une coillette maudite  
 K'em premèrement par grace
- 925 Sanz tencun, curuz, u manace,  
 Coiller par tut Engleterre  
 Pur tenir cuntre Daneis guerre ;  
 Puis en fu custume surse,  
 E coillette en real burse
- 930 De bedeus, cuveitus, engres,  
 Cum en guerre en tens de paes.  
 Li rois Aedward co relessa,  
 E par chartre le cunferma.
- S'avint par une aventure,
- 935 Dunt me testmoinne l'escripture.

He abo-  
 lishes the  
 Danegelt.

Legend of  
the Demon  
on the  
Treasure.

- Li tresor pur resbaudir  
Le quer le roi urent desir.  
K'en tel tressor ne se fie,  
Va s'en li reis u hom le guie ;  
940 Barilz mustrent granz e pleners,  
Repleniz k'erent de desners,  
Ki furent de la coilette  
Turnée de grace a dette ;  
Vit un deable saer desus  
945 Le tresor, noir et hidus.  
Sul le vit li rois Aedward,  
Ke li dist k'il tost s'en part ;  
E fait de benaicun escu,  
E il s'enpart par grant vertu  
950 De la croiz : mais mut se pleint  
K'il ad despoille e reint ;  
E li rois depuis cel ure  
De cel tresor n'aveit cure ;  
Einz le fist, u pris fu, rendre,  
955 Ne mes sufri Denscot prendre,  
Kar la rancun de cel taillage,  
Denscot fu dit en cel langage ;  
Mut curt sa fame e sa honur,  
Des riches et povres amur,  
960 Du pople avoit la benaicun,  
E de Deu haut guerdun.

p. 15. col. 1.

- De iglise ama le servise,  
De curt dreiture e justise ;  
A simple semblant et umble oil  
965 Regarde checun sanz orgoil ;  
Mut li sunt bon ami moine,  
Hermite, prestre, e chanoinne.  
Ki plus fu seinz meuz fu de lui ;  
Ses plus ch[er]s amis furent dui  
970 Moines de grant religiun,  
Bons clers de grant descresciun,

Dunt il me vus apent a dire,  
Quant il achet a ma matire.

- Li reis tint a mut grant vice,  
975 Sur tuz les autres, avarice,  
Par cest cunte ki vout entendre  
Le puet hom saver e entendre,  
Si en puet hom estre certain,  
Ke de grant pité fu plein.
- 980 Un jur avint par aventure,  
K'après grant conseil e cure,  
Cuchez en lit dormir ne pout,  
Nepurquant repos out,  
E s'apoia le chef enclin.
- 985 Atant est venuz Hugelin  
Li chamberleins ki deners prent,  
Tant cum li vint duc a talent  
Pur paer a ces seneschaus,  
As achateurs, e mareschaus ;
- 990 Mais pur hastir s'en ublie  
Ke la huche ne serre mie  
De la cuisine le scuiler  
Vai pur fere sun mester,  
Bein creit ke se seit endormi<sup>1</sup>
- 995 Li rois, e de desners seisi.  
Muscer les va et puis repaire,  
E autant prent e musce a veire ;  
E terte fez, kar il n'a garde  
De Hugelin ki lunges tarde,
- 1000 Deners vout prendre grant partie.  
Li reis tut veit, ki ne dort mie,  
Ki vit en esperit, ke errant  
Après i vendroit li sergant,  
E dist, " Fui garz, kar bein l'entent
- 1005 Ke Huges vent le chamberleng,  
Par la Mère Deu, sanz faile,

The Thief  
in the  
Treasury.

p. 15. col. 2.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *endornî*.

- Ne te larra nis une maille."  
 Cist s'enva, ke mot ne sune ;  
 Li rois cunge e pes li dune.  
 1010 Li chamberleins après repaire,  
 E veit le larcin a veire ;  
 Par grant osche k'il i trove,  
 Ke damage i est fait prove,  
 Amenusement i veit,  
 1015 E ki li reis veille s'aparceit,  
 Lors cum esbaiz s'escrie  
 " Harro," mes li rois l'enchastie,  
 " Tees, Hugelins," " Sires, merci !  
 Grant damage est ja fet ici.  
 1020 Veistes vus estranges, puis  
 Ke m'en parti entrer al vis,  
 Ki ad emporté cest aver ?" p. 15. col. 3.  
 Respunt li rois ne putchaler.  
 " Merci sires, e le larun  
 1025 Ne veistes dunc ?" " Hugelin, nun ;  
 Co fu un povere bosoinnus,  
 Plus en out afaire ke nus ;  
 Asez tresor ad rois Aedward ;  
 Drois est ke si promes eît part,  
 1030 Deus fez i vint e apièce,  
 Avoir vout prendre a la terce ;  
 Jo li dis, Va t'en, engres,  
 Ke ja pris as reten en paes.  
 Par moi ne serrez descuvert ;  
 1035 Huges s'en vent, ben soiez cert ;  
 Tant le cunus, si Deus me vaille,  
 Ne te lerra nis une maille,  
 S'il vent. E ben te poez vanter,  
 Si tu t'en parz sanz desturber,  
 1040 Le remenant ben te sufist ;  
 Cum nus enseigna Jhesu<sup>1</sup> Crist,  
 Cummun deit estre aver du mund

---

<sup>1</sup> MS. *Jeh'u*, i.e. *Jehsu*.



- A tuz ceuz ki mester en unt.”  
 Savoir puet humme par cest cunte  
 1045 Cum d'aver fist pou de cunte :  
 E cum plein fu de pité p. 16. col. 1.  
 De ducur e humilité  
 Ke il ne vout fere au larun,  
 Ki le suen embla, si ben nun.  
 1050 Die checuns le suen avis  
 Ben di des seinz de Parais ;  
 N'ai oi ki une fist maire  
 Simplicité debonaire,  
 Fors sul Jhesu, qui au larrun  
 1055 Pendu a destre fist pardun  
 De ses maus en sa Passiun,  
 Cum la ewangile lisum.
- Dreiz est ke vus<sup>1</sup> die e cunte,  
 Ke li barun et ke li cunte,  
 1060 Pur le reaume affermer,  
 Volent ke il preinne moiller,  
 Pur avoir eir naturel.  
 Assemblez sunt tuit si fael,  
 Dient li : “ Beu sire reis,  
 1065 Ben veis, ke par feluns Daneis  
 Est li lignage real  
 Mut escurcé e mis au val,  
 E est destruite la cuntrée.  
 Prium nus k'il vus agrée,  
 1070 Femme prendre pur efforcer  
 Le regne, curune, e poer ; p. 16. col. 2.  
 Ke si il plest au rei du cel,  
 Eium de vus eir naturel  
 Ki sace e puisse quant ert de age  
 1075 Après vus gouverner barnage,  
 Ki nus sacum a ki tenir,  
 Ki amer, e ki servir ;

Request of  
 the Barons  
 that the  
 King will  
 marry.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *ius*.

Ke nus avums veisins feluns  
 Ki querent nos possessiuns ;  
 1080 Dunt chescuns guerre desire  
 E nus rober e nus ocire."

Ai reis quant lur voler entent,  
 Enclin, lur respunt simplement ;  
 "Seignurs après vus voil fere,  
 1085 N'ere ja a vus cuntraire  
 Ke sage prince apent  
 Suire sa natureu gent.  
 Respit demand, mais a bref tens."  
 Le barunage ben l'otrie,  
 1090 Le reis ben les enmercie  
 Ores s'est mis en uraisun  
 A trest bone entenciun :

p. 16. col. 3.

His Prayer;

"Jesu, a ki chescun purpos  
 Vuu e voler est tut de dos,  
 1095 E vus amie Seint Pere,  
 Kar entendet ma prière,  
 E Seint Johan Ewangeliste,  
 Cumfortez mun quor ke est triste ;  
 Ben savez tut mun curage,  
 1100 Chaste voil estre tut mun age ;  
 Cument puis dunc femme espuser  
 E vivre of li chaste e enter ?  
 E si jo pas nel voille faire  
 A ma gent serrai cuntraire.  
 1105 E cument ert de mun véage,  
 Duz Deus ki tant pèr es sage ?  
 En cest esmai e dutance<sup>1</sup>,  
 Faites m'ent certefiance  
 Ke ne m'avenge le damage  
 1110 De<sup>2</sup> perdre mun pucelage ;

<sup>1</sup> MS. *dututance*.<sup>2</sup> M.S. *he*.

- Seint Johan ki es chaste e pur,  
 E Seint Pere pusant pastur.  
 A l'un bail mun pucelage, p. 17. col. 1.  
 A l'autre mun pelerinage,  
 1115 Ke vers mei ne seit irascu  
 Fiz la pucele Jesu,  
 Ki puceus e fiz de pucele,  
 Nasquis de mère pure e bele,  
 Ke autrement apent de nestre  
 1120 A Deu, k'a un peccheur terrestre.  
 Cist par sun poier demeine  
 Ma vie, guverne, e ordeine ;  
 Ke mun barunage ai desir  
 Paer, e a Deu pleisir."
- 1125 A sun barunage ki atent;  
 Respunt li reis mut ducement :  
 "A vostre vuler e pleisir  
 Frai, seignurs, vostre desir :  
 Ke ki ne fait la volenté  
 1130 Sa gent, n'avera de eus poesté ;  
 N'a pas ses hummes enters,  
 Quant reis n'a de gent les quers."
- Godwin k'out mis entente Godwin.  
 Cunque trespas e rente,  
 1135 Mut fu garniz e estorez  
 D'or e de argent dunt out asez,  
 Ke par plaiz e par achatz p. 17. col. 2.  
 De grant aver out fait purchaz :  
 Mut out cunquis par boesdie  
 1140 Plus ke par chivalerie ;  
 N'out nuls si gentil en la terre  
 K'a Godeuvin osast mover guerre.  
 E li haut hume par fiance  
 Fait un<sup>1</sup> Godwin aliance

<sup>1</sup> Sic MS. Probably *unt* should be read.

- Edith, his  
Daughter.
- 1145 N'avoit per en nule terre  
De terren avoir cunquere.  
Une fille avoit mut bele,  
Bein entetchée damoisele,  
D'afaitement endoctrinée,
- 1150 Edith ki fu apelée.  
Vers Deu, vers gent out mut de graces,  
Du pere ne siut pas les traces;  
Simple est de cuntenement,  
Cum a pucele ben apent;
- 1155 Mut fu de bon sen en lettrure p. 17. col. 3.  
E tute ren u mist sa cure;  
Dunt oisez la fame espandre  
D'Engleterre en Alisandre.  
D'entaille e de purtraiture,
- 1160 D'or e argent brudure,  
Tant fist verais popres e beaus  
U d'agoille u de taveus,  
Hummes, oiseus, bestes, e flurs;  
E tant parti ben ses culurs,
- 1165 E de autre overe riche e noble,  
N'out per gesk'en Costantinoble;  
Eloquinée fu e sage  
Plus ke pucele de sun age,  
Cure mist grant e entente
- 1170 En bein despendre sa juvente.  
Cum vent la rose del espine,  
Venue est Edith de Godewine;  
S'en fu fait un vers curtois  
Dunt clers seivent ben le Franceis,
- 1175 Co est, *Sicut spina rosam*  
*Genuit Godwinus Editham.*
- Design of  
Godwin  
that  
Edward  
should  
marry her. 1180 Godwin pensa par purvéance  
K'il en fra grant alliance  
Par duner sa fille au roi;  
Cele par la bunté de soi  
Pur sun sen e sa doctrine  
Eschisie ert ben a reine,

- E partant serra bein endormi  
 De ses mures la fame e cri.  
 1185 Kar mut crent le rei Aedward  
 La mort sun frère e tempre e tart,  
 E d'autres traisuns se venge,  
 E gref vengeance aucun tens prenge.  
 Par losenger e par promettre,  
 1190 Par duns, par despendre e mectre,  
 Fist tant vers cunseillur lu roi,  
 De sun desir k'aveit l'ottrei ;  
 Plus pur la bunté la pucele,  
 Ki tant par fu e bone e bele,  
 1195 Ke le père, cunte Godwin,  
 Ki tant savoit art e engin.  
 De cuntredisantz i out meint,  
 Ke Godwin fu traître atteint,  
 Dutent ke li roisseus preinne  
 1200 La savur de la funtaine,  
 Ke la fille traie du père  
 Mau fruit de racine amère ;  
 Mais la pucele est tant amée  
 A bone e sage espruvée,  
 1205 Ke ne put aver fuisun  
 Ki deist de li ren si ben nun.  
 Si est au roi espusée,  
 E reine curunée ;  
 Faites su[n]t nocés richement,  
 1210 Cum a roi e reine apent,  
 Asez i out chivalerie,  
 Asez bache[le]rie,  
 Valetz de force e juvente  
 De juer ki mettent entente,  
 1215 Li uns des briser ses lances,  
 Li autres de mener ces dances,  
 Chantent, balent, e vielent,  
 Harpent, treschent, e sautellent,  
 Mut i out de riches duns  
 1220 Robes, jueus, e gareisuns ;

p. 18. col. 1.

Marriage  
 of Edward  
 and Edith,  
 and Coro-  
 nation of  
 the Queen.

Li drap de soie e jueus d'or  
Muntent a un grant tresor.

Their Vow  
of Chastity.

- Passe li jurs a grant deduit, p. 18. col. 2.  
Mais quant au eucher la nuit,  
1225 Fait li rois a la reine  
Par cunsente andui e cuvine,  
Par ferme fei e cuvenant,  
Dunt Deu funt testmoin e garant,  
Ke ja a nul jur de lur age  
1230 N'entamerunt lur pucelage.  
Li un le vout, l'autre le prie  
Cest vuu tenir chescuns a fie :  
E requerent la Pucele,  
K'a laita Deu de sa mamele,  
1235 Ki sule fu pucele e mère,  
Seint Johan l'Ewangelist, Seint Pere,  
Ke cist troi vers le Créatur  
Lur soient aie e sucour,  
Garde e cure de eus enpreine,  
1240 Ke nuls de eus sun vuu n'enfreinne.  
Ensemble meinrent anz e jurs, p. 18. col. 3.  
De chasteté tenent le flurs ;  
Si en fu mut grant merveille ;  
Li lis blanc, rose vermeille,  
1245 La chalur de lur juvenesce  
Ne fait flestrir, ne pas ne blesce.  
Ensemble sunt, ensemble meinrent,  
Lur vuu ne lur promesse freinne[n]t,  
E vivent en mariage  
1250 Cum en ordre de moniage ;  
Ensemble sunt a la manière  
Cum chère sur of sun cher frère ;  
Si est du seint roi Aedward  
Cum la ligne k'en fu pas n'art.  
1255 Par veincre charnel desir,  
Bein deit estre clamez mart[i]r



- Ne sai cunter en nul estoire  
 Rei, ki feist si grant victoire,  
 Sa char, diable, e mu[n]d venqui,  
 1260 Ki sunt troi fort enimi.

- Pleins li mundz de traisun  
 De mesdiz e detracciun ;  
 Li uns dient par reproce  
 K'il sa femme pas n'aproce  
 1265 Par simplesce e niceté  
 E fole simplicité.  
 Aucuns pur co ke il n'out cure,  
 Ke de Edith eit engendrure,  
 Ki fu fiz au mauveis cunte,  
 1270 Ki unc de trair n'out hunte.  
 Mais ne seivent le grant secrei  
 De seint Aedward le chaste rei,  
 Ne il ne seivent la cuvine  
 De Edith la chaste reine,  
 1275 Cument Deus out devisé  
 Tute lur vie e ordené ;  
 Ki veit quank'est avenir  
 E tut ordeine a sun pleisir.

Popular  
 opinions  
 respecting  
 this.

p. 19. col. 1.

- Un jur de Pentecuste avint,  
 1280 Li rois Aedward ke sa curt tint  
 A Westmuster grant e plenere,  
 U g[r]ant gent du barnage ere.  
 Le jur porta li rois curune,  
 Le quor a Deu tut abaundune  
 1285 Au sacrement de la Messe :  
 De quor urer pas ne sesse :  
 Tut fust il en autur real,  
 E ceptre tenant principal,  
 Le quor a simple e umble e bas.  
 1290 Puis k'il est del urer las,  
 Surrhist cum en transe mis ;  
 Si s'esmerveillent tut du ris

The King's  
 Vision of  
 the death of  
 the Danish  
 king.

p. 19. col. 2.

- E li cunte e li barun,  
 E tuit ke furent environ.  
 1295 Après cel ure grant tens  
 Fu en estudie e grant purpens.  
 Mais quant virent tens e ure,  
 Li privé de sa nureture  
 Demandent de la risée  
 1300 L'achesun ke seit mustrée,  
 K'il s'esmerveillent tuit  
 Qu'en baudur out dunc e deduit,  
 Ke de mut simple porteur  
 Soleit estre a cel ure.
- 1305 Li rois atant gent e suspir,  
 As demandanz cumence a dire :  
 " Ma leal gent, mes chers amis, p. 19. col. 3.  
 Dirai le vus purquei je ris :  
 Quant hūme cumenca la servise  
 1310 De la Messe sulum la sise  
 E la custume de cel di,  
 Li Espirit<sup>1</sup> Deu le mund emplī,  
 Pria Deu de bon curage,  
 K'il me savast e mun barunage,  
 1315 E nus enveiaſt Seint Espirit,  
 Cum il a ceu jur jadis fist  
 A ses apostres e amis.
- Atant estoie en transe mis :  
 Gesk'en Denmarche vi  
 1320 Nostre mortel enemi  
 Le rei, ki a grant navie,  
 E de Dannois grant cumpainie,  
 Se apparilla de ca venir  
 Pur moi e pur nus tuz hunir :  
 1325 D'armes e neſs chargent leur neſs,  
 Portent a til, levent leur trefſ ;

---

<sup>1</sup> MS. *esprit*.

- Li venz ert a lur pleisir  
 Droit en Engleterre venir ;  
 Mais quant es nefes deivent entrer,  
 1330 Lur est venuz un encumbrer :  
 Quant li flot fu haut e plein, p. 20. col. 1.  
 Li rois ki fu lur suverein,  
 Ben vi, ben sai, ben le record,  
 Cum vout passer d'un bat en bord,  
 1335 Chei entre la nef e le bat,  
 En la mer<sup>1</sup> suvin e flat :  
 Noiez est, cuvert en l'unde  
 D'une wagée grosse e parfunde.  
 De li après voient niot ;  
 1340 Peri, flota aval le flot.  
 Quant ad ceo vuu trestut l'ost,  
 Descumfist repairent tost,  
 Par vengeance mut redutent,  
 K'il agraventent e tresbuchent.  
 1345 Pur co vus di, ma bone gent,  
 Cist est Deus omnipotent,  
 Cist fait a amer e aducer,  
 Ki ses serfs set si venger,  
 E a un peccheur descuvere  
 1350 Si glorijs miracle e ovre."

- As clers, as lais, trestuz ense[m]ble,  
 Ki i sunt, merveilles semble ;  
 En Denmarche unt tost tramis,  
 La verité unt tost enquis  
 1355 Chevalers e clers senez, p. 20. col. 2.  
 Ki ja i sunt, ben acertez  
 K'a cel ure e a cel jur  
 K'il apristrent de lur seignur,  
 Murut li rois al eskipper,  
 1360 Noiez par cheiir en -mer.

---

<sup>1</sup> MS. *nef*.

- A Deu rendent grace e gloire  
 Ki ses ser[f]s ad en memoire.  
 Tut cist ki l'aventure oient,  
 Ki teus ovres fait Deu loient,  
 1365 E ki une entent le miracle,  
 De la croiz se fait signagle,  
 E dient, "Deus nus saut e gard  
 Nostre seint seigneur Aedward."  
 Li emperere, e roi de France,  
 1370 E autres rois de grant pusance  
 Venent le voir e acointer,  
 E amistez a li fermer.

Prosperity  
 of the  
 country.

- Ben sembla roi Salomun,  
 K'em vint de lointein regium  
 1375 Pur faire a li aliance,  
 Oir sun sen, ver sa poissance ;  
 N'out li rois A[e]dward veisin,  
 Ki ne li fu amis enclin.

p. 20. col. 3.

- Li regnes est en bon estat ;  
 1380 Li chivaler e li prelat,  
 Li burgois e li marchant,  
 Li gainnur e paisant,  
 Li clerc e li citain,  
 Li franc e li vilain,  
 1385 Ke justise est sustenue  
 Partut, e la paes meintenue,  
 Vis pout estre a Engleterre  
 Après les dolut de guerre  
 Li mundz k'est renuvelez ;  
 1390 S'en va iverne, e vent estez.

- Mais checuns ki est a eise  
 Deit penser de sa mal eise ;  
 E quant est en meillur estat  
 Penser de ruine et de flat ;  
 1395 Ke de haut chiet hem mut bas,  
 E joie turne tost en alas.

- Si fist li sage rei Aedward ;  
 K'il ne seit quite semble tart  
 De sun vuu e pelerinage.  
 1400 Tant cum est en bon point d'age,  
 Lores mande tute sa gent  
 K'a Lundres vengent prestement,  
 Del estat du regne traier ;  
 E cist venent sanz demurrer.
- 1405 Quant fait est pais e silence,  
 Li reis parler a eus cumence :  
 "Seignurs, celez estre ne deit,  
 Quant fu en anguoise e destreit,—  
 Co fu ke jo voirs vus die  
 1410 Quant sujurnai en Normendie  
 Of le duc ki m'ert aeus,  
 Richardz, e ere juvenceus,—  
 Nuvelez me vindrent suvent,  
 Ki mut me rendirent dolent,  
 1415 Ore de Cnut, ore de Suan,  
 Par queus sufristes tant de ahan,  
 Ocise, arsun,  
 D'aver rancun,  
 Exil, servage,  
 1420 E prisun.  
 Nuveles de la mort mun père,  
 Nuveles des noces ma mère,  
 Nuvele de Aedmund mun frère,  
 Ki pire fu ke la premère,  
 1425 Nuveles de mes nevusz  
 K'ocis furent par Daneis gluz :  
 Puis d'Aufre mun frère, ki  
 Asorbez muruit en Heli.  
 Gueitez fud en prisuner,  
 1430 Ne fu seur nis en muster.  
 N'oi fors de Deu e sa mère  
 Cumfort, e mun seignur Saint Pere,

p. 21. col. 1. The King  
discloses  
his Vow of  
Pilgrimage  
to the Ba-  
rons.

p. 21. col. 2.

His Ex-  
hortations  
to the  
people.

- E S[e]int J[ehan] le Ewangelliste ;  
 Si m'en alai un jur mut triste  
 1435 En une eglise u jo urai,  
 A ceus quatre m'abaundunai  
 Ma vie tute a ordener,  
 E fis un vuü, nel dei celer,  
 Pur moi e pur mun heritage, p. 21. col. 3.  
 1440 E pur vus k'estes mun barnage,  
 D'aler a Rumme en ureisuns ;  
 S'en voil, très chers seignurs baruns,  
 Cest véage par vus furmir,  
 K'a Deu e vus venge a pleisir  
 1445 Ne ma moster del cuntredire,  
 Ke Deus vers moi e vus s'en ire ;  
 Ki dist, cum jo vus truis e lis,  
 'Vuuez, rendez k'avez promis.'  
 Co ke requis Deu l'ad acumpli  
 1450 E mut plus sue merci ;  
 N'est mie droiz ke deive atendre  
 Mun service e mun vuü rendre :  
 Mais, vus seignurs e vus commune,  
 Ki estes regne e la curune,  
 1455 Si vus ben tenez emsemble,  
 N'as veisin ki ne te cresse e tremble  
 De vus grever ; si un autre het  
 E vus li, e il vus anguoisse e gret,  
 Quant cis enemis l'out dire,  
 1460 Vus ambes deu puet descumfire.  
 Si un bastun teng e feble e grelle  
 En ma mein petit e frelle  
 Sanz gref le puis froisir des poinz ; p. 22. col. 1.  
 Si sis u set leez e viouz  
 1465 Bastunceus liez ensemble,  
 Nes despecasse. Co semble  
 Gent en une region,  
 Si il s'entre eiment, n'unt si ben nun ;  
 Si contencium i ad e ire  
 1470 E l'un cà e l'autre là tire,



- Chescun sun veisin agravent,  
 Pur co vus di, ma bone gent,  
 Ki estes devant moi en present,  
 Purvoiez communaument,  
 1475 A ki bailler purrai ma terre,  
 Pur gouverner sanz mal e guerre  
 E as queus de mes feus,  
 Mes citez, e mes chasteus,  
 A ki les portz, ki ma moiller,  
 1480 A vus apent du cunseiller,  
 A tuz les mens cunge demand;  
 A Seint Pere vus tuz cumand,  
 E priez k'il<sup>1</sup> vus saut e gard  
 Sun leal pelerin Aedward,  
 1485 E vus, religiuse gent,  
 Le vus pri especiaument."

Li poplé a haute voiz s'escrie  
 Cum effrée e esbaie,  
 "Quoi est co ke i vulez, beu sire?"

p. 22. col. 2. Answer of  
the people.

- 1490 Volez vus nus tuz ocire?  
 Deu nus ad fait de vus present,  
 Volez vus nostre regne e gent,  
 Ke il a gouverner vus a  
 Baillé, as lus guerpier ja?  
 1495 Ausi ben poet cumaunder  
 Nus tus les voz a decoler.  
 Nus nel purium suffrir;  
 Meuz volum trestuit murir."

- Li arceveske e li grant humme  
 1500 Voient ke ceste voie a Rumme  
 Au regne serroit periluse,  
 Del granter a but refuse;  
 Au roi dient, k'il cunseil oie  
 Si en averai grant pru et joie;

Advice of  
the Arch-  
bishop and  
Barons to  
the King.

<sup>1</sup> MS. repeats *il*.

- Dangers of  
the Jour-  
ney.
- 1505 Dient : " Pensez ke n'avez eir ; . p. 22. col. 3.  
Si faillum de vostre repeir,  
A co k'avum feluns fortz,  
Veisins proceins ; jas sumes mortz :  
Vie est aventeruse de humme ;
- 1510 Ne veun nus k'a custumme  
Par maladie et par langur  
Murt hom en paes e en sujur,  
Nis le petit e jovre enfant ?  
Enteines en travail si grant
- 1515 De passer voie si lointeine,  
U tant i a esnui e peine,  
Les pas, la mer, les munz, les vaus,  
Queus est li esnuis, queus li travaus !  
Periluse est iceus veiages ;
- 1520 Esguez as punz e as passages  
De venim e de encuchement,  
E agueitz de aliene gent ;  
Nument Rumenis feluns  
Ne querent fors luers e duns,
- 1525 L'or vermail e l'argent blanc,  
Cuveitent cum sansue sanc ;  
Tant a perilz ne sai quei dire :  
E vus en dium, beu sire,  
Vus i despenderet tresor, p. 23. col. 1.
- 1530 En pieté manerez restor,  
Vus en friez une grant eglise,  
En mie vostre terre assise,  
En seinte memorie e honur  
D'aucun martir e cunfessur,
- 1535 Of gent de religiun  
Ki n'atendrunt s'a urer nun,  
Ki tant cum le siècles dure  
De Deu servir mettrunt cure,  
Ki as almes vos ancesurs
- 1540 Ki morz sunt, frunt granz sucurs ;  
Pur rois presenz, pur rois après,  
E pur l'estat du regne, e pès,

- En pure vie, sanz vice,  
 Offerunt a Deu servise  
 1545 En messes e en matines,  
 Junes e disciplinis,  
 Chanter e lire e verseiller,  
 Aumones as poveres duner,  
 E trespasanz herberger,  
 1550 E chaste vie demener.  
 Plus valent muz beins ke uns,  
 Numément mut beins communs,  
 Ki a lung tens sunt durables,  
 Ki n'est un bens trespasables.  
 1555 Si envoiez a l'Apostolle  
 K'il vus del nostre vuu assoille.  
 E ke vus le sacet, sire,  
 Nel volum cunseiller ne dire  
 Ke li véage tut remeinne;  
 1560 Mais k'uncore delai preigne,  
 Si enverrez bons clers lettrez  
 Chevalers of eus senez,  
 E manderez a nostre père,  
 K'en terre est en liu Saint Pere,  
 1565 Ki a plenèrement poer  
 Vuü muer e reachater,  
 Par aumones e par benfait  
 Quant veit profit, acres, esplait,  
 E l'onur de saint iglise,  
 1570 Ke il acrestre la cure ad prise.  
 E seit en la curt de Rümme  
 De tut cest conseil la summe,  
 Quant vendrunt ceus ke verrez  
 Ke conseil vus cudune frez.  
 1575 E, sire rois, del autre part  
 Meuz vaut desclore tost ke tard;  
 Ben est a dire e a retraire  
 Ke ne serrez a nus cuntraire,

They re-  
 quest King  
 to obtain a  
 release  
 from the  
 Pope of his  
 Vow of  
 Pilgrimage.

p. 23. col. 2.

Ne a noz cunseilez ne nos esgarz  
 1580 Juré l'avez, leaus rois Aedwardz ;  
 Ne poez dunc, ki reisun rendre  
 Veut, sanz nus teu chose enprendre ;  
 Ne sanz lassen de la commune  
 Teu peril a la curune."

1585 Dient gent chescune part,  
 " Merci eiez, duz rois Aedward,  
 Cunseil te dient leal  
 Ti gentil humme natural ;  
 A seurté de vostre terre . p. 23. col. 3.  
 1590 Fait ceu conseil ben acreire."

The King  
yields if  
the Pope  
consent.

Tant weimentent e tant crient,  
 E ke pur Deu remainne, dient,  
 Ke li rois pur lur prière  
 Lur otreit, mais k'en ceu manière  
 1595 L'Apostoille i cunsente :  
 Lors unt nus trestut entente  
 Teu messagers entre eus eslire,  
 Ki bein voillant e sacent dire,  
 E parfurnir cest mesage  
 1600 Au pru le rei et sun barunage.

Two Bi-  
shops sent  
to Rome to  
obtain for  
the King  
release  
from his  
Vow.

Li prelat di Euerwic ki sage  
 Fu, e resnable de langage,  
 Aeldrez k'out nun, i est choisiz ;  
 E, ki resnables fu de diz,  
 1605 E en faitz leaus, cist de Wincestre,  
 Hermans k'out nun, l'autre deust estre.

They ar-  
rive at  
Rome:

Cist requis sunt ke il i aillent,  
 E il s'aturnent e s'aparaillent ;  
 A curt venent, e unt truvé,  
 1610 Deu l'out purveu e ordené,  
 Apostoille k'out nun Leun,  
 Seint humme de grant religiun,

- E trestuz les chardenaus p. 24. col. 1.  
 E des prelatz especiaus,  
 1615 Une mut grant asemblée  
 Ki la fu preste e aünée  
 D'un cuncil général tenir.  
 Cist, quant seivent ces deus venir,  
 Joie unt grant e espérance  
 1620 Ke efforcée eirt lur purvéance  
 Kar de grant auctorité,  
 E de grant sen sunt estoré.
- Quant le<sup>1</sup> Pape lur message  
 Out e entent, de bon curage  
 1625 Quanke mande par eus e prie  
 A sun cher fiz Aedward, otrie  
 Ke d'une abbeie k'est destruite  
 Estore, u face une tute  
 A Deu loenge e a gloire,  
 1630 E de Seint Pere a memoire,  
 E relesse vuu del véage<sup>2</sup>,  
 K'au regne serroit damage ;  
 E soit en la protecciun  
 Seint Pere e Pol sun cumpainnun,  
 1635 Ke il par bone entenciun  
 Vudra duner a sa meisun ;  
 E sa beneicun li dune. p. 24. col. 2.  
 Quant du cuncil la commune  
 La summe du message entent,  
 1640 Le cunferme e i assent ;  
 Le testmoin fu seur e grant :  
 Puis al escrit fu fait guarant,  
 U la bulle de soie pent,  
 Au cuncil, k'ert plenèrement,  
 1645 Par commun voler et cunsence,  
 Enlue en pais e en silence ;

Answer of  
 the Pope  
 (Leo IX.  
 1049-  
 1054).

<sup>1</sup> MS. *la*.<sup>2</sup> MS. *veange*.

- E puis par conseil de legistre  
 Cuntre escrit en grant registre ;  
 Ke nuls humme a nul tens enpreinne  
 1650 Ke cel privilege enfreinne  
 Ke si est cunfermé a Rumme ;  
 E tel est del escrit la summe,  
 Ki est en Latin apert  
 Note, ke en seit chescuns cert.
- 1655 Del escrit est tel la summe : p. 24. col. 3.  
 " Leum, eveske de Rumme,  
 Serf as serfs Deu, Aedward le rei  
 Salu e beneicun envei :
- Puis k'ai oi e entendu  
 1660 Vostre voler, purpos, e vuu,  
 Au roi de tuz rois mercis rent,  
 Pur ki regnent communement  
 Reis renumez en terre,  
 E princes pur dreiture fere,  
 1665 Pur ceo ke tuz jurs preceins  
 Est Deus a ses amis certains,  
 E le voler est tut commun  
 De Deu e de ses seinz cum un,  
 A ses seinz est chef, e nostre  
 1670 Ben veut ke volent si apostre ;  
 A Seint Pere estes tenu  
 Par ta promesse e par tun vuu ;  
 Par la reisun k'est ja dite  
 Fai k'a Deu plest ; si estes quite,  
 1675 En peril est vostre terre  
 Ke de veisins redute guerre ;  
 A tei apent guier le frein  
 De justise vers coeus, ki plein  
 De ire sunt e traisun p. 25. col. 1.  
 1680 E trublent la regium.  
 Si en purroit surdre perilz  
 De vostre partir, beau fiz,



- Par le poer k'a moi apent  
 De par Deu omnipotent,  
 1685 E la puissance Seint Pere  
 Ke si seinz apostres ere,  
 Ki du poer seisine prist  
 A cel ure quant il li dist,  
 'Quank'en terre lierez  
 1690 Tut serra en ciel liez,  
 E quanke en assouderez  
 En ciel ert tut deliverez.'  
 E joe mortel k'en liu Seint Pere  
 Le purrai ; e par prière  
 1695 Tut cest sené, ke i assent,  
 Ki est en Deu le vout present ;  
 De tun vuü dunt es tenu,  
 Dunt crens ke Deus seit irascu,  
 E des pecchez ke des enfance  
 1700 As fait par ta nun savance  
 E par peresce ca en arère,  
 Vuus assoil, fiz, en teu manère,  
 K'as poveres en aumones rendes p. 25. col. 2.  
 Le tressor ke despendre entendes,  
 1705 Un muster en l'onur Seint Pere  
 Real frez, de chanz e p[ri]ère  
 U moines mettrunt<sup>1</sup> peine e cure,  
 Deu servir tant cum li mund dure :  
 E parfacez la iglise tute,  
 1710 U une restorez destruite ;  
 Le muster en franchise met  
 K'a nul lai seit fors rois suget ;  
 E seit tuz jurs de la maisun  
 Reis especial patrun,  
 1715 E privileges e franchise  
 Rente k'em dune a l'eglise.  
 Voil ke Pape garantie  
 Dès ore a tuz jurs mais de vie ;

<sup>1</sup> MS. *mettrunt*.

- E si nul mortel enpreinne  
 1720 K'il cest men ottrei enfreinne,  
 Seit maleit finablement . p. 25. col. 3.  
 Dampnez enferral turment."

Vision of  
 a Hermit  
 relative to  
 the Pope's  
 Answer.

- Par une aventure ke oirez,  
 Fu li rois ja ben acertez  
 1725 Des messagers et du message  
 En lur espleit, e lur véage.  
 La raisun ki est escrite  
 Pruvé est par un hermite,  
 Ki out de Deu grant grace e gent,  
 1730 Ke il vesqui mut seintement,  
 E fu de mut haute vie,  
 E avoit sa menantie  
 En une bone susterine,  
 Vivant de fruit e de racine;  
 1735 D'age fu mut, e ja veisin  
 Cist seint hermites a sa fin,  
 A recevoir les grandz soudées  
 Ke en ciel li furent estuées.
- A une nuit par avent[u]re,  
 1740 Ke mut dune le jur cure  
 De urer e lire en escripture<sup>1</sup>  
 Cum peine de enfern est dure,  
 E cum la vie pardurable  
 Du cel est duce e désirable,  
 1745 Tant li meine cist penser, p. 26. col. 1.  
 Ne puet dormir ne reposer:  
 Seint Pere li apert atant  
 Apertz e beus a cler semblant;  
 Esbaiz est; e dist Seint Pere  
 1750 Ducement "N'as garde, frère;  
 Co sui jo Peres ki gard  
 Les clefs du cel. Di Aedward

<sup>1</sup> In the MS. line 1742 is erroneously before 1741.

- Le dreiturel rei d'Engleterre,  
 Ke sun desir e sa preière  
 1755 Par moi, ke en ai Deu prié,  
 A sun pleisir est achevé;  
 De tuz ses pecchez ad pardun,  
 E du vuu absolucium,  
 Par mun peer e ma dreiture  
 1760 Ki du cel guvern la sereure,  
 Par cuvent e condiciun  
 K'a moi face un meisun,  
 U cuvent de moines eit  
 Apris del ordre Seint Beneit,  
 1765 Ke Deu servir mettrunt cure  
 E moi tant cum li sècle dure.  
 A Lundres est li lius signé,  
 A deus liues de la cité,  
 Thorneie, u est une iglise p. 26. col. 2.  
 1770 Aunciene e bas assise,  
 Ke poverté nuls ne prise,  
 Vers occident sur Tamise.  
 Jo mêmes le liu sacrai  
 De mes meins, ke mut cher l'ai.  
 1775 Là voil k'il sa iglise estore  
 Mais primes assene la more.  
 Ceu liu serra mut glorius,  
 Pleisant au Sire la sus.  
 E sace il, ke si messenger  
 1780 En venant sunt, desturber,  
 A ceu jür les muntz passerunt,  
 E ceu jür en mer siglerunt,  
 E a ceu jür au roi vendrunt,  
 Lür privilege verra k'il unt  
 1785 Ne lur purra vent ne el nuire;  
 Jo meimes les voil cundu[i]re.  
 Si en voil sanz faille ke vus numme p. 26. col. 3.  
 Des messagers venanz de Rumme,  
 Les purclaz e les jurnez  
 1790 K'a venir sunt et ke passées,

Du privilege e la franchise  
 K'il portent le poinz devise,  
 Des messagers l'estoire cunte,  
 Recunte ke li rois n'en dute.

1795 Jo sui celui k'en Normendie  
 M'en preia sucurs e aie,  
 K'a moi vua par sun pleisir  
 A Rumme a mun<sup>1</sup> muster venir ;  
 Ore voil dunc k'a Thorneie eit

1800 Un muster honorable fait,  
 E voil e conseil ben sace  
 Ma iglise seit en cele place.  
 A ceus ke la me servirunt  
 Diluc en Parais irrunt,

1805 E jo, ke co est mun mester,  
 En cel les lerrai entrer.

Quanke jo vus ai ici dit,  
 Apertement met en escrit,  
 Au rei l'envei e sun barnage

1810 Pur acerter lur curage.  
 A Deu te cumand. Jo m'en part ; p. 27. col. 1.  
 Par moi salu le roi Aedward."  
 Quant out co dit of la luur  
 Desparuit devant le jur.

1815 Li hermite atant s'esveille,  
 S'en fu miracle e grant merveille ;  
 K'au jur ke cest avisiun  
 La nuit avint, cum nus lisun,  
 Furent li messenger a curt,

1820 Ki ni furent muet ni surd ;  
 Lur busoine unt fait a devise,  
 Repairant unt lur voie enprise  
 Of cungez e benaicuns  
 Le<sup>2</sup> Pape e tuz ses cumpainuns,

---

<sup>1</sup> MS. *mum.*

<sup>2</sup> MS. *La.*

- 1825 E s'en venent sanz sujurner  
 Sanz demuere u desturber  
 Mut tost, as amblanz palefrotz,  
 Cum fait galie as galiotz.  
 Ore dium ke fist li bers  
 1830 Li bons heremite endementers.

Li prudumme ne se feint, matin  
 Le fist escrivere en parchemin.  
 De chef en chef la matire,  
 E puis saeler en cire,

The Her-  
 mit sends  
 the Ac-  
 count of it  
 to the King.

- 1835 Porter le fait mut tost, part  
 Seint Pere, au bon rei Aedward :  
 Cist list l'escrit, s'en a grant joie ;  
 Mais ne vout le veie e oie,  
 Fors as privez, kar ne vout pas

- 1840 Ke soit tenu folie u agas.  
 Quant vendrunt li messager,  
 Si il acordent vout saver ;  
 Si il ne<sup>1</sup> s'acordent tut en un,<sup>2</sup>  
 N'ert tenu si trofle nun ;

- 1845 Mais si acorde li escrit  
 Au fait, dunc ni a cuntredit ;  
 S'en serra la chose certe,  
 A tuz ert dunc aperte.

- Li messager venent de Rumme  
 1850 Portant del vuu real la summe,  
 Assemblez est tut le barunage  
 Pur oir cest grant message.  
 E cist cumencent a tuz dire  
 Lur mesage a l'escrit lire

Return of  
 the Bishops  
 from Rome.  
 The King  
 freed from  
 his Vow.

- 1855 E l'aventure ki est escrite,  
 K'a vint au roi du seint hermite.  
 L'une epistre a l'autre tute  
 S'acorde, ke n'est nuls en dute

p. 27. col. 2.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *na*.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *uin*.

- Ke ne venge le mandement  
 1860 De part Deu omnipotent,  
 E Seint Pere, ki de la porte  
 De seint Parais clefs porte ;  
 Kar l'uns vent del orient,  
 E li autre del occident ;  
 1865 De co en est chescuns certains  
 Ke li reclus fu mut lunteins,  
 U cert de co ne pout estre,  
 En pais de Wirecestre  
 Loing de gent en la wastine,  
 1870 En pendant d'une gaudine  
 Clos en la cave cunquise,  
 Parfund en la roche bise ;  
 Ne pensa ren en sun curage  
 Du roi du vuu, ne sun véage,  
 1875 Avant ke Deu li envea  
 Seint Pere, ki li cunta.

His Speech  
to the Ba-  
rons.

- Quant seit li reis par cel enseinne, p. 27. col. 3.  
 K'il plect a Deu ke il remainne  
 A sun barunage ki l'atent,  
 1880 Ad lores dit apertement : .

- "Seignurs baruns, pus k'il vus plect  
 Ad lui ki de rois reis est,  
 Ore est a aise mun curage ;  
 Quite vus dem iceu paage,  
 1885 Ke par la terre fu cuillette  
 E de grace turnée a dette  
 Chartre vus faz ke seit estable,  
 A tuz tens cert e pardurable ;  
 A cest parlement commun  
 1890 Tant est plus seur le dun."

Charity of  
the King.

Lores amend le rois sa vie,  
 As poveres fait large partie  
 E fu urant e tempore e tart.  
 Ki fist les bens fors rois Aedward



- 1895 Ki vesti les poveres nuz,  
 Fors Aedward li seint, li duz ?  
 Ki pesseit les fameillus  
 Fors Aedward li glorijs ?  
 Aedward cist duna les duns,
- 1900 Quite clama de ses prisuns ;  
 Ne se laist veintre de avarice,  
 Mais le tint a mut grant vice ;  
 D'escundire mut out hunte,  
 D'or u de argent<sup>1</sup> ne tint cunte.
- 1905 Ses bens cressent de jurs en jurs, p. 28. col. 1.  
 E sa fame e ses honurs.  
 E fu de grant humilité ;  
 Des bosoinnus avoit pité,  
 Sanz cuntredit e ramposnes
- 1910 Feist ses privées aumosnes ;  
 N'out en sa terre maisun  
 D'ordre e de religiun,  
 Real dun de li ki ne ust,  
 Par que benistre nel dust.
- 1915 Nel dei pas passer ne taire  
 Cum il fu duz e debonaire ;  
 Par un cunte le `voil prover  
 Ki ne fait pas a ublier.
- Il l'avint ke Aedward li reis . A Miracle.
- 1920 A Lundres fu en sun paleis,  
 A la chapele ala Seint Pere  
 Oir messe, ke près ere,  
 E des chivalers grant rens  
 U fu Hugues li chamberlencs.
- 1925 Un povre seet en chemin p. 28. col. 2.  
 Cuntrait, mendifs, e orfanin,  
 Guil Michel avoit cist nun ;  
 E fu Irais de naciun,

---

<sup>1</sup> MS. *argent*.

- Megres, cuntraiz, febles, e las,  
 1930 Ki s'escrieit, "Allas, allas !  
 Jo sui ci un povre dolent,  
 De ki nu[l]s humme pité ne prent,  
 Ki tort sui e deffiguez ;  
 Las ! purquei fu io unc nez ?"  
 1935 La face avoit fruncie e teinte,  
 Tut unt pité de sa plainte,  
 Les pez out tortz, nerfs engurdiz,  
 Gambes sanz brahun engresliz  
 Si de<sup>1</sup> genoilz la junture  
 1940 Au dos se cuert cunte nature,  
 Li pe besturne flestriz  
 As nages se aerdent revertiz.  
 A uns eschameus feitiz p. 28. col. 3.  
 K'il teneit cunte sun piz,  
 1945 Se trait li povre frarin  
 Par cel en bone chemin.  
 Veit Hugelin, en haut s'escrie,  
 "Mercis, Hugun, ne me out tu mie,  
 Jas es tu gentilz de sanc,  
 1950 E de quor pitus e franc."  
 "Revolez," dist Huges, "ke te fasse."  
 Cist li respundi mut basse,  
 "A Rumme sui aler sis feiz  
 En teu manère, en teu destreiz,  
 1955 Sis feiz a Rumme ai esté,  
 Pelerin, las, e meseisé,  
 U saunté me a promis Seint Pere  
 Nepurquant en teu manère,  
 Ke li gentilz rois Aedward,  
 1960 Ke Deus e Seint Pere guard,  
 A sun col real demeinne  
 Ges[k]'au muster porter me deinne ;  
 Seint Pere le vout si druz,  
 Li seint k'il eime sur tuz ;

---

<sup>1</sup> MS. repeats *de*.

- 1965 Il le requert e cumande,  
 E par moi peccheur le mande<sup>1</sup>  
 K'il ne lesse ke ne face,  
 Cum il de Deu eime gracie,  
 E vus me facez le message  
 1970 Hugelin de franc curage."
- p. 29. col. 1.
- Cist le va cunter au roi ;  
 Respund cist, "Jo frai par fei ;  
 A juntas mains rend Deu merci,  
 K'a teu mestre m'ad eschoisi."
- 1975 Atant ad mande le pover humme  
 Au dos le trusse, si en fait summe,  
 S'enporte le malade las :  
 Li nun savant s'en funt lur gas,  
 Dient li, "Lessez atant
- 1980 Ke portez tu le las puant.  
 De ses boces la quiture  
 Desent par vostre vesture,  
 Vostre cors e robe soille,  
 E gesk'as garetz vus moille."
- 1985 Mais ne laist k'il ne l'enporte.  
 Atant, esvus ke la char morte  
 S'estent e laschent les junctures,  
 S'adrescent les cuntrefaitures,  
 Li nerfs ki furent besturnée
- 1990 En lur droit liu<sup>2</sup> sunt redrescée.  
 Li rois ja travaillez e las,  
 Celui ki une n'ala un pas  
 Devant l'auter sur les desgrez  
 Avale, e cist asta es pez ;
- 1995 E lua Deu ki la guari,  
 E cist ki la sunt ofnet lui.  
 Atant le seisi par la mein  
 Godriz, ki dunc fu secrestein ;

<sup>1</sup> MS. *cūmande* ; but the first syllable is effaced, apparently by acid.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *lui*.

- 2000 A Deu louer met entente,  
 Al haut auter le presente ;  
 A pas seur serréement  
 L'enmeine par ceu pavement,  
 Ke ne besille ne tremble :  
 Dunt a tuz merveilles semble,  
 2005 Ke des grant tens fu cuneuz  
 Li cuntrait des passanz tuz ;  
 Louent le rei du ceil la sus,  
 Cantant *Te Deum laudamus*.  
 Li poverez, 'ki sé sent gariz, p. 29. col. 2.  
 2010 A Deu rent graces e merciz,  
 E ke memorie en eient gent,  
 Ses eschameus au mur i pent,  
 Des dunc devint pelerin  
 Seint Pere, se acoilt sun chemin :  
 2015 Li rois a sun sustenement  
 L'en fait duner de sun argent ;  
 Cist Deu servi tant cum fu vifs.  
 Cest traité purtant escriis,  
 Ke par tant puisse humme entendre,  
 2020 Cum de quor vrai e tendre,  
 Ama Seint Pere le apostre,  
 Le suen seigneur e le nostre.

Restora-  
 tion of  
 West-  
 minster.

- 2025 Lores ad curage e plus desir  
 De li amer e li servir  
 E de restorer cele iglise,  
 Ke fundée est sur Tamise,  
 Dunt la seinteté est certe,  
 Dechacé est par poverte,  
 Ki fu des aunciens numée,  
 2030 Cum avant vus dis, Thorneie,  
 Dunt la fame eirt certe e bone.  
 Kar Seint Pere en sa persone  
 La dedia of cumpainnie  
 Des seinz angles esclarcie,

p. 29. col. 3.

- 2035 E puur co ke a ma matire  
 Apent, le me cuvent dire,  
 Ne larrai pur nul travail  
 Del estoire le cumencail,  
 E la raisun du fundement,  
 2040 E puis del dediement,  
 Dunt l'escrit nus en fait cert.
- Eu tens le rei Aethelbert,  
 Ki regna en pais de Kent,  
 A ki cumencer m'apent,  
 2045 Ki Seint Austin cunverti,  
 Un nevun out preuz e hardi,  
 Ki par Seint Augustin fu feaus, p. 30. col. 1.  
 Reis d'Engleis Orientaus,  
 Sebert k'out nun, e baptizé  
 2050 Fu el nun de la Trinité :  
 A Lundres fist le muster  
 K'a Seint Pol li plout dedier ;  
 La fu sa principal cité,  
 Denz les murs l'ad ben posé,  
 2055 Eveske i fait mettre en sé  
 De Seint Austin ordené,  
 Mellit k'out nun, ke Seint Gregoire  
 Nus envea, cum dist l'estoire ;  
 Dunc emprist li reis Sebert  
 2060 Par assen sun uncle Aedelbert  
 E par Seint Mellit, ki fu  
 De haute vie e grant vertu,  
 Un muster fist de Seint Pere  
 Vers occident de chanz e p[ri]ere :  
 2065 Quant fu parfaite la iglise,  
 Tute apoint e a devise,  
 E preste au dediement,  
 E croizée cum il apent,  
 E Seint Mellit en lendemain  
 2070 Del dedier fu tut certain.

Its history.

Legend of  
its Dedic-  
tion.

La nuit avant pur la merveille  
 Grant gent i atent e veille,  
 Ki mirent veu tel sacrement,  
 Cunverse a Deu novelement,  
 2075 Ki mirent unc veu ceste aprise.

Esvus la nuit de la Tamise  
 Uns hom en estrange vesture,  
 Ki s'escrie de hure en ure,  
 E ne sesse e ne se alasse  
 2080 Ai leis passagur ki passe,  
 "Ki de là venir me face,  
 Bon luer avera, ben sace."

Uns peccheurs ki co out e veit,  
 Vai, en sun bat le receit ;  
 2085 Del autre part le met a rive ;  
 E cist si tost cum arive  
 Entrez est en sun muster ;  
 Li airs devint lusanz e clers,  
 N'out en muster tenegre ne umbre : p. 30. col. 2.  
 2090 Atant des angres grant nombre,  
 Ki s'en venent a sun servise  
 A dedier cele iglise.  
 Tant ja partut odor,  
 Ke vis est a cel pescur,  
 2095 Ke li solailz a la lune  
 Sa clarté tute preste u dune ;  
 Angles du cel avaler  
 Regarde e puis remunter ;  
 Teu joie a, ke li est vis  
 2100 Ke raviz est en Parais,  
 Pur l'avisiun k'apert.

Quant tut unt fait quant ki asert  
 Par raisun au dediement,  
 A sun pescur k'atent  
 2105 S'en vent li barun Seint Pere,  
 "Es tu uncore ci, beu frère ?"



- "Oil sire, mais en effrei  
 Ai esté nuit esce : "purquei ?" p. 30. col. 3.  
 "Pur co ke si le vus os dire,  
 2110 Tant estes luissantz, beu sire,  
 Plus estes beaus e esclarci  
 Ke n'est li solailz de midi,  
 Crein ke la luur tut m'arde."  
 "Amis," dist Seint Pere, "n'as garde ;  
 2115 As tu dunc moi u autre pestre ?"  
 "Sire, entendant ne poi estre,  
 Fors as solaz celestiens  
 Dunt cist lius trestut fu pleins,  
 E la clarté, ke de vus vint,  
 2120 Asorba tant mes oilz e tint,  
 N'ai pris a nuit fors un pessun,  
 De vus ateng le guerdun."  
 E cist li dist, "Ore en Tamise  
 Tes reis get, s'en averez prise."  
 2125 E cist li fist ; s'en prist peisun  
 Demanois a grant foisun,  
 Dunc riches fu e estorez  
 A terre les unt li res sachez,  
 Dunt li plusur furent saumun :  
 2130 E cist li dist, "Pescur, pren l'un ;  
 Si en frez de par moi cest present p. 31. col. 1.  
 A Mellit, di apertement  
 Ke io Peres, du cel claver,  
 Cest muster ving ci dedier ;  
 2135 Verrai tesmoin de co preinnes,  
 Asez i truvera enseignes,  
 E n'enpreinnez a dedier,  
 Dunc acumpli ai le muster.  
 Di li ke tut abandun  
 2140 M'amur e ma beneicun  
 A iceste moie iglise,  
 Ke Deu meime e prise ;  
 Ci ert mun repeir suvent ;  
 Par le poier k'a moi apent

- 2145 Des pecchez la gënt asouderai,  
 Les liez ci delierai :  
 Ne lur ert porte veée  
 K'en Parais n'oient entrée.  
 A l'eveske Mellit di
- 2150 Quanke as oi e veu ci,  
 E ke il au pople descuvere  
 De chef en autre tut cest uvre."  
 Li peescur sa raisun tute  
 De quor entent e ben escute.
- 2155 "Sire," dist il, "entendu ai,  
 Vos cummandz tuz parfurnirai."  
 As peez li chet, e mut li prie  
 K'en cunsail li seit e aie.  
 Dist li, "Eiez desore en avant
- 2160 Merci de moi cum tun sergant,  
 E pren servise e humage  
 De moi e de mun lignage."
- Atant de li li seint veillard  
 A joie e a clarté s'en part ;
- 2165 L'aube du jur tost s'escrève,  
 Li eveske Mellit atant se lève,  
 E fait trestut a aparailer  
 K'apendant fu a sun mester,  
 Cum a si grant dediement
- 2170 Enuncciun e vestement.  
 E vai a prime du jur.  
 Atant encuntre le peschur,  
 Ki ben fu remembrez e sage  
 A parfurnir sun message
- 2175 Plenèrement de point en point ;  
 Si cum Seint Pere li enjoint,  
 De part Seint Pere gentement  
 Du saumun fist le present.
- "Sire," dist, "cest saumuncel
- 2180 T'enveit li tuens bailz nuvel,

p. 31. col. 2.

p. 31. col. 3.

- K'a nuit fu li tuus vicaires,  
 Cist k'est des apostres maires,  
 Princes, clavers, e pasturs,  
 A haut servise e granz honurs  
 2185 Del iglise tuz les clostres ;  
 Co est Seint Pere li apostres,  
 K'a dedié le muster  
 Ceste nuit de Westmuster ;  
 Merchée est la eglise tute,  
 2190 N'a mester ke nuls en dute.  
 En sabelun les escriptures p. 32. col. 1.  
 Tutes fresches, e figures  
 Sanz esfaucure, aperte e fresche  
 I verriez l'abece Grezesche."  
 2195 Li eveskes ki recunut  
 Les enseignes, tuz ses diz crut ;  
 La iglise vit arusée  
 E de duze croiz merchée  
 Dedenz, dehors, les murs moillez,  
 2200 Del euue benoite arusez,  
 E l'abecede en pavement  
 Escrit duple apertement,  
 E del oille les signacles ;  
 E le greinnur des miracles,  
 2205 Les remasilles des chandeilles.  
 Au pople li prelat desclot  
 Mellit tut cest de mot en mot,  
 Ki grant feste e joie ent meinne.  
 "Seignurs," dist il, "gent Crestieine,  
 2210 Kar entendez une nuvele,  
 Mi quors de joie en sautele ;  
 Tant estrange u gloriuse  
 N'oistes mais, tant mervailuse ;  
 A nuit descendi la grace  
 2215 Deu, du cel en ceste place.  
 Sire Jesus omnipotent  
 Du cel ad tramis ki resplent, p. 32. col. 2.

- Ceste nuit a dedier,  
 Ben sacez, cest seint muster,  
 2220 Seint Pere, ki est du cel  
 Poissant claver e esperitel ;  
 Les nuveles sunt ben certes  
 E les enseingnes apertes  
 Des duze croiz les enointures,  
 2225 En sabelun les escriptures.  
 Ne me oserai antremettre  
 Autres beneicuns i mettre ;  
 E le defend e il le mande  
 Nos trespasser co k'il cummande.  
 2230 Ben sui acertez de fi  
 K'il le mester ad acumpli  
 Asez, meuz, e plus seintement  
 Ke ne saveroie, voire, teu cent.  
 Par avisiun sui seur,  
 2235 E le testmoin de cest pescur,  
 Of autres enseignes ke ai  
 Dit, la verité ben sai,  
 S'en devez mut cest liu amer  
 Desornavant e honurer ;  
 2240 Kar Seint Pere, ki est vicaire  
 Deu, ca co dist suvent repaire :  
 De voz pecchééz vus hasoudra  
 E en cel vus acoildra,  
 Ki tuz ceus k'il sauver veut  
 2245 Cum du cel haut porter puet."

p. 32. col. 3.

- Tut cist ki la nuvele ouent  
 Les miracles Deu mut louent  
 De ceu tens e en avant  
 Au muster fist hum honor grant,  
 2250 E fluri en fresche memoire  
 De cest dediement la estoire.

Li pescurs e sun lignage  
 Pur recunustre lur hummage,

- A Seint Pere rendent grant part  
 2255 De quanke il gainnet par lur art  
 Le disme rendent par usage ;  
 Du[n]t lur surt plus guain ke damage.  
 Mais en fist boesdie p. 33. col. 1.  
 Ki lunges ne s'en vanta mie,  
 2260 Perte en out e grant cuntraire ;  
 A Seint Pere l'en cuvint faire  
 Plenèrement les amendes ;  
 A sun auter li fist ofrendres ;  
 Tant ke tut li out rendu,  
 2265 K'avant avoit retenu.

- De cest cunte ai fait memoire,  
 Si cum testmoine l'estoire,  
 Del amur e devociun  
 Le rei Aedward, par queu raisun  
 2270 De ceste iglise k'ert pres tute  
 Dechaite e ja desrute,  
 Pus le tens dunt jo vus cunt  
 Ke age grantz choses desrunt,  
 Restorer, mettre en estat  
 2275 A cuvent veut suz prelat,  
 E enricher de riche duns,  
 De tresor e possessiuns ;  
 Sun cors i grant e devise p. 33. col. 2.  
 E sepulture en cele iglise,  
 2280 E pur ses duns ben afermer,  
 A Rumme fait ja enveier,  
 U est du mund li maire sege,  
 Ke eit enbullé privilege :  
 Mais li uns ki ert si privé  
 2285 Mortz fu, e autre mis en sé,  
 E vout ke cist li renuvele,  
 E recunferme e resaele,  
 E face en registre mettre  
 Tuz les ottreiz sun ancestre.

Edward's  
Restoration  
of the  
Church.

Description of the  
Church.

- 2290 Atant ad fundé sa iglise  
De grantz quareus de pere bise :  
A fundement le e parfund,  
Le frunt vers Orient fait rund,  
Li quarrel sunt mut fort e dur,
- 2295 En miliu dresce une tur,  
E deus en frunt del Occident  
E bons seinz e grantz i pent,  
Li piler e li tablementz  
Sunt reches defors e dedenz,
- 2300 A basses e a chapitraus  
Surt l'ovre grantz e reaus,  
Entaileez sunt les peres,  
E aestoirés les vereres ;  
Sunt faites tutes a mestrie
- 2305 De bone e leau menestrançie ;  
E quant ad achevé le ovre,  
De plum la iglise ben covere,  
Clostre i fait, chapitre a frund,  
Vers Orient vouse e rund,
- 2310 U si ordené ministre  
Teingnent lur secrei chapitre :  
Refaitur e le dortur,  
E les officines en tur.  
Beus manères, terres e bois
- 2315 Dune, cunferme demanois,  
E sulum sun grant s'en devise  
A sun muster reau franchise ;  
Moinnes i fait acuiller,  
Ki bon quor i unt de Deu servir,
- 2320 E met l'ordre en bon estat  
Suz seint e ordené prelat ;  
E nubre de cuvent receit  
Sulum l'ordre de Seint Beneit.

p. 33. col. 3.

Three Pre-  
lates sent to  
Rome to

- 2325 A Runme ad trois prelatz tramis p. 34. col. 1.  
Dè ses plus leus amis,



- Un arcevesque e deus eliz  
 Sages du siècle e en escritz,  
 Ki sunt a Rumme venuz,  
 U fu dunc cuncil tenuz ;  
 2330 Si en fu lur cunte e lur recort  
 Meuz cunfermez plus certz e forz.  
 Quant lur requeste fu leue,  
 Tuit en unt grant joie eue ;  
 Checuns assent e bein ottreit  
 2335 Ke durable e estable seit.

obtain con-  
 firmation  
 of its Privi-  
 leges.

- Le<sup>1</sup> Pape, k'out nun Nicolas,  
 Au bon rei ne cuntredit pas,  
 Kar sun vuler fu dreitureus,  
 Ki fu cum jo record iceus ;  
 2340 E ja requeste ke il tramist  
 Plenèrement mis en escrit ;  
 Le Latin est mis avant,  
 E le F[r]anceis en est suiant.

- Mis est l'un e l'autre escrit,  
 2345 Ke li Franceis en Latin dit,  
 Ke requert li rois Aedward,  
 Le<sup>1</sup> Pape ke otreit de autre part  
 Li un requert, l'autre otrie ;  
 L'un ne l'autre n'ubblis mie.

Letter of  
 Edward to  
 the Pope.  
 (Nicholas  
 II. 1058-  
 1061.)

- 2350 "Du suverain de seinte iglise  
 Pastur, sulum la devise  
 Deu, Nicholas de Rumme,  
 Ke hum Apostoile numme ;  
 Saluz li rei Aedward mande,  
 2355 Cum droitz e raisuns demand ;  
 Grace rendum au roi de rois  
 Ki bon pasturs eumes encois,

p. 34. col. 2.

---

<sup>1</sup> MS. *La*.

Si avum nus ore Nicolas,  
 Ki de Leun siut ben les pas.  
 2360 Vis m'est ke vus vus penez estre  
 Meudre ke n'ert vostre ancestre.

Mut pri, ke sulum dreiture  
 De mun purpos vus preinne cure,  
 E ke requeste nus alie  
 2365 En amisté en cumpainnie.  
 Pur moi aquiter du vuu  
 Vers Seint Pere dunt sui tenu,  
 Ai un muster restoré:  
 Vai un cuvent posé

2370 Suz abbé, ki a tuz jurs seit      p. 34. col. 3.  
 Vivant par l'ordre Seint Beneit;  
 Fait est la iglise e achevée,  
 Sulum ke le fu devisée

Par vostre ancestre Leun,  
 2375 Par escrit ke de li avum  
 De franchise i face l'ottrei,  
 Sulum co k'apent au roi;  
 E pri ke vus le cunfermez  
 Meinteingne e aoitez;

2380 E nus pretz sumes de cunquere  
 Vos dreitures d'Engleterre,  
 Ke vus au regne ki est nostre  
 Priez Seint Pere le apostre  
 E Seint Pol sun cumpainmun,

2385 Ke n'avenge si honur nun,  
 Le cors e l'alme me saut.  
 Puis valete, Deu vus saut ki vaut."

[L]i Apostoiles ben l'ottreit,  
 E ceste epistre au roi enveit;

The Pope's 2390  
 Answer.  
 Confirma-  
 tion of the  
 Privileges  
 of the  
 Church.

"Nicholas, serf serfs Jesu,  
 Au roi Aedward mande salu,  
 D'amistez, d'onur, acrès,  
 E sun regne durable e pès;

- Graces rend a jointes mains  
 2395 A Deu e seinz celestieins ;  
 Ki aturné vus unt le quer, p. 35. col. 1.  
 Nus d'amer e de honurer,  
 E as apostres de obéir,  
 E a nos purpos consentir  
 2400 Par le poer e digneté  
 Ki m'est par Deu otroie :  
 E eiez plenère benoicun  
 E de vos pecchez pardun ;  
 E mes priers vus otroi,  
 2405 Cum fist pape Leuns pur sei,  
 E si ja face chose bone  
 Tant eiez part cum ma persone ;  
 Ke du regne terrien  
 Passez au celestien ;  
 2410 En ciel eiez joie e gloire,  
 En terre de enemis victoire,  
 De maus vus face Deus relès,  
 Cunferme vostre regne en pès.  
 Jo vus conferme e vus otrei  
 2415 Quanke vus duna devant mei  
 Leuns pape dreitureus,  
 Ke ja ne seit uns humme morteus  
 Après moi prince u Apostoille,  
 K'a nul tens enfreine u toille  
 2420 Les dignetez de vostre iglise,  
 U la dreiture u la franchise.  
 Par ma poissance avant dite, p. 35. col. 2.  
 D'eveske au subjeciun quite  
 Seit tuz jurs ; e ne seit patrun  
 2425 A cele iglise ja si reis nun ;  
 E la seit li reis sacrez,  
 En sé posez, e curunez ;  
 E i seit li regaus tenu  
 En seur e certain estu,  
 2430 Dunt seit abès e cuvent  
 Gardeins pardurablement.

- Ne par force u violence  
 De rei, ne esveske par sentence  
 Ne seit desturbé cist cuvent,  
 2435 Ke ne eslise franchement  
 Cuvenable de lur maisun  
 Abbé sanz nul contencun.  
 Ne preinnent alien estrange  
 Par amur, ne par haenge ;  
 2440 Ordres eveske ne i face  
 Fors par prière e par grace  
 D'abbé, k'au ceus i serra,  
 E cuvent ke il suz li avera ;  
 Ne ja ne i eit ordenaire  
 2445 Entrée pur maistrie faire  
 A estre eit e grant cimetire.  
 Tant cum li abès desire  
 U par lur propre dreiture,  
 Eient franchise sepulture.  
 2450 E quanke reis d'antiquité,  
 Ki du mund sa ja passé,  
 De duner eurent désir,  
 Ki present sunt u a venir,  
 Ki ben faire i unt talent,  
 2455 Cumferm pardurablement,  
 Ma bulle i met pur enseingne  
 Ke si nuls de defendre enpreigne,  
 Tolir, vendre, u desturber,  
 Damager u de empeirer,  
 2460 U de entamer la franchise,  
 Si cum cest escrit devise ;  
 En la resurrecciun  
 Du grant jugemen commun,  
 N'eit entre les eslitz ja part  
 2465 Mais du fu ke tuz jurs art.  
 E a vus au cumencail,  
 E as reis ki serunt bail,  
 Garde de cele maisun,  
 Ke n'eit souverain si de rei nun,

p. 35. col. 3.

p. 36. col. 1.

2470 Si en averez grant guerdun  
 Au jugemen sauvaciun,  
 De li ki regne e ki empire,  
 Jamais ne perit ne empire.

Quant est oi e cunfermé  
 2475 Mais enregistré e enbullé  
 Au cuncil, ki au Lateran,  
 Cum Deu le vout, sist a cel an,  
 Li messenger grant joie funt  
 Quant unt pris cungé s'en vunt,  
 2480 Ki ne truvent desturber  
 Repeirant en terre ne en mer.

Return of  
 the Mes-  
 sengers to  
 England.

Quant sunt venu li messenger  
 Au rei Aedward sanz desturber,  
 Si quers de grant joie e hait  
 2485 Esbaudiz est e tuit refait,  
 N'est mais pensis ne curius  
 Ke de sun vuu ne seit rescus,  
 A Deu trestut s'abandune,  
 Ke noise du mund nel estune,  
 2490 Ne du regne la grant cure  
 Le desturbe par aventure,  
 Ke pleintes ne plaitz de curt  
 De Deu amer ne le destrut;  
 Justices fait e bailliz

The King's  
 joy

2495 De ses plus sages esliz;  
 As ducs, as cuntes, e baruns,  
 Baut ses chasteus e ses dunguns,  
 De ki leautez est tut certains,  
 Nun pas estranges aliens;  
 2500 Cist ke sunt ses natureus,  
 Gentilz de nesance e feus,  
 Se peinent la terre garder  
 L'onur real sanz desturber.

His Go-  
 vernment.

- Li rois ad paes, tens, e leisir  
 2505 De Deu amer e lui servir,  
 Dunt Deus l'en set si bon grè  
 K'en terre l'ad si honoré.  
 De miracles e vertuz,  
 K'en paes tent ses hummes tuz.  
 2510 Li chivaler e li prelat,  
 E li puple est en bon estat ;  
 N'est ki ne priit ke Deu gard  
 Le saint peisible Aedward.

p. 36. col. 2.

Miracle of  
 the Eucha-  
 rist.

- En cele abeie, dunt  
 2515 En cest estoire mis cunte  
 K'en nun de la Trinité  
 Saint Pere out ja dedié,  
 E restoré avoit li rois,  
 Cum vus recuntaï einceis ;  
 2520 Un jur avint ke rois Aedward  
 Messe oi ; del autre part  
 Li quens Leofric en cel muster  
 Messe oi a cel auter ;  
 Cist quens ert de bone vie,  
 2525 De grant honor e seignurie,  
 De plusur musters fundur,  
 Cum furent si ancesur ;  
 E Godyive la cuntesse,  
 Si moiller ki i oi messe,  
 2530 Ben s'acordent a la manère  
 Lu roi Aedward ki ances ere.  
 Mut furent en devociun  
 En lermes e en uraisun ;  
 Li rois pria ententivement  
 2535 Pur sun regne e pur sa gent,  
 E ke il se regne en ceste vie  
 K'en l'autre ne perisse mie.

p. 36. col. 3.

Quant leva li chapuleins  
 Le cors Deu entre ses mains,



- 2540 Esvus k'un tres beus danceus,  
 Purs, clers, e espiriteus,  
 Aparut au rei Aedward.  
 Li quens regarde cele part,  
 E sun curage ben entent,
- 2545 Ke co est Jhesus omnipotent,  
 De tuz reis li rois celestre ;  
 K'atant ad levé sa main destre  
 Li juvenceus, li reis l'encline,  
 De pecchez requert mescine ;
- 2550 Au rei dune sa beneicun.  
 E meimes l'avisiun  
 Veit li quens, e vers le rei  
 S'en va, cist dist, "Suefre tei,  
 Tu veiz, m'est vis, co ke jo vei ;      p. 37. col. 1.
- 2555 Co est Jhesus en ki jo crei."  
 Li reis Jesu encline, e aüre ;  
 De esperitable joie plure,  
 De plurer tendrement ne sesse  
 Tant cum unc dura la messe.
- 2560      Après la messe dist li rei,  
 "Loofreiz amis, icest secrei,  
 Cum leal chivaler e cunte,  
 Vus pri, pas a humme ne cunte ;  
 Kar vus ne serriez creuz,
- 2565 U veins serriez tenuz ;  
 Ne seit seuz en ma vie,  
 Ke ne pere ipocrisie :  
 Ben puis cest ensample traire,  
 Ke nostre Sire ruva taire
- 2570 As tres ke vindrent en munt  
 Tabor of li, e la veu unt,  
 Peres e si dui cumpainnun,  
 La Transfiguraciun.

Puis vint li quens a Wirecestre,  
 2575 A un seint homme k'ere moine e prestre,

- E li cunta le avisiun  
 En secrei de confessiun,  
 E prie ke le face en lettre  
 Pur la remembrance mettre,  
 2580 K'en aucun tens fust seue  
 Par la lettre k'ert leue ;  
 E dit, "Co seit après mes jurs,  
 Quant de ma mort serrez seurs,  
 Acertel vus di del rei,  
 2585 Ke tu le celes cum de mei."  
 Cist s'en respund ke fust cert,  
 Ke par li n'ert ja descuvert ;  
 Cist l'aventure tute escrist,  
 L'escrist en une chasse mist,  
 2590 K'en seint liu fu e seurs ;  
 Puis grant tens après les jurs  
 Lu roi Aedward e le cunte,  
 Cum la estoire le recunte,  
 Uvere la chasse par sei,  
 2595 E demustré fu co secrei,  
 Ke of les reliques fu truvé,  
 Après quant grant tens fu passé.

- Dreitz est ke die e vus recorde p. 37. col. 2.  
 De Deu la grant misericorde,  
 2600 Ki largement duner ne targe,  
 Pur tant par est curtois e large,  
 Ki dune reau seignurie  
 Au rei, e purté de vie.  
 Grace a de Deu, grace ad de gent,  
 2605 Dunt il a Deu granz graces rent.

Miracles.

Cure of a  
 Scrofulous  
 Woman.

Un miracle<sup>1</sup> si cum liu l'ai  
 En estoire, vus cunterai.  
 Maladie mut cruele  
 A une dame e jovene e bele,

<sup>1</sup> MS. *mirache*.

- 2610 Leesce e baudur toli,  
 Culur li teint e esnerci,  
 En col nues glandres out,  
 K'em escrovele numer seout ;  
 Turnées sunt a pureture
- 2615 Arancelé e emflé e a quiture.  
 Ki a dulur e meschéance p. 37. col. 3.  
 De la goue avoit nissance ;  
 La face en out mut enlaidie,  
 Depecée e engannie ;
- 2620 La pureture e la dulur  
 Enguta si grant puur,  
 N'a si privé ki l'aproce  
 Fors a ramposne e a reproce ;  
 Kar k'ert ja jone e bele,
- 2625 Despité est e pert mesele.  
 Nuls de li ja garde prist,  
 Nis sis mariz l'ad en despeit,  
 N'a ami ki la cunforte,  
 Mut desire ke ele fust morte,
- 2630 Nun pas pur un mal ki la truble,  
 Kar la dulur en est ja duble ;  
 Par l'un mal ki la mahainne  
 E se espant, devient barainne.  
 Par lunge languir e entendre p. 38. col. 1.
- 2635 As mires n'out ja ke despendre,  
 N'atent sucurs ja de mortel,  
 Fors sulement de Deu du cel ;  
 Murrir desire, mais ne puet  
 Pas<sup>1</sup> murrir, kar Deus nel veut ;
- 2640 Peise al' alasse dolente,  
 Ke mort li fait si lunge atente,  
 Tant fu si maus crueus e fort.
- Une nuit a peine dort,  
 E ot un cumandement,
- 2645 K'au matin hastivement

<sup>1</sup> MS. *Par.*

- A Westmuster au grant paleis  
 Alast, u fu Aedward li reis ;  
 Deist au rei, k'il pur l'amur  
 Jesu nostre Saveur,  
 2650 Del eue, dunt ses mains lavast,  
 La maladie li moillast,  
 E ke col li leve e tuche,  
 Seignast li la face e buche,  
 S'en sentiroit mut tost aie  
 2655 De sa anguoisse e maladie.  
 Cele si tost cum s'esveille,  
 D'aler tost se aparaille ;  
 Vent au rei, e li desclo<sup>t</sup> p. 38. col. 2.  
 L'avisiun, e cist quant l'ot,  
 2660 Cum gentilz reis debonaire,  
 Sa request fet aveire ;  
 Del eue prist, dunt out lavé,  
 Le liu doillant ad arusé,  
 L'emflé e boces manie,  
 2665 Ki ord sunt de la maladie,  
 E ducement del eue leve.  
 Atant esvus li maus s'escreve ;  
 Par vertu Deu e par miracle  
 Quant out fa de la croiz signacle,  
 2670 Issent verms de la quiture  
 Si enbut li sancs a dreiture ;  
 Cesse li maus e la puur,  
 La leidesse e la dolur,  
 A l'ostel s'enva garie,  
 2675 E quite de la maladie :  
 La char se restore tute, p. 38. col. 3.  
 Kar morte est rancele e gute ;  
 E ki barainne estoit al hure  
 Puis out bele porteure.  
 2680 Tut cist k'unt veu la vertu  
 Louent le haut Seignur Jhesu,  
 E prient le, ke lunges gard  
 Lur dreiturel rei Aedward.

Cure of a  
Blind Man.

- 2685      Graces sunt du Seint Espirit  
 Diverses, dunt en sun escrit  
 Seint Pol nus dit, li uns sunt plein  
 De sen, li autre fort e sein,  
 Li un sachant, e cist resnable,  
 Li autre enferme fei estable.  
 2690      Cist seint, dunt escrit e cunt,  
 Cum ses voures<sup>1</sup> tesmoins en sunt,  
 Grace avoit numéement  
 Devant tuz seinz cum jo l'entent  
 De garir avogles tuz  
 2695      Par sa prière e sa vertuz,  
 E semble raisun e dreiture  
 Ki l'alme avoit clere e pure,  
 Peust tenebrus esclarcir  
 E avogles partant garir.  
 2700      Si m'en suviun de ma matire  
 D'un autre miracle dire  
 Dunt ai fait menciun,  
 Cum un prudumme out gareisun,  
 Ki avogles fu d'enfance,  
 2705      Renumez e de cunissance,  
 E del tut avogles ere  
 Sanz joie du mund e lumère.  
 "Hai Deus," tant est ke hum dit,  
 "Humme ki ne veit cist, tant marvit."  
 2710      Des oilz la sustance tute  
 Avoit, mais il n'en veeit gute.  
 A cel hume, dunt vus cunte e di,  
 Une nuit quant s'endormi  
 Dist uns, ne sai dire ki,  
 2715      De part Deu fu, ben crei de fi,  
 En avisium aperte  
 Ki puis fu ben pruvé a certe,  
 "Va t'en," co li dist la voiz,  
 "Ki quers aver santé des oilz,

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic MS.—Probably *ovres* should be read.

- 2720 Demain matin a ceu paleis  
 U est ore Aedward li reis.  
 Soiez presenz quant il leve  
 Ses mains, del eue dunt leve,  
 Tes oilz, ta face, e ta buche,  
 2725 Pri pur Deu k'il left e tuche."  
 Cist s'esveille, a sei revent,  
 De mettre a raisun le rei crent,  
 A peine sun purpos faire ose,  
 Nepurquant a chef depose  
 2730 Matin se fet a cur mener,  
 Les chamberlencs fait apeler,  
 E l'avisiun lur cunte.  
 Uns de eus, k'ert sis amis, munte  
 Les desgrez e vait au rei ;  
 2735 Dist, "Sire, entendez a mei ;  
 Uns humme, ca hors ki vus atent,  
 Est, k'a Deu grant graces rent.  
 Kar a nuit par avisiun  
 Li aprist Deu sa garaisun ;  
 2740 Avogles ad esté d'enfance,  
 Guarir par vus mut ad fiance.  
 Messine li est ja aprise,  
 Si il pleseit a vostre franchise  
 Del eue, dunt lavez vos mains,  
 2745 Laver ses oilz, ben est certains  
 Sulum sa fei, sulum ses diz,  
 Tut serroit de ses maus gariz."
- p. 39. col. 1.
- "Amis," co dist li rois Aedward,  
 "Au poi ne<sup>1</sup> di k'estes musard :  
 2750 Sui dunc de si haute vie  
 K'em de moi en tant se fie ?  
 Co firent li apostre ja,  
 E autre seinz ke Deus ama,

---

<sup>1</sup> MS. *ne ne*; the first being expuncted.



- U martir, u cunfessur,  
 2755 Nun pas un tes cum sui pecchur ;  
 Apriser ne fait teu sunge,  
 Fentosme pert e mensunge."  
 "Sire," dient cist, "merci—  
 Par sunge fu Joseph garni,  
 2760 K'il en Egipte s'en alast,  
 E quant tens fu k'il repeirast,  
 N'est pas fentosme ne gile,  
 Co testmoinne la ewangile  
 En la veu lei l'avisun  
 2765 Du rei de Egipte Pharaun.  
 La volenté ne set nuls dire,  
 Ke Deus ad en purpos, beu sire ;  
 A simple gent suvent descuvere p. 39. col. 2.  
 Cument e quant li plect k'il overe ;  
 2770 De cuntredire a nul n'apent."

- Li reis al parestrus s'asent,  
 E dist, "N'en dites merveille."  
 De tuz seins fu co jur la veille ;  
 Dist, "Tens est k'a muster aille ;  
 2775 Porte humme, bacins, eue, e tuaille."  
 L'eue, li reis ke receue,  
 Fu en bacin leve tenue.

- Quant li reis vint a la iglise,  
 Tant cum furent au servise,  
 2780 La fait as oilz tenebrus  
 Mettre, e les leve. Esvus,  
 Li oil andui au malade,  
 Ki erent laid, de culur fade,  
 Sanz vue e purté obscurs,  
 2785 Devenet seinz e clers e purs :  
 Lores a haute voiz s'escrie,  
 A jointes meins dist, "Deus aie, p. 39. col. 3.  
 Deu mercis e vus, seint rei,  
 Par Deu e vus ki ja cler vei ;

- 2790 Mut m'esjois, mut m'esmerveil  
 Ne pèce a rai du solail,  
 Ore vei ja tuz de ceste curt."  
 De joie plure, a muster curt,  
 A sun Sauveur rent grace.
- 2795 Dient ki erent en la place  
 L'un a l'autre, "Es tu certain,  
 Est co celui ke vi ni mein?"  
 Ja sunt esmerveillez andui,  
 "Autre est, mais semble celui;
- 2800 Mais santé le renuvele."  
 Li rois atant a lui l'apele,  
 "Veis tu cler," dist il, "ami?"  
 "Oil, sire, la Deu merci  
 E vostre." "Ke fas jo dunc?"
- 2805 "Le dei, sire, k'avez plus lung,  
 De la main k'avez levée,  
 Avez vus vers mos oilz drescée."  
 Li reis sa barbe au piz planie,  
 "E ke i faz ore?" e cist s'escrie;
- 2810 "Vostre barbe planis, co vei  
 A vostre piz, beu sire rei."  
 Li poples trestut ensemblè  
 Joie a, e merveilles semble  
 K'il de lur rei terrien
- 2815 Profete unt celestien.

p. 40. col. 1.

- Li reis devant l'auter se cuche,  
 Sa barbe aruse, e face e buche  
 Des lermes ke il espant; tant plure,  
 S'en rent graces a Deu e ure,
- 2820 Ki des lermes out le rusel  
 Cum funtainne a a curs ignel,  
 E dist, "Sire, co est vostre aperte  
 Grace. nun pas meie deserte."
- La fame du fait s'espant,  
 2825 E fu sue demeint avant,

Ke pur le rei fait Deu vertuz,  
Si en surt grant joie a tuz ;  
N'est nuls ki ben n'en parole.

Cure of  
another  
Blind Man.

- Un burgois l'ot de Nicole,  
2830 Ki, ne sai par queu manère,  
Ja trois anz avogles ere ;  
Mut desire en sun curage  
Aver du rei l'avantage,  
K'il ot, k'il communement  
2835 Fesoit pur Deu a autre gent.  
Dist, "Fous sui ke io tant tart," p. 40. col. 2.  
Ke io ne vois au rei Aedward,  
Pur ki tant plest a Deu fere  
Glorius vertuz en terre ;  
2840 Jo sui cum cist ki a grant seif  
Lez la funtaine, e point ne beif."<sup>1</sup>  
En purpos est k'a curt irra  
Au rei, de ki santé avera.  
Esvus ke li avint la nuit,  
2845 Quant li e autre dormant tuit,  
Ke il par avisiun  
Des oilz avera garaisun,  
Si il pust aver du rei tele grace,  
K'il tele mescine li face  
2850 Cum al vogle fist lau jur,  
E cist s'en turne sanz sujur,  
A curt le fait amener tut dreit  
U dunc li reis Aedward esteit.  
A un chamberlenc lu rei p. 40. col. 3.  
2855 Dist, "Pur Deu entent a mei ;  
Par avisiun vis me ere  
Ke garrei en teu manère,  
Cum fist ki ne vit gute :  
Jo k'ai perdue la vuue tute."

<sup>1</sup> There is an erasure here. A later hand gives the last two words.

2860 E cist respunt li, "Par fei  
 Tun desir mustrai au rei;  
 Du priere ne m'en voil retraire,  
 Si l'en plust l'aumosne faire."

Vent au rei, e dist, "Beu sire,  
 2865 Ne me apent lesser a dire;  
 Uns avogles atent ca val,  
 Mescine quert ki de sun mal,  
 E s'en vent cum fist lau jur,  
 Ki garit de sa langur  
 2870 Par avisium de sunge,  
 Ki ert verai sanz mensunge,  
 Par Deu co creum apris,  
 E meimes la mescine adquis."

Li reis respunt, "Si Deus le voille,  
 2875 N'est droitz k'en curuce u doille,  
 Par un pecchur autre garir  
 Si l'en plect, n'est droitz ke menir."  
 Atant de sun cuche leve,  
 Del eue demande e leve;  
 2880 Quant ad lave, l'avogle mande,  
 Laver lent les oilz cumande,  
 Le frunt, la face, e le mentun,  
 E cist recit ent garaisun,  
 E cler veit, s'en ad grant joie,  
 2885 E dist, "Gariz sui, Deu loie."  
 Grant joie e grant fame en surt  
 Primes par tute la curt,  
 E puis par la regium,  
 E par les rengnes environ,  
 2890 K'avogles entra par la porte,  
 Seins s'en ist, e tesmoin porte  
 De seinteté e de vertu  
 Lu roi Aedward, k'il ad sentu.

Cure of a  
 third Blind  
 Man.

D'un autre miracle, escrivere  
 2895 Si dei plenèrement le livre,

Sulum Latin k'est essamplaire,  
M'en cuvent memoire faire.

A Breheull fist li reis

p. 41. col. 1.

Faire un real paleis,

2900 Chambres, solairs, ke i apent ;

Si baillifs a l'ovre entendent ;

Macuns i out e charpenters,

Laburantz en lur mesters,

Mairem prenent tel cum lur plest

2905 En la proceine k'est forest.

Li charpenters, ki en bois coupèrent,

S'endormirent quant las erent ;

N'est nuls ki reposer n'aut ;

Esté fu, e fist grant chaut.

2910 A meriene après manger

Vait chescuns en arbri cucher.

Un bachiler, Vulsi k'out nun,

S'endormi près d'un boissun

Suz un grant arbre : fust chesne,

2915 Ne pechaler, u fou, u fresne.<sup>1</sup>

Quant s'esveilla, si out la vue,

Ki clur veet avant, perdue :

Frote frunt e oilz e buche,

Mais ne veit plus ke une zuche.

2920 Tert les oilz de la chacie,

Mais l'avoglesse n'en tert mie.

Ses cumpainnuns a cri apele,

Sa meschéance ne lur cele ;

N'est nuls ki n'en doille e plure,

2925 Ne virent une mais l'aventure ;

Lors le meinment al ostel,

Nel surent de ben faire el ;

Langui près vint anz sanz vue.

Atant une dame est venue,

---

<sup>1</sup> This and the previous line are misplaced in the MS.; but with the letters *a* and *b* affixed to them by the original scribe, to correct his mistake,

- 2930 E li dist, "Ainis, te port  
Nuvels bones de cumfort ;  
Si creitz mis conseilz e diz,  
De tes maus ers tu tut gariz ;  
Mais ke eiez bone créance,
- 2935 E en Deu bone espérance."  
E cist respund, "Ma dame chère,  
Tes cumanz frai e ta prière."  
Respund la dame, k'ert sage,  
"Faire t'apent un pelerinage
- 2940 A seisante e vint eglises,  
Soient près u loing asises,  
Agenue, lange uraisun, p. 41. col. 2.  
Requerant Deu ta gareisun,  
E les seinz ki aunez
- 2945 Sunt des iglises clamez,  
Ke Deu vuue aver te face."  
E cist dutre se purchace,  
K'il le meint a tanz musters,  
De bon quor e fei volunters,
- 2950 Sulum le dit e la manière  
De la dame dunt apris ere ;  
E cum dit fu ke ne sujurt  
U li rois fu, s'en va a curt,  
E se met enmi la rute
- 2955 Ki siveit le rei Aedward tute ;  
Haut apele, en haut s'escrie,  
"Sire reis, pur Deu, aie ;"  
Passe parmi cele presce  
De merci crier ne sesce.
- 2960 Esnuiez est chescun ki passe p. 41. col. 3.  
Ke celui de crier ne alasse,  
Dient li, "Tes tei, engrès."  
E cist ne vout tenir sa pès ;  
E cel avogle avoit semblance
- 2965 Dunt la ewangire fait membrance,  
Ki s'escria a haute voiz :  
Si là ke fu garitz des oilz,



Autresi fist cist dunt cunt.

Aucuns de eus pité en unt ;

- 2970 Un ki le message en prist  
De fere, au rei s'en vent, e dist,  
"Sire, pité t'en cuvent prendre,  
E au cri un povere entendre,  
Ke vostre franchise e grace  
2975 Suatun pur Deu li face,  
Kar en vostre [ ]<sup>1</sup> e servise  
Sa vuue ad perdu e maumise ;  
De plurer e crier ne fine ;  
Avogles est, e quert mescine ;  
2980 Fame tes vertuz descuvre  
Ke Deus en tere pur vus uvre,  
E ne deuet, beus reis gentilz,  
Vos vertuz partir en niz."

Respund li gentilz rei Aedward, p. 42. col. 1.

- 2985 "Ore venge dunc avant, de part  
Deu, ki bone garaisun  
L'en doint par ma beneicun."  
Le signe i mist de la croiz,  
Seingna sa face e buche e oilz.  
2990 L'enfermeté k'ert anguoissuse  
Del eue ducement aruse.

Tost mustra Deu vertuz ;

A plenté sancs s'en est issuz,

Ki raie, aval, e degute :

- 2995 Veant tuz ceus de la rute :  
A tuz ki erent en la place  
I mustra Deus e rant sa grace.  
Cesse li sancs e cist veit cler,  
Li reis le fait droit sus ester,  
3000 E li dist, "Vees tu, amis ?"  
"Sire, oil vostre cler vis,  
Ki est si beus e si honorables."

---

<sup>1</sup> A word is here omitted by the scribe.

- Li reis quant en fu seur  
 Ke gariz est de la doulur,  
 3005 A Deu ad rendu grace e gloire,  
 E puis cumande, dist l'estoire,  
 K'il eit en la curt baillie,  
 E fust gardein en sa vie  
 Du paleis de Westmuster :  
 3010 E cist parfurni le mester  
 Cum cist k'ert vigrus e sage  
 Trestuz les jur de sun age ;  
 Porta verai apert testmoin  
 Des bens lu roi e près e loin,  
 3015 E lunges nesqui, ge[s]ke ore tart  
 Le tens lu roi Willame bastart ;  
 Mutz anz fu véant e vif.  
 Cist dunc cunt e nus escrif.

- Une autre aventure dei  
 3020 Dire k'avint de Aedward le rei,  
 Ke li escritz k'est en Latin  
 Merveilles prise a la fin ;  
 La fin du cunte e la parclose  
 Li escrit mut prise e mult eslose,  
 3025 Dunt cist ke me ot, ben sace  
 Siverai mut droit la trace,  
 Kar il m'apent le Franceis traire  
 Si k'au Latin ne seit cuntraire.  
 S'en puet hem estre certains,  
 3030 Cum du Seint Espirit fu pleins  
 Li rois Aedward, li escrit prove  
 Ki de Isaie testmoin trove,  
 Ki les saet duns du Seint Esperit,  
 Nostre Seignur, nus cunte e dit :  
 3035 Tuz les out li reis Aedward ;  
 Ki le vout saver cest livre esgard.

p. 42. col. 2.

Cure of  
 four Blind  
 Men.

- Uns hemme ki fors un oil out,  
 Trois tut avogles menout,  
 E fu merveille a regarder  
 3040 Quatre hummes un oil aver.

- Cist les trait tuz, e avant meine  
 Ges[k]’au palois lu roi demeine :  
 Pité enprent un franc sergant  
 Lu roi, de lur saunté pensant ;  
 3045 Dist, “ Si fere le pusse,  
 Ke je de cele eue eusse,  
 Dunt li rois leve ses mains, p. 42. col. 3.  
 Ben croi, e en sui certains,  
 Tant est a seinté truvée  
 3050 E en avogles espruvée ;  
 Cist quatre povre dolent  
 Mut en averunt riche present  
 De santé trestut ensemble.”
- Atant s’enva e del eue emble ;  
 3055 Larcin fist, si n’en fist mie  
 Folur, pecché, ne vilainnie ;  
 Vent as poveres ki l’atendent,  
 E par l’eue garir atendent.  
 Cist vent, e santé lur promet,  
 3060 En bone espérance les met :  
 Si il eient ferme créance,  
 Guarrunt ; co dit sanz dutance,  
 Lur oilz en aruse, e dist ;  
 “ Ore vus requor jo, Jhesu Crist,  
 3065 Ki suscitastes Lazarun,  
 A ces poveres ren garaisun ;  
 Nun pas mes vertuz regard,  
 Mais de tun leal rei Aedward :  
 Jo ne sui pas si fol hardi,  
 3070 Ke jo t’en pri tant fors par li,  
 Nel enprein Deu mei defende.  
 Mais la vertu par li descende  
 De vus, Sire, ki es fontaine  
 De saluz e de tus bens veine.”
- 3075 Jesus ses priers ot,  
 Des avogles les oilz desclot,

p. 43. col. 1.

- E sunt gariz trestuit ensemble,  
 A tuz dunt grant merveilles semble.  
 Mais li reis nel sout uncore  
 3080 Ke il a eus<sup>1</sup> les oilz restore :  
 Mais quant out la nuvele, rent  
 Graces al Omnipotent ;  
 Saet duns duna par la vertu,  
 E par la grace de Jesu.  
 3085 Cist k'out un oil, cist ad ja deus ;  
 Li troi avogles, deus chescuns d'eus ;  
 Co sunt saet oilz ki bein nombre.  
 Co ne pout tapir en umbre,  
 Einz s'espant la renumée  
 3090 En mut liunnteinne cuntrée :  
 Saet rais du rei sunt ja issuz  
 Ki eslument ces quatre tuz :  
 Ben fait a creire k'a Deu plout  
 Ke reis Aedward les saet duns out  
 3095 Du Seint Espirit pleners.  
 Volez la pruve ?—volenters.  
 Mut cremut Deus e ot pour p. 43. col. 2.  
 Da la force sun Créatur.  
 Ne fust a ses povres venu,  
 3100 S'il nel eust amé e cremu ;  
 De pité n'out pas failli,  
 Quant si les languerus guari ;  
 Estores fu de grant science,  
 Kar unc ne crut fause sentence ;  
 3105 Fort fu, quant par fors e sens  
 Ses enemis venqui tuz tens,  
 De haut conseil fu tute neis ;  
 Ki en dute, resgard ses leis ;  
 E de grant entendement,  
 3110 Ki endottrina si tute gent,  
 Sapience out si pleine  
 D'une luur celestieine,

---

<sup>1</sup> MS. *eeus*.

- K'il nus dist par profecie  
 Chose avant ki n'ert oie.
- 3115 Par ses vertuz dunt sait entruief,  
 Asez par raisun je vus proef,  
 Des saet reis du Seint Espirit  
 Fu li reis pleners e parfit;  
 Les saet rais out li reis reantz,
- 3120 Dunt fist saet tenebrus lusantz.  
 Li Seint Espiritz est cunfort  
 A tuz dolensz, as periz port,  
 E lumère as tenebrus;  
 Pur co, cum vus dis là sus,
- 3125 Par rei Aedward k'ert espuriz  
 Du Seint Espirit e esclarciz,  
 De avogles garir out grace;  
 Ki la raisun ne sout, ore sace.
- Des miracles ja grant nombre
- 3130 Ke dire eschiu, ke n'encumbre  
 Del estoire la matire,  
 Dunt jo vus empris a dire.
- Au manger sist li reis un jur,  
 Asez i out real atur;
- 3135 Li peres la reine i fu,  
 Godwin li quens riche e cunu;  
 Leez le rei sist, de la terre  
 Cum ki ert de maire afere,  
 Ki aveit deus mut beu fiz,
- 3140 Juvenceus pruz e hardiz.  
 Esvus ke li fille andui  
 Juent en leere devant lui,  
 L'un fu Tostin, l'autre Haraud,  
 Ki fu de Tostin plus baud
- 3145 E plus fortz; tan[t] unt jue  
 K'andui sunt mut curue;  
 L'un al autre teu coup dune  
 K'abatu là e tut l'estune.

p. 43. col. 3.

The King's  
 Prophecy  
 of Harold  
 and Tostin.

- Haraudz irez a dreiture  
 3150 Prent Tostin par la chevelure,  
 K'aval le trait par les chevoilz,  
 Crever li vout andeus li oilz,  
 L'ensanglante e du poin bat,  
 K'a terre le tint tut flat.  
 3155 Estrangle l'ust, ne fust rescus,  
 Tant fu irez, ardantz, glettus.

- Li reis les cumbatans regarde ;  
 Pensis en est, de parler tarde ;  
 Kar il vit en eus teu chose,  
 3160 K'après grant tens fu desclose.  
 Il erent frères la reine,  
 Estroit de male racine ;  
 La dame qui ert del orine  
 Née est, cum rose de espine.

p. 44. col. I.

- 3165 Dist li reis, " Ne veis tu mie  
 De tes fiz, quens, la crapoudie ? "  
 " Oil, sire, co est lur dedüitz ;  
 Einz est estrifs, feluns e fruitz,  
 Sire." " Ni a mal ne peril  
 3170 N'entenz tu el ? " " Sire, nenil."  
 Li reis de parfund suspire,  
 " Quens Godewin, voil le vus dire,  
 Plest vus ke vus seit desclose.  
 Le senet de ceste chose  
 3175 N'est pas simplesce de enfance,  
 Mut en ad signifiance ;  
 N'est pas simple ju de enfance,  
 Mi quers en est tut el pensanz ;  
 De chose k'est a venir, cert  
 3180 Vus frai ; du ciel m'est descuvert.

Quant serunt de plener age,  
 E plus averunt de vasselage,



L'un al autre par envie,  
 Ki plus est fortz, toudra la vie ;  
 3185 Mais li vencuz ert tost vengez,  
 Descumfit ert tost li esnez,  
 N'ert pas lur vie durable,  
 Ne lur segnurie estable."

Après pou d'aunz la prophecie  
 3190 Fu averée e acumplie.  
 Kar après la mort lur père,  
 E la mort lu rei, amère  
 Surt du regne l'eschange,  
 Dunc crut entre eus hahange.  
 3195 Ne puis cunter tut le cunte,  
 Mais la summe a quei munte,  
 E esclarcir le dit Aedward,  
 Averé ke fu, mes ke atard.

Accom-  
 plishment  
 of the  
 Prophecy.

Haraud Tostin mut haï,  
 3200 E l'enchaca e fors bani,  
 Kar Haraud rei fu d'Engleterre,  
 A ki Tostin n'ert per en guerre ;  
 Il l'enchaca e descumfist,  
 E exiler cum waif le fist,  
 3205 Si il l'ust ataint, mis l'ust a mort  
 A grant duel e pecche e tort.  
 Cist se retrait, si acoilt sa veie,  
 Siglant droit vers Norweie,  
 Au rei de la terre, k'out nun  
 3210 Haraud Harfager, felun.  
 Requist k'il li feist aie  
 De sa gent e sa navie.  
 Si fist il, e vindrent dui  
 Pur muver guerre, e fere esnui  
 3215 A Haraud, rei<sup>1</sup> d'Engleterre ;  
 Arivent, movent mortel guerre ;

Fate of  
 Tostin and  
 Harold.

p. 44. col. 2.

<sup>1</sup> MS. repeats *rei*

- Mais quant le ot dire li reis  
 Haraud, i vint of ses Engleis,  
 E les descumfist trestuz.  
 3220 S'en fu ocis Tostins li pruz  
 Frère lu roi e li fels reis,  
 Haraud Harfager Noreis,  
 E of eus tut lur ost sanz faile.  
 El Norht pais fu la bataille,  
 3225 Dunt reis des Engleis Haraud  
 Devint tant crueus e tant baud ;  
 Pur sa pruesce e sa victoire  
 Munta en orgoil e gloire,  
 Ne tint chartre ne serrement  
 3230 A ses veisins ne a sa gent ;  
 A ses marchis fist vilainie  
 E a ses baruns fruiterie ;  
 Lei de la terre ne asise  
 Ne pris a une cerise :  
 3235 Vers Deu trespassa suvent,  
 Nel creust humme plus ke le vent,  
 Ne cremout pecche ne blame.

p. 44. col. 3.

- Meime cel ducs Willame  
 De Normendie descunfist,  
 3240 Lui e sun regne cunquist.  
 En un an sunt mort tut trei,  
 Tostins of Haraud le rei  
 De Norweie, e si frère  
 Haraud, ki parjurs ert :  
 3245 A ceu jur perdi la vie,  
 De Engleterre seignurie,  
 Kar n'out de sun Créatur  
 Ne vers ses natureus amur ;  
 Ne put fusuner malice  
 3250 Ne de parjure k'a vice.  
 Si fu averé le dit  
 Rei Aedward, testmoin l'escrit.

- De la mort Godwin le cunte  
Cuvent ke vus die un cunte.
- 3255 Queu fin aveit sa traisun,  
Desevance, e cuntencun,  
Cum il murut de mort sudeine  
A hunte, dolur, e a peine ;  
Ki tuz jurs duna mau conseil,
- 3260 De sa mort ne me esmerveil.  
Si Deus enprist<sup>1</sup> grant vengeance,  
Ben fu droitz, n'est pas dutance :  
Les chers amis, Normanz, Engleis,  
Ke près de lui avoit li reis,
- 3265 Out cist losengers mauveis  
Destruit e ocis de maneis :  
Kar vis fu a mau felun,  
Si cunseillur n'eust si li nun  
De la curt e de la terre,
- 3270 Peust il tut sun voleir fere.  
Mais le rois k'er[t] debonaire,  
Ne vout en regne descort faire,  
E pur l'amur la reine  
Sufri ke fluri la espine.
- 3275 Savoit ke dure colée  
Li fu purveue e estuée.
- Cum dist la verraie geste, p. 45. col. 2.  
Un jur de Paske, a la grant feste,  
Au manger seit li rois,  
3280 Si cunte e barun au dois ;  
U seit li quens Godwins,  
Servi un sergantz des vins,  
La cupe lu roi gentement  
Portant sur co pavement ;

<sup>1</sup> MS. *enp'rist*.

- 3285 As desgrez du dois quant munte,  
 Ceste du pè, dunt a hunte ;  
 A pou k'a terre n'est chaet ;  
 Mais en estat l'austre le met,  
 Tent sa cupe, estant se dresce,  
 3290 Ne se damage, ne se blesce,  
 Del un pè ki l'autre aida.  
 Quens Godwins au rei dit a,  
 "Co fist l'un al autre frère  
 Sucurs, ki en peril ere."  
 3295 Respunt li rois, k'ent ert pensifs,  
 "Si pust men moi, si il fust vifs,  
 Si vus, quens, l'ussez sufert."  
 Li quens la culur mue et pert,  
 Ki pur voir sun frère ot mort,  
 3300 Dunt quant oient recort  
 S'il curages le remort p. 45. col. 3.  
 Kar en out pecché e tort,  
 Nel pout cuverrir u taire u feindre,  
 Le fait li fait la face teindre :  
 3305 E ad dit, "Ai rois, beu sire,  
 Mut m'as meu grant duel e ire,  
 E n'est merveille si il mē gret ;  
 Reprové m'as la mort Alfred  
 Vostre frère ; dunt cupes n'ai,  
 3310 Apertement co pruverai.  
 La ramposnē mut me greve."

- Atant un morsel prent [e] leve :  
 E dist, "Si pusse jo joir  
 Cest mors, ke me veis tenir,  
 3315 Ke veanz vus tuz mangerai,  
 De cele mort ke cupes n'ai,  
 Tuit le verret a la table ;  
 Si en sui quites u cupable."  
 Li rois Aedward le mors benoit,  
 3320 E dist, "Duoint Deus les pruf voirs soit."

- Li quens le met en sa buche,  
 Li mors s'ahert cum une zuche  
 Enmie l'entrée du goittrun  
 Au traître fel glutun,  
 3325 Ke tut li mangant le virent ;  
 Andui li oil en chef li virent,  
 Char li nercist e devient pale.  
 Tut sunt esbaiz en la sale.  
 L'aleine e parole pert  
 3330 Par le morsel ki ferm s'ahert.  
 Morz est li senglant felun ;  
 Mut out force la benaicun,  
 Ke duna a mors vertu,  
 Par unc la mort provée fu.  
 3335 "Atant," se escrie li rois,  
 "Treiez hors ceu chen punois."  
 Par ses amis par aventure,  
 Fu le cors mis en sepulture,  
 Pur la reine au franc curage  
 3340 E ses fiz e sun lignage.

- A un jur de Pasche avint,  
 Li rois Aedward ke sa curt tint ;  
 Grant joie i fu demenée,  
 E de hanz hummes assemblée ;  
 3345 Grant fu e haut le servise  
 Ke faite fu en seinte iglise,  
 Cum la seisun le cundune,  
 Ceu jur porta li rois curune  
 A grant feste, a grant noblei ;  
 3350 Mais unc pur co li quers le rei  
 Plus n'ert ne fers ne orgoillus,  
 Ne plus hauteins ne glorius.  
 Einz se purpense, s'en a memoire  
 Ke du mund tute la gloire  
 3355 Est cum flur ki s'espanist  
 Au mein, e au vespre flestrit ;

The King's  
 Vision of  
 the Seven  
 Sleepers of  
 Ephesus.  
 p. 46. col. 1.

- Devotement, urer<sup>1</sup> ne sesse.  
 Après servise de la messe  
 Va manger en sun palois,  
 3360 Li rois saieit ami le dois,  
 N'est pas curtois ki demande  
 Si ni eust asez viande ;  
 Li renc fu grantz e tut pleners  
 De cuntes, baruns, chivalers ;  
 3365 La table tute respient  
 De vessele d'or e d'argent.  
 A chef depose un poi de tens p. 46. col. 2.  
 Estoit li en grant purpens ;  
 Un semblant de estiude fist,  
 3370 Simplement e par sei rist,  
 E puis a maür semblant  
 Repeira cum fist avant :  
 Grace a Deu rendre ne tarde.  
 Li haut hummme en prenent garde,  
 3375 Entendent k'aucun secrei  
 Mostra Deus du cel au rei.  
 Mais nepurquant au manger  
 Nel osa nuls demander :  
 De curucer le pour unt :  
 3380 Après manger en chambre vunt ;  
 Li ducs Haraudz le sui  
 Un eveske apele a li,  
 E un abbé ; dist, " Amis cher,  
 Mut fait bon de Deu penser,  
 3385 E despire la vanité p. 46. col. 3.  
 Du mund, ki n'est fors fause ;  
 Savez dunt pensai, amis,  
 Au manger u fu asis,  
 Quant fu pensis une pèce ;  
 3390 Les saet dormanz vi en Grèce,  
 Ki mutz anz sunt ja passez  
 Unt geu a destre costez ;

---

<sup>1</sup> MS. *uter*.



- Ben sai, mau senet deit estre,  
 Ke turnez sunt a senestre.
- 3395 Ben le vi apertement,  
 Vi is robes, cuntenement,  
 E sacez, ke sanz mecunge  
 N'est pas fauseté ne sunge ;  
 Signifiance est e sentence
- 3400 De guerre, e feim, e pestilence,  
 Li mundz s'en va de mal en pis ;  
 Co dura anz seisante e dis ;  
 Mais dunc vus mustra Deus sa gloire,  
 De ses cheitifs avera memoire."
- 3405 Des dormanz est bone e lite  
 La estoire ki est escrite,  
 E cum est lue en Latin  
 De chef lur dit gesk'a la fin.  
 Pur la merveille espruver, p. 47. col. 1.
- 3410 Li ducs envieit un chivaler ;  
 Li eveske, un clerc ; l'abé, un moinne ;  
 Cist troi sanz deslai da soinne,  
 Cum ben s'asenti li rois,  
 Vunt en la terre des Grezois,
- 3415 Envoiez al Empereur  
 De Costantinople seignur,  
 Ki lur demande queu bosoing  
 Lur fist venir là de si loing,  
 E cist li cuntent tut ensemble.
- 3420 A l'emperur merveille semble ;  
 Fait envoyer a la cité  
 U li martir furent posé,  
 K'Effesie fu apelée,  
 E voient tute averée
- 3425 De Seint Aedward la visiun ;  
 Nis du jur fu menciu.  
 Li Gruï rendent a Deu gloire  
 De lur martirs ki fist memoire ;  
 E cist returnent a grant baudur,
- 3430 La vertu cuntant lur seignur

- La visium fu ben aperte,  
 E la meschéance certe ;  
 Les martirs reposanz k'a destre  
 Se turnèrent a senestre ;  
 3435 Kar en le devant dit terme  
 Li riis du mund turna en lerne,  
 Kar Sulie estoit perdue,  
 La croiz perdue ere cunue,  
 E plusurs regnes trublez,  
 3440 Poples morsz, desheritez,  
 N'est terre ke pecché ne soille,  
 France, Lunbardie, Poille,  
 Nis Engleterre ki fors lingne  
 E de heritage per[t] la ligne.  
 3445 N'out unc pus roi sint apert,  
 Dunt li monde en fust ben cert,  
 Ki vie laboriuse  
 E mort ne estoit perilluse :  
 Co seivent ki des rois l'estoire  
 3450 Unt en escrit e en memoire ;  
 Ben pert a chescun de raisun  
 La summe de la visium.

Legend of  
the Ring.

- Li rois estoist au servise,  
 U hem dedia li eglise  
 3455 Seint Johan, k'a Deu fu cher, p. 47. col. 2.  
 E ki li rois pout tant amer ;  
 N'out seint tant cher sanz Seint Pere.  
 Esvus un povre, ki là ere  
 Estrange e descunu,  
 3460 Quant ad le rei Aedward veu,  
 Pur l'amur Seint Johan li prie  
 Ke du son li doint partie.

- Li rois k'entent sa prière,  
 Met sa main a sa aumonère,  
 3465 Mais or ne argent ni trove,  
 Sun aumoner apeler rove,

- Mais ni fu truvez pur la presse.  
 Li poveres prier ne cesse,  
 E li reis angussez est
- 3470 K'or n'argent ne truve prest.  
 E se purpense, en pes se tent,  
 Sa main regarde, e l'en suvent  
 K'au dei avoit un cher anel p. 47. col. 3.  
 Ki grantz fu, reaus, e bel :
- 3475 Au povre le dune pur l'amur  
 Seint Johan, sun cher seingnur ;  
 E cist a joie le prent,  
 Ki ducement graces li rent ;  
 E quant il en fu seisis,
- 3480 Partiz s'en est e envaniz.  
 Mais de co ne prist nuls cure.  
 Tost après par aventure,  
 Deus paumers nez d'Engleterre,  
 Ki vunt le Seint Sepulcre quere
- 3485 Par une voie u nuls nes guie  
 En la terre de Sulie,  
 Loing hors du chemin fors voient,  
 Homme ne meisun ni veient :  
 Ja sunt venuz en la wastine,
- 3490 La nuit vent, solail decline ;  
 Ne seivent queu part turner,  
 Ne u pussent la nuit loger,  
 Dutent laruns, dutent bestes,  
 Dutent maufez e male tempestes,
- 3495 E du desert meinte aventure,  
 Susprent les la nuit obscure.

The two  
 Palmers in  
 Palcstine.

- Atant esvus des juvenceus p. 48. col. 1.  
 Au rens ki ert mut grantz e beus,  
 Dunt tut li chemins e aeirs
- 3500 Fuz esclareiz si cum de esclairs,  
 E un veillardz chanuz fluriz,  
 Plus clers ke solailz de midiz,

- Devant ki deus cirges vunt,  
 Ki le chemin esclarcir funt ;  
 3505 Cist quant vint près des paumers,  
 Salue les ; dist, " Amis chers,  
 Dunt venez vus ? de queu créance  
 Estest, e de que nissance ?  
 Quel regne, e rei ? qui querez ci ?"  
 3510 E l'un de eus li respundi,  
 " Crestiens emes, e desir  
 Avum noz pecchez de espenir ;  
 Andui sumes d'Engleterre, p. 48. col. 2.  
 Venismes le Saint Sepulcre quere,  
 3515 E les seinz lius de cest pais  
 U Jesus fu e mortz e vifs.  
 E nostre roi ad nun Aedward,  
 Ki bon prince, Deus le nus guard,  
 N'a tant seint de ci k'en France.  
 3520 Mais nus avint par meschéance  
 Perdimes ui la cumpainnie  
 Ki nus cunforte e ki nus guie,  
 Ne savum ke sumes devenu."
- E li veillard là respundu,  
 3525 Haitement, a cler semblant,  
 " Venez après, jo vois avant ;  
 Sivez moi, jo vus merrai  
 U bon ostel vus truverai.  
 Pur l'amur lu roi Aedward  
 3530 Avez ostel e bon regard,  
 Vostre dustre serraï demeine  
 E vostre oste." Avant les meine,  
 Entrent en une cité,  
 Unt bon ostel trouvé,  
 3535 Table leveé, e bon cunrei,  
 Dras e lit e autre agrei ;  
 Li las, ki urent grant mester, p. 48. col. 3.  
 Se reposent après super.

- Au matin quant il s'en vunt,  
 3540 Lur oste e dütre truvé unt,  
 Ki, quant sunt issuz a la porte,  
 Ducement si les cunforte :  
 "Ne soiez esgarez ne tristes ;  
 Jo sui Johan li Ewangelistes ;  
 3545 Pur l'amur Aedward lu roi  
 Faillir ne vus voil, ne doi,  
 Ki est le mens especiaus  
 E amis e rois leaus,  
 Mis cumpainz a moi uni ;  
 3550 Ke il ad chasteté choisi,  
 Pers serrum en Parais.  
 E vus di, beus chers amis,  
 Vus vendrez, soiez certains, p. 49. col. 1.  
 En vostre pais saufs e seins :  
 3555 Vus irrez au rois Aedward,  
 Saluer le de moie part,  
 E ke truffle pas ne enpreinnes  
 Dire, porterez enseignes  
 Un anel k'il cunustra ;  
 3560 Ke il a moi Johan duna,  
 Quant il estoit au servise  
 U hum dedia mi [i]glise ;  
 Illuc l'enpreai pur l'amur  
 Johan, co fu jo en povre atur.  
 3565 E sace ben Aedwar[d] li rois  
 A moi vendra avant sis mois,  
 E pur co k'il moi resemble ;  
 En Parais serrum ensemble  
 E de cò seit seur de fi  
 3570 Tut li dirrez quanke jo vus di."

The King  
is to die  
within six  
months.

Cist ke bein ses diz entendent, p. 49. col. 2.  
 Grace de tuz bens li rendent,  
 E quant sunt del anel seisi,  
 Li seinz s'en va e s'envani ;

- 3575 E s'en vunt li pelerin,  
 Ki sunt ja en certain chemin  
 Sanz mal e sanz disturbance ;  
 Li seinz les meine e avance ;  
 Venir hastent au roi Aedward,  
 3580 K'il ni venent lur semble tart,  
 E li cuntent lur aventure,  
 L'anel mustrent a dreiture,  
 Quanke il cuntent pur voir creit,  
 Quant il les enseignes veit,  
 3585 De co tesmoin porte tute  
 De plursurs pleners la rute.

The King  
 gives his  
 Treasure to  
 the Poor.

- Quant savoit Aedward li roi  
 K'il muroit denz les sis mois,  
 Sun tresor dune largement,  
 3590 Ren ne tent d'or ne d'argent.  
 En lermes est e en uraisuns,  
 Aumosne e devociun,  
 En disciplinis e en veille,  
 Tant ke checu[n]s s'esmerveille.  
 3595 Mais d'une rein est mut pensifs ; p. 49. col. 3.  
 Mut desire tant cum est vifs,  
 Ke dediée fust sa iglise,  
 U tant ad sa entente mise,  
 E ke espusée par sacrament  
 3600 Fust a Deu omnipotent.

Summons  
 of the Ba-  
 rons to  
 Westmin-  
 ster for the  
 dedication  
 of the  
 Church.

- Lors mande tute sa gent  
 Par le regne communement,  
 K'a Westmuster au Nuël vengent,  
 E là of li la feste tengent.  
 3605 Venent cunte, venent barun,  
 A ceu cumandement comun,  
 Kar li rois ad purpens  
 Pur la grant feste e le seint tens,  
 E pur l'amur de la commune,  
 3610 A ceu jur porter curune ;



E en purpos out reis Aedward,  
 K'au jur ki siut après quart,  
 A grant hautesce de servise  
 Faire dedier sa iglise.

p. 50. col. 1

3615 Lors ad mande le duc Haraud,  
 Dist il, "Amis, si Deu vus saut,  
 Du regne queus tis purpos?"  
 "Sire," dist il, "Jurer vus os  
 Par la seinte Trinité,

Oath of  
Harold.

3620 Par ma line e Crestienté,  
 Unc ne me vint en curage  
 D'aver vostre heritage;  
 Li ducs Willame de Normendie,  
 Ki droit i a e en mei se fie,

3625 L'avra, si cum il vus plest  
 Juré l'ai, e il seur en est;  
 Cuvenant e leuté tendrai,  
 Vers vus ne trespaseraï;  
 Au regne n'ai ne cleim ne dreit,

3630 Si of sa fille nel me otreit.  
 Ni frai traisun ne gile;  
 Co vus jur sur la Euuangile."  
 E of li firent teu serement  
 Dunc, de lur bon grè grant gent.

3635 La nuit de Nuël le susprent  
 Une fevre ki mut l'esprent.  
 Geeut li rois, ne puet manger,  
 Par tens chuche pur reposer;  
 Feblesce au matin le grève;

The King  
seized with  
a Fever.

p. 50. col. 2.

3640 Nepurquant li reis sus lève  
 Pur la grant feste; du jur  
 Se feint e cuvre sa dolur.  
 La feblesce tut l'estune,  
 Nepurquant ceu jur curune

3645 E le regal porte a peine;  
 E les treis jurs de la simaine

- A la table, mes ke li grèt,  
 En palois au manger set ;  
 Au quart, ki fu des Innocens,  
 3650 Venent prelat, venent grant gens,  
 Pur aprester quank'apent  
 A si grant dedielement.  
 Li rois se efforce de i venir,  
 Kar il en a mut grant desir ;  
 3655 Mais tant est febles e malade, p. 50. col 3.  
 Tant dout si chiefs e quor ad fade,  
 Ni pout estre a sun talent,  
 Dunt mut s'engresse, present.  
 Mais mut cumande e amoneste,  
 3660 Ke plenere seit la feste.
- La reine ki est vaillant,  
 Ben cuvre sun duel, k'est grant,  
 Mut se peine parfurnir  
 K'a sun seigneur vent a pleisir ;  
 3665 Ele est reine, el est rois,  
 E en [i]glise e en palois.
- Privileges  
 and Treas-  
 ures given  
 to it.
- Quant dedié est la iglise  
 Li rois i grante grant franchise,  
 E dune mut largement  
 3670 Dras de soie, or e argent,  
 Rentes e possessiuns,  
 Jueus, e mut riches duns,  
 E l'enrichi e aorna, p. 51. col. 1.  
 E la franchi e la dua,  
 3675 Kar aquiter se vout du vuu  
 Plenèrement, dunt fu tenu ;  
 E quant out tut co acumpliz,  
 Li rois forment amaladi,  
 Ne puet manger, ne puet dormir ;  
 3680 Sent près est ja de murir ;  
 Palist, a peine trait aleine ;  
 La reine grant duel demeine,
- The King  
 falls into  
 a Trance,

- Suef le leve, e suef le cuche,  
 Baise li e face e buche ;  
 3685 Mut se deut e pleint e plure,  
 E pur li Deu prie e ure,  
 Mais ne trueve en quor cunfort ;  
 Li rois gist ja cum s'il fust mort.  
 En transe ad geu plus de deus jurs,  
 3690 "Mortz est li rois," dient plursurs.  
 Lore cumence granz dulurs, p. 51. col. 2.  
 Weimententz, suspirs e plurs :  
 La reine a poi ne muert,  
 Ses cheveus trait, ses meins decurt.
- 3695 Au terz jur, dunt fu merveille,  
 Li rois, cum humme ki se esveille,  
 U cum humme resuscitez,  
 Est ben ja revigurez ;  
 E ki perdu out l'aleine,  
 3700 La voiz recovre aperte e seine.  
 De cuntinace est esbaudiz,  
 Cum s'il fust tut seins e gariz.  
 La reine ert en present,  
 E de ses privez grant gent,  
 3705 Duc Haraudz e quens Robertz  
 E li simoniaus culvertz,  
 Stigantz, prelat de Canterbire ;  
 Cumence dunc li rois a dire  
 Sue grant avisiun, p. 52. col. 3.  
 3710 La estoire dunt fait menciun.
- "Quant jovres ere en Normendie,  
 Mut amai seint cumpainie  
 De gent de religiun,  
 Ki n'amerent si tuz bens nun,  
 3715 Numéement moine ki meine  
 Haute vie célestieine ;  
 Mais deus i truvai plus leaus,  
 Sages, e espiritaus,

The King  
 recovers  
 from his  
 Trance.

Account  
 of his  
 Vision.

- Reesnablez e enseignez,  
 3720 E de vertuz ben entecchez :  
 Mut me plout lur cumpanie,  
 E amendai par eus ma vie,  
 D'afaitement, parole e sens.  
 Mort sunt andui, passe grant tens ;  
 3725 Passé sunt en ciel du mund ;  
 Ben l'ai veu ke of Deu sunt.  
 Tant cum ai en pees geu, p. 52. col. 1.  
 Cist dui me sunt aparü,  
 Par ces deus ke Deu me mande,  
 3730 E a vus oier cumande,  
 Seignurs tuz, pur Deu oiez,  
 Kar pur co sui revigurez.

Predicted  
 punishment  
 of Eng-  
 land.

- 'Trop est vertuz ja en decurs  
 En Engleterre, e pecchez surs ;  
 3735 Ne puet durer la suffrance  
 Ke Deu n'enpreinne grant vengeance ;  
 Tant cum deferrir plus atent,  
 Tant ferra plus cruaument.  
 Eveskes, prelat e prestre,  
 3740 Ne querent mais bons pasturs estre ;  
 Ovailles ne querent pestre ;  
 Mais du vendre est checuns mestre,  
 Rescure les du lu nuls peinne  
 Ne met, quant e leit e leine.  
 3745 Prince, e cunte, e li barun  
 Ne vunt querant si gloire nun  
 Ne sunt saul k'aver n'engulent.  
 Povres eschorchent e defulent ;  
 Vengeance ke en avendra,  
 3750 Un an e un jur durra.  
 Co ert par guerre e par arsun.'  
 Atant unt fini lur raisun.

Dis lur jo ; ' Ne put penance  
 Desturber ceste grant vengeance ?'

- 3755 'Nun,' dient eist, 'purqui lur quers  
 Plus sunt endurcis l'acres.'  
 'Cument?' dis lur jo; 'est tant  
 Sanz mercis Deus cruel tirant,  
 E si fers k'il ne recorde  
 3760 De sa grant misericord?  
 Ert ja jurs ke li suvenge  
 D'Engleis, e lur honur sustenge?  
 Atant respun[d]ent li seint humme:  
 'Du cunseil Deu sur co la summe  
 3765 Voirs en dirum, kar a Deu plest.

L'arbre vert ke du tronc nest,  
 Quant diluec serra severée,  
 E a trois arpenz éloigné,  
 Par nuli engin u mein

Allegory  
 as to when  
 the troubles  
 are to  
 cease.

- 3770 Au tronc revendra premerein,  
 E se joindra a la racine,  
 Dunt primes avoit orine,  
 Li ceps recevra verdur,  
 Fruit portera après sa flur;  
 3775 Dunc purrez vus certainement  
 Espoir aver d'amendement.'

p. 52. col. 2.

- Quant urent fini lur diz,  
 Des mez oiz sunt evaniz;  
 A Deu en cel sunt repairez,  
 3780 E jo en sui tant revigurez  
 Pur lur prière e lur deserte,  
 Ke jo de lur diz vus acerte."

Sul de cele gent, Stigand.  
 L'arceveske s'enva gabant;

Conduct  
 of Arch-  
 bishop Sti-  
 gand.

- 3785 Ki s'est turnez une part,  
 E dit ke reeve li veillard;  
 Mais li prudem li plus sené  
 Unt ses dits mut meuz noté;  
 E curaument unt entendu  
 3790 L'ordre des motz, e retenu;

The Vision  
is sent to  
the Pope.

- En escrit unt tuz les motz mis,  
E a l'Apostoille tramis  
Par epistre, e par legat.  
S'est penée d'amender l'estat,  
3795 De la dreiture e la justise p. 52. col. 3.  
Du siècle e de seinte iglise ;  
Mais ni pout nuls amendement  
Partant mettre entre la gen[t].  
S'en fu pus la prophecie  
3800 El tens Haraud esclarcie,  
Quant Willame duc de Normandie  
Victoire out e la mestrie ;  
Dunc prist de Engleterre fin  
Tut le noblei du real lin.

The Author 3805  
explains  
the Alle-  
gory :

- Droiz est, m'est vis, ke vus die  
La summe de la prophecie.  
L'arbre dunt dis, signefie  
Du regne la seingnurie,  
De reims, de flurs, e fruit, garnie,  
3810 De foille e verdur enbelie.  
Ceste arbre cumenca nestre,  
Flurir, fructifie, crestre,  
Pus le tens Aelfred le pruz,  
K'enoint fu premers de tuz.  
3815 Lungement geske ore tard  
Après la mort lu roi Aedward,  
Quant la gent Haraud descumfite  
Fu d'Engleis la flur eslite ;  
Dunc fu la bele arbre ramée  
3820 De sun propre tronc severée.  
A troiz arpenz dunc s'esloingna, p. 53. col. 1.  
E flestri, e demurra,  
Kar es tens trois rois dura  
La bastardie, puis returna  
3825 A sun tronc e cep certain  
Au tens Henri le premerein ;

Shows the  
fulfilment  
of the Pro-  
phesy :

- Ke après lu roi Aedward  
 Furent troi sivant bastard ;  
 Haraud, ne Willame, dreit  
 3830 N'urent, ki veirs dire deit  
 Ne Willame le secund,  
 Par real decente, dunt  
 Esloingné fu par arpenz trois.  
 Mais Henris, ki fu quartz des rois  
 3835 Après Aedward, ben reverdi,  
 Au premer cep ki reverti ;  
 Quant par sa volonté demeine  
 Mahaud espusa, ki pleine  
 De ducur fu e de<sup>1</sup> bunté,  
 3840 De franchise e de beuté,  
 Fille la nèce roi Aedward ;  
 A la racine out dunc regard,  
 E a sa veez racine aert,  
 Fluri, fruit fist en apert,  
 3845 Quant l'emperice Mahaud nasqui,  
 E fruit, quant li terz Henri,  
 K'a repleni de sa favur  
 Cestui, e regnes entur  
 E luur e grant charté<sup>2</sup> dune  
 3850 Partut, cum solail e lune.  
 Ore sunt roi, ore sunt barun,  
 E regne, d'un sanc commun  
 D'Engleterre e Normendie.  
 S'en vaut meuz la cumpainie,  
 3855 Ki meuz seit la prophecie  
 Respundre, e meuz la die ;  
 Mes vis m'est ke cest sufist  
 A esclarcir l'oseur escrit.

And takes  
 the oppor-  
 tunity of  
 p. 53. col. 2. paying a  
 compliment to  
 Henry III.

- Li rois Aedward a sa fin trait,  
 3860 N'est nuls ki dolor grant n'en eit ;

The King  
 draws near  
 his end.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *e de fu*, but with marks indicating that the words are to be read in the order given above.

<sup>2</sup> Sic MS.—Probably *clarté* should be read.



- La char li est ja demi morte,  
 Sa gent reapele e recunforte ;  
 E s'est efforcé de parler,  
 E lur ad dit, "L[e]aus amis cher,  
 3865 Folie est ma mort depleindre,  
 Quant Deu le vout, ne puet remeindre."  
 Puis les regarde e les oilz leve, p. 53. col. 3.  
 Veit la reine, si li greve,  
 Ki se pleint, plure, e suspire ;  
 3870 Ses cheveus trait, ses dras desire,  
 "Ne plurez," dist li rois, "amie,  
 De ma mort ne dolez mie,  
 Ke après meie cest mort,  
 Ariverai a seur port,  
 3875 U viverai of mun Seignur,  
 Tuz jurs a joie e a baudur.  
 Or vus pri tuz qui estes ci,  
 Ma leau gent e mi ami,  
 Ma reine k'est ma muller,  
 3880 Ki bens ne pus pas<sup>1</sup> cunter,  
 Ki m'a esté suer e amie ;  
 Portez li leau cumpainie.  
 Fille m'ad esté e espuse,  
 E de vie mut precieuse ;  
 3885 Honurez la, cum a si bone  
 Apent, e haute matrone :  
 Duaire eit plenèrement  
 E lui maneez e sa gent,  
 Soient Engleis, soient Normant,  
 3890 Honurez les tut lur vivant.
- En la iglise Seint Pere, a ki  
 Fis ja vuu, seie enseveli.  
 A li me rent, e vif, e mort  
 Ki m'ert e aie e cumfort."

He com-  
 mends the  
 Queen to  
 the care of  
 his people.

His direc-  
 tions as to  
 his Funeral.

p. 54. col. 1.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *par*.

- 3895 Duc Haraud devant le rei  
 Vent, e dit, "Sire, par fei  
 Juré l'ai co est verité;  
 N'ert humme par mei deserte  
 Le droite du regne ki apent
- 3900 A vus, sire, naturaument,  
 Ki eir n'avez de vus issu,  
 E le regne avez tenu;  
 Granté l'avez au duc Willame;  
 Ni averai pecché ne blame;
- 3905 Droit a par Emme ta mère,  
 La reine ki sa fille ere;  
 Si a sa fille ne le dune,  
 Droiz est k'il eit la curune;  
 Kar jo si vus dire le os,
- 3910 De espuser la ai en purpos;  
 A la pucele afiancé,  
 E au duc sui aliancé."  
 L'arceveske Stigand respunt,  
 E li prelat ki present sunt:
- 3915 "Duc Haraud, ben le sacez  
 Ke si cest cuvenant fausez,  
 Pur mo[i] le di, a ki apent  
 A fere ceu seint sacrement,  
 N'ert prelat en la regiun
- 3920 Ki fus face la enuncciun;  
 N'ert humme de nostre commune,  
 Ki vus mette en chef curune."
- Lors ad mande le sacrament,  
 Cum a bon Crestien apent,
- 3925 E la seinte enuncciun  
 Ki fait de peccheez pardun.  
 E quant tut fu acumpli,  
 L'alme du cors s'enparti;  
 Decendent angeles de là sus,
- 3930 Chantanz *Te Deum Laudamus*;  
 Tute la curt du cel est pleine  
 De gloire, e joie ke le meine,

Speech of  
 Harold  
 about the  
 Succession:

And of  
 Arch-  
 bishop  
 Stigand.

Death of  
 the King.

- E Seint Pere, sis chers amis,  
 La porte ure de Paraïs,  
 3935 E Seint Johan si druz demeine,  
 Devant la Majesté le meine,  
 E Deu sun regne li abandune,  
 K'en chef li met la curune ;  
 De sa grant gloire l'enseisi  
 3940 Ke ne serra ja fini.  
 E si du regne terrien p. 54. col. 2.  
 Passa en celestien.  
 Mut fu cist rois benurez,  
 Ki ci e là fu curunez ;  
 3945 E tant vaut cele plus ke ceste,  
 Cum fait or plus k'une bleste ;  
 Kar l'une est breve e trespasable ;  
 L'autre seure e pardurable.
- Jan. 4, 1066. El an millisme ke Deus prist  
 3950 Char, e seissantesme sist,  
 Puis k'out regné anz xx trois  
 E demi, Aedward li rois  
 Murut, quart jur de Jenevers  
 Pucens du cors, pur se enters.
- Prayer of the Author to S. Edward. 3955 Ore vus pri, gentilz rois Aedward,  
 K'a moi pecchur oiez regard,  
 Ki ai translaté du Latin,  
 Sulum mun sen e mun engin,  
 En Franceis la vostre estoire,  
 3960 Ke se espanse ta memoire ;  
 E pur lais ki de lettrure p. 54. col. 3.  
 Ne sevent, en purtraiture  
 Figurée apertement  
 L'ai en cest livret present ;  
 3965 Pur co ke desir e voil  
 Ke oraille ot, voient li oil ;  
 De cest ovre vus  
 Face present

- Ma poverté a  
 3970 Plus n'estent,  
 N'ai or ne argent en ma baillie,  
 Pri Deu k'après ceste vie  
 En regne celestien  
 Regner pusse of vus. Amen.
- 3975 Ne puet vertu tapir en umbre ;  
 Einz se multiplie e nombre  
 De miracles e vertuz,  
 Ke Deus pur li  
 Feseit a muz.
- 3980 Le cors puet hum ensevelir,  
 Mais sa vertu ne puet tapir ;  
 Le cors de lui ki puceus fu  
 Ne puet mort estre corrompu ;  
 Peccheur, salu,
- 3985 Malade i trove  
 Sancté, de seinteté k'est prove.  
 N'est ki vire a bone entente  
 Ki de ses maus reles ni sente.
- Uns povres nez de Normendie  
 3990 De povere e messaise vie,  
 Ki del aumosne lu rei fu  
 Tant cum vesqui sustenu,  
 Cuntrait de membres e nerfs ;  
 Li pe li sunt au dos aers,
- 3995 Les meins li sunt e meins e pez,  
 A trestelez s'est apuiez.  
 Purpensez s'est de un e[n]gin  
 Par quel s'enva par le chemin,  
 Un auget u s'est asis,
- 4000 E se trait memes li cheitifs,  
 En chemin nagge sanz flot.

Miracles at  
the Tomb.

p. 55. col. 1.

Cure of a  
Norman.

Des grantz vertuz Seint Aedward ot  
 La gent tute recunter ;  
 Atant se est trait a Westmuster,

- 4005 E là vent a quanke peine ;  
 Ce fu meïmes la simaine,  
 Ke li rois Aedward transi  
 Du mund. Se pleint e dementi ;  
 “ Ai rois Aedward deboneire,  
 4010 Ke ne me cleimme ne pus taire ;  
 Tu me suz pestre e vestir,  
 Dunt poieie vivere e chevir,  
 Mais ore muer sanz par murrir p. 55. col. 2.  
 Ki de murrir ai grant desir.  
 4015 De tutz partz de benz ai perte,  
 Malade sui e en poverte ;  
 U m'enguttez de ceste vie  
 U eie de mes maus aie.”  
 N'out plustost fini ses diz,  
 4020 Ki li cuntrais n'estoit gariz ;  
 As gambes e as paez se dresce,  
 Ne i sent chose ki le blesce.  
 A ceus ki i sunt tuz ensemble  
 Merveillis de la vertu semble.  
 4025 Acrue est e renuvelée  
 Du roi la fame e renumée,  
 K'el busoignus fist teu cunfort  
 Devant e après sa mort.

## Diverses graces e vertuz

- 4030 Avoit li reis Aedward suur tuz ;  
 Mais de vue restorer  
 N'avoit unke co crei sun per.  
 En mois ke li rois fu mort  
 Avint, cum vus ben record,  
 4035 Sis avogles de un, ki n'out  
 Fors un sul oil dunt il ver pout,  
 Menez sunt par le pais :  
 Cum povres meseisez mendis,  
 S'en puis dire merveille e voil,  
 4040 Saet avogles urent un oil.

- A Westmuster sunt eist venu,  
 E là urent au seint sarcu;  
 "Ai reis," dient, "debonaire,  
 Fai ke ja soleis faire.  
 4045 Quant estoiez en mund obscur,  
 Avogles dumas luur<sup>1</sup>:  
 Or est clers cum est la lune  
 U solail; clarté nus dune  
 De vostre clarté, grant Aedward;  
 4050 A nus chitifs kar dunez part,  
 Ki ore luur avez dublé,  
 K'en mund n'avoies orb trublé."
- Esvus ke cist ki la rute  
 Meine, ke ne veit gute,  
 4055 Un autre oil ad receu,  
 E tuz les autres ad veu  
 Ses cumpainuns k'il seut mener, p. 56. col. 1.  
 Checuns de eus clers oilz aver,  
 E unt tut receu la vuue;  
 4060 Dutent ke seit faunfelue;  
 Dist l'un a l'a[u]tre, "Cumpains, as  
 La vue?" "Oil, *Deo gratias*."  
 Quant les grantz vertuz entendent,  
 A Deu e au seint graces rendent,  
 4065 A ki seit e loenge e gloire  
 Ki de ses pecchurs ad memoire.

- Duc Haraud ki estorez ere  
 De chasteus e tressor sun père  
 Godwin le cunte de Kent,  
 4070 K'asez out del or e argent,  
 Chevaler merveillus ki fu  
 De hardement, force, e vertu,  
 Riche e large e mut mecant;  
 Chevalerie ama, nulus tant,

Harold's  
 seizure of  
 the Throne,  
 and Coro-  
 nation,

<sup>1</sup> It is impossible to decide whether the MS. reads *luur*, or *li jur*.

- 4075 Pur la reine Edi[t]h sa suer  
 Fu cremuz e amez de quer ;  
 Grantz fu e apertz e beus,  
 Mes meins, k'il ne parut, leus ;  
 Il se fist de muz eslire
- 4080 E curuner ; kar cuntredire  
 Nel osa nuls, e co fu tort  
 E co fu cum vus record,  
 Cuntre serement e esgard, p. 56. col. 2.  
 Ki fait fu par lu roi Aedward,
- 4085 K'avancer deust duc Willame,  
 Ke il enfreint, dunt pus out blasme,  
 E sulum la prophecie  
 Roi Aedward, perdi la vie  
 E regne e terrien honur ;
- 4090 Cum bein parvit, a chef de tur  
 Avez e acumpliz  
 De Seint Aedward trestuz les diz,  
 Quant ducs Willame out vict[oire],  
 Cum vus recunte l'estoire.
- 4095 De la Tephanie fu la feste,  
 Curune mise sur sa teste ;  
 E lendemein ke rois Aedwār[d]  
 Muruit, ke mut li fu vis tar[d],  
 De seculers e lai gent,
- 4100 Par orgoil sudéement,  
 Sanz sacrement de seint iglise, p. 56. col. 3.  
 Fu curunez e sanz servise.
- Une grant avisium  
 Fait l'estoire mentiu ;
- 4105 Cum il apent a [ma] matire,  
 Escrivere le vus voil e dire.  
 Tostins, frère Haraud lu roi.  
 Quant ot dire<sup>1</sup> de ceu desroi,  
 Ke Haraud est ja curunez
- 4110 Dolenz est e mut irez,

---

<sup>1</sup> MS. *dere*.



- Kar s'entre heient de mort,  
 Nuls ni pout unc mettre acord.  
 L'un fu runce, l'autre espine,  
 Issuz de male racine ;
- 4115 Tostins se pensa de venger  
 De Haraud<sup>1</sup> k'il fist enguter,  
 E exuler fors de terre.  
 Pensa mut de sucurs quere,
- 4120 De vers le Northz sa voie tent,  
 Au rei de Norwei vent,  
 Haraud Harfager k'out nun,  
 De grant poier e mut felun,  
 Riche de gent e de navie,  
 E requert de li aie :
- 4125 Tant l'enchace e le sermune,  
 Li rois, k'a li s'abaundune,  
 Of<sup>2</sup> Tostin vent en Engletere,  
 Le regne e co ke i a cunquere.  
 En Northumberlande a port,
- 4130 Venent of ost plentif e fort ;  
 Sanz desturber e sanz peril  
 Arivent of ses nefz près de mil ;  
 Chevauchent, en la terre vunt,  
 Occise, arsun, e grantz maus funt.
- 4135 Li quens de Norhumberlaunde  
<sup>3</sup>[A s]a gent e ses veisins maunde,  
 [K]i asemblent e grant oste funt ;  
 [C]untre ceu roi et Testin vunt,  
 [C]umbatent a ceu Noreis,
- 4140 [Ma]is descumfit sunt li Engleis,  
 [Lor]s fu Tostins mut orgoillus,  
 [E li] rois de Norweie plus.  
 E venant avant en la terre,  
 Tute la croient ben cunquere ;

Landing of  
 Tostin and  
 Harold  
 Harfager.

Their Vic-  
 tory over  
 the Earl of  
 Northum-  
 berland.

p. 57. col. 1.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *Hararaud*.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *Os*.

<sup>3</sup> The MS. is injured here.

4145 Vers Euerwik tenent lur veie  
Tostins e cist de Norweie.

Distress  
and Illness  
of Harold.

Quant l'ot Haraud, rois d'Engleterre,  
Ire ad en quer, n'out unc mais maire ;  
Assembler fait tute sa gent  
4150 Du regne communautement ;  
Mais quant deust muver of sa rute,  
Le susprent en la quisse une gute  
Forment, ke n'alast un pas  
Pur tut le tresor de Damas.  
4155 Lors ad duel de tutes parsz,  
Crent k'il seit tenuz cuarz ;  
E k'em quide ke il se feigne,  
E ke Tostins tuz les suspreingne,  
Ke des Noreis a il grant nombre,  
4160 Ki sunt ja passé le Humbre  
Près de Euerwic, e mut s'espant, p. 57. col. 2.  
E funt destrucciun mut grant.  
Li rois Haraud s'en angoisse,  
Ne seit en ke fere puisse ;  
4165 Ke sa quisse est mut emflée,  
E sa gaumbe ja ranclee.  
Nil ad dit a nul del mund,  
Nis a ceus ki of li sunt ;  
Devoutement Seint Aedward prie  
4170 K'il li soit conseil e aie.  
Tute la nuit se pleint e pluure,  
A jointes meins e lermes ure,  
Prie le Seint pité l'enpreigne  
Le garantie, guie, apreingne :  
4175 E dist, " Du regne sui pensifs,  
Ne putchaler si jo peris."  
Lores promet amendement  
De ses trespas plenèrément ;  
Atant l'aparut Seint Aedward,  
4180 K'a sun desir avoit regard,

Ki ja au bosoin ne faut,  
 E tut gariz rent roi Haraud :  
 Ore n'a mais penser n'angoisse,  
 Mais ces Noreis veincre pusse.

His Cure  
 by S. Edward.

- 4185      Uns abés fu de Ramseie,  
 Ki Alexe out nun, de seinte vie,  
 E li aparut saint Aedward.  
 "Entent, ami," dist, "ceste part.  
 Va dire au roi Haraud  
 4190 K'il seit heitez, hardiz, e bauz,  
 Ne de ses enemis n'eit garde,  
 Ne ke eus assembler ne tarde,  
 Ne a Arfager ne a Tostins,  
 N'a lur estranges barbarins ;  
 4195 A ceste foiz n'el voil faillir,  
 K'il n'eit victoire a sun desir ;  
 E face après k'il ad promis,  
 Cum jo pur sun bein li dis :  
 E ke ne seit si os k'il sente mette  
 4200 De enfreindre chose k'il promette.  
 Promis m'a seurement  
 De ses trespas amendement,  
 E ke fauseté ne empreingnes  
 Cunter, dirrez li enseignes.  
 4205 K'avant avoit grant dute,  
 Desturbet fu par une gute ;  
 Duta k'en crust k'il se feint ;  
 A nuls fors a moi se pleint :  
 Gariz en fu sudéement."  
 4210      E li abés quant il l'entent,  
 Le message au rei va dire,  
 E cum dit a i la matire,  
 Un point ne lest k'il ne li die  
 Del esnuise<sup>1</sup> maladie,

p. 57. col. 3.

Appearance of  
 S. Edward  
 to the  
 Abbot of  
 Ramsey.  
 His advice  
 to Harold.

p. 58. col. 1.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *esnuuse*.

- 4215 E du surplus le message,  
Cum eist ki fu resnable e sage.  
Li reis ki mut ben recunut  
Les enseignes, lez en est mut.  
A grant joie e a baudur
- 4220 Gent apparaille au grant estur,  
Ki sunt asemblé mut tost ;  
Si en funt mut plentif ost ;  
Set legiuns i sunt numbrez,  
Ben de cumbatre aparaillez ;
- 4225 Vers Euerwic sa voie tent,  
E a forcible gent i vent  
Of ses Engleis, ki a ceu tens  
De grant noblei furent e sens.  
Rois Harfager en purpos out
- 4230 Par cunseil Tostin, a ki plout,  
K'a Euerwic fust en sé posez p. 58. col. 2.  
Del Arceveske, e curunez.  
Si avoit fait grant occise,  
E la cuntré a flambe mise,
- 4235 Mil hummes lais, e prestres cent,  
Mis ad a mort e a torment.  
Haraud li rois d'Engleterre  
Chevaler bon e fers en guerre,  
Du cors enters seinz e gariz,
- 4240 E par Seint Aedward tut esboudiz,  
Près d'Euerwic ad encuntré  
Ses enemis a grant ferté  
A l'ewe e pund de Esteinford.  
De gent i fu meint milles mort,
- 4245 K'a la bataille i fu ferrue :  
Plus morteu ne fu veue ;  
Mort i fu rois Harfagers  
E Tostins<sup>1</sup> si cumpaigniuns fers,

Harold ad-  
vances to  
meet the  
enemy.

Battle of  
Stamford  
Bridge.

Victory of  
Harold.

---

<sup>1</sup> MS. *Stostins*.

- E gent dunt ne sai le nombre, p. 58. col. 3.  
 4250 Puur le pais encumbre ;  
<sup>1</sup> Livereisun funt du cors,  
 Ki sunt detrenchez, lus e corfs.  
 Li rois Haraudz de la victoire  
 A Seint Aedward rent graces e gl[oire].  
 4255 Ke mortz est par Haraud Tostin,  
 De cest cunte prove la fin,  
 Cum mustra la desestance,  
 Ki fu enter eus en lur enfance.  
 Acumpli fu tut, mes k'a tart,  
 4260 K'out dit avant li rois Aedward.  
 Mut fait a creire profecie,  
 Kar verité pas ne ubblie ;  
 Pecchée tapist au cumencail,  
 Mais trop mustre mal au finail.
- 4265 Ai Deu de gloire omnipotent,  
 Ki terre, e mer, e firmament,  
 Solail e lune of lur luur, p. 59. col. 1.  
 Estoilles crias en quart jur,  
 Mut fait apriser ta sufrance,  
 4270 E a reduter ta poissance ;  
 Au roi Haraud grantas victoire ;  
 Ke il eust de vus memoire,  
 Pur vus recunustre a seingnur,  
 E aver vers vus amur,  
 4275 E fust a vus obéissant,  
 Ki li feis honur si grant.  
 Tu la treis cum fait la mère  
 Sa porture, ke ele ad chère :  
 Mais li reis ne se chastie,  
 4280 Ne a Deu s'en humilie.  
 Mais après cele grant gloire,  
 Dunt vus faz en cert l'estoire,

Character  
and con-  
duct of  
Harold.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *Liverereisun*.

- Devint li nuveus rois Haraudz  
 Si orgoillus, si fers, e baudz, .  
 4285 Si fruiz e si cuveituz,  
 Ke devant li ni fu teus nuls,  
 Ne fist ren co k'out promis ;  
 Einz ala de mal en pis.  
 Promis out devant l'estur,  
 4290 Ki par pruesce e par baurd  
 Cunqueroit sun enemî,  
 Suen fust le cunquest de fi.  
 Mais après fist le cuntraire,  
 E pur servise hunte maire,  
 4295 Par quei l'amur de sa gent  
 A perdu communaument ;  
 Ses hummes reint e emprisune,  
 As bons tout, as feluns dune,  
 Bois asarce e maisuns art.  
 4300 Mut l'enchastie Seint Aedward  
 Pur sunge e par avisium,  
 Mais ne fait si<sup>1</sup> gaber nun :  
 Plus cuveite or e argent blanc  
 Ke ne fait sansue sanc ;  
 4305 Marchant semble u usurer  
 Plus ke prince u chivaler,  
 Plus prise aver u marchandie  
 K'armes e chivalerie.  
 Co fist pecché e encumbrer,  
 4310 Ne puet parjure fusuner.

p. 59. col. 2.

William  
 Duke of  
 Normandy  
 demands  
 the Crown.

- Ducs Willames ben l'ot dire,  
 Au quer en a grant [desire]  
 Nel fine de amonester  
 Par lettres e par messenger,  
 4315 Ke il sulum sun<sup>2</sup> serement  
 Feist ke a leal prince apent.  
 Mais cist de tut co ne tint cunte ;  
 Einz fist a messagers grant hunte ;

p. 59. col. 3.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *se.*<sup>2</sup> MS. *sur.*

Dist k'a parfurnir n'apent,  
 4320 Ki est a force fait, serement.

Ducs Willame cest eschandre  
 Mustre a le<sup>1</sup> Pape Alisandre,  
 E a Philippe rois de France,  
 E prie ke il li avance  
 4325 Sun tort venger e droit cunquere  
 Par force de bataille e guerre.

He sends  
 to the Pope  
 Alexander  
 (II), and  
 to the King  
 of France.

Aparaille lors navie,  
 Tresor, e chevalerie,  
 E vent a Seint Valeri ;  
 4330 E quant ad vent e tens seri,  
 Mer passe, en Engleterre arive ;

Landing of  
 William.

E quant est venuz a la rive,  
 Une tur ferme e renuvele,  
 Ke li ducs Hastings apele,  
 4335 Hastivement ke fu fermée,  
 E pur co fu si appelée.

He builds  
 a Tower.

Origin of  
 the name of  
 Hastings.

La nuvele est espandue,  
 E par le regne tost seue ;  
 Li rois fait sa gent banir ;  
 4340 Plursurs resoingnent venir,  
 E ki vindrent, vindrent enuiz,  
 Kar li rois fut mut haïz ;  
 Ki reint les out e enchartrez  
 Laidiz e desheritez.

p. 60. col. 1.

Turner cuvent a ma matire,  
 Dunt vus oi em purpos dire ;  
 Loing e près checune part  
 Crest la fame Seint Aedward,  
 Ki les peccheurs a Deu acorde,  
 4350 As doillanz fait misericord,  
 As almes fait avoir salu,  
 As cors sauté, force, e vertu :

Miracles at  
 the Tomb  
 of S. Ed-  
 ward.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *la*.



- E plus vaut salu del alme  
 K'or u argent, u soie u balme ;  
 4355 U plus vaut saunté du cors,  
 Ke nuls terrien tresors.  
 Ke vaut a humme tut le mund,  
 E les nobleis, quanke i sunt,  
 Si l'alme en eit desturbers,  
 4360 E le cors n'est seins ne enters ?  
 Ki ses vertuz en sun livret  
 Saint Aedward escrit e met,  
 Cest miracle ki est apert  
 Escrit, dunt li pople est cert.

p. 60. col. 2.

Cure of  
 a Blind  
 Sacristan.

- 4365 Uns humme gentiz, mes poveres, ere,  
 En l'iglise servi Saint Pere,  
 Ne vit gute, einc a la vue  
 D'ambe deus les oilz perdue ;  
 Cum il pout fere en l'iglise  
 4370 De marglers parfist le servise,  
 E les seinz as ures sune,  
 Du luer vit ke hem li dune.  
 Suvent requert Saint Aedward  
 K'il eit vers li sun serf regard ;  
 4375 A sa tumbé suvent ure,  
 E a genoissuns i plure ;  
 Prie le Saint ke il e[n]tende  
 A sa prière e vue rende.

- Avint un jur de relevée,  
 4380 Ke l'ure estoit ja passée,  
 Ke li moine deussent lever.  
 Quant tens fu deust cist suner,  
 Mais li margler pas ne sune,  
 E passe l'ure de nune ;<sup>1</sup>  
 4385 E s'endort ferm en mustér.  
 Cum plout a Deu a li mustrer,

p. 60. col. 3.

---

<sup>1</sup> This line is repeated in the MS.

- Vis li est ke Seint Aedward  
 Leve, e s'en vent cele part.  
 Enpeint le serjant e l'esveille,  
 4390 E le reprent k'il tant sumeille ;  
 "Levez," dist il, "danz perecus,  
 Ke il est ja u nune u plus :  
 Mi moine deussent lever,  
 Nune a cest hure chanter."  
 4395 A l'esveiller tut l'estune.  
 Atant li rois, portant curune  
 E ceptre, vers l'auter tent,  
 Ki de sa grant luur respient ;  
 Cist ce leve ki ja clier veit,  
 4400 Ki uncore ben regarder creit  
 Li rois Aedward ki s'est partiz ;  
 Effreez est e esbaiz ;  
 Al grant auter va tut dreit,  
 Cum cist k'est tut seins e cler veit :  
 4405 A la tumbe va Seint Aedward  
 Ke il ni est vis li est tard ;      p. 61. col. 1.  
 E rent au Seint e grace e gloire  
 Ki de ses serfs ad en memoire.  
 De cel ure en sun vivant  
 4410 Des oilz fu seins e cler veiant,  
 E parfurni sun servise  
 Des cloches suner en l'iglise.
- Fame s'espant cum fumée  
 D'encens par fu ki est muntée;  
 4415 Testmoin de gent veritable  
 En rent fame veritable ;  
 L'oïl verrai ki cerche l'ovre,  
 Les vertuz partut descovre.  
 Li langerus ki unt bosoing,  
 4420 I sunt venuz de près e loing ;  
 Ke n'est nule si forte e vive,  
 Si seure u si hastive,

Other  
Cures.

- Cum est mescine du cel,  
 Quant decent sur le mortel :  
 4425 Kar li peccheur i unt pardun,  
 E li malade garaisun ;  
 Bocu, e tor[t], e pilentic,  
 Muet, gutus, e pleuretic,  
 Li langerus, e li flestri,  
 4430 Li emflé, e enganni,  
 Li cuntrait, e li leprus, p. 61. col. 2.  
 Li forsene, e li feverus,  
 Li surd, li paralitic,  
 Li avogle, e li ydropic,—  
 4435 En chescune maladie  
 Fait Deus a ses feus aie,  
 Par la prière Seint Aedward,  
 Ki ses sugetz cunseud e gard ;  
 E k'en terre li funt honur  
 4440 En cel eient par li sujur.

Au Pere seit omnipotent  
 Glorie pardurablement,  
 E a sun fiz especial,  
 E a lur Espirit cummunal.

- Conduct of Harold. 4445 Vengeance Deu vent tost u tart,  
 A reduter fait mut teu dard.  
 Cum plus demure e plus est grefs,  
 Lung sulum la cupe u brefs ;  
 Co di pur le rei Haraud p. 61. col. 3.  
 4450 A ki ne cheut cum li mundz aud ;  
 Ki met tute sa entente  
 Terres seisir e faire rente  
 Cunter e saver les<sup>1</sup> summes  
 D'eschaecteus a gentilz hummes ;  
 4455 Gardes destruit, e poveres reint,  
 Ne cheut s'aucun ses pleint ;

<sup>1</sup> MS. *la*<sup>s</sup>, the scribe having first written *la*, and then wishing to alter it to *les*.

- Pur une simple parole  
 Les met en chartre e en geiole ;  
 A droit u tort chasteus seisist,  
 4460 Gentilz femmes enbastardist.  
 Pur aver veut mariage,  
 Gentilz hummes desparage,  
 As maus ahert e as bons nuit,  
 Seint iglise reint e destruit,  
 4465 Les cuntez e barunies,  
 Eveschées e abbeies,  
 E autres eschaetes tutes p. 62. col. 1.  
 Tant tent ke soient destrutes ;  
 Cunseil ne dit de prudumme,  
 4470 Ne prise vaillant une pumme ;  
 N'averoit mester ke Deu sufrist,  
 Ke teu tirant regne tenist.  
 Nepurquant Deus, a ki plest  
 Ke bons seit chescuns, ki nel est,  
 4475 E desire le pru chescun  
 E k'ateingne a sauvacium,  
 Le fait garnir mut ducement,  
 E amonester suvent  
 Par blandir e par manace ;  
 4480 Ke de Deu eust la grace  
 Par Seint Aedward ki pur li prie,  
 Ke Jesus ament sa vie,  
 Par avisiun e sunge,  
 Ki n'est fentosme ne mencoinge.  
 4485 Suvent de nuit, suvent de jur, p. 62. col. 2.  
 L'apert li seint Cumfessur,  
 Aedward li rois, ki l'enchastie,  
 K'il voille amender sa vie.  
 Mais cist ne deingne ne ne veut ;  
 4490 Dunt sis amis Aedward s'en deut.  
 Deners cum usurer amasse,  
 De gent reindre ne s'alasse,  
 Cum vescuente al eschecker  
 Set pur deners acunter ;

- 4495 Armes e chivalerie  
 Del tut despit e ublie ;  
 Des hestoires n'enquert, n'en ot,  
 Ne d'anciene geste un mot.  
 Marchand meuz ke prince pert ;
- 4500 K'of ses fardeus feires quert.  
 Nepurquant bons chivalers  
 De cors fu seins, forz, e pleners ;  
 Ne fust plus truvez en la terre  
 Force en estur u cuinte en guerre.
- 4505 Mais pecché e malicun  
 Si grant fesa, si grant lascun,  
 Ke ne pout prendre foisum  
 K'il n'alast a perdiciun ;  
 Ke orgoil e surquiderie
- 4510 Soillent mut chivalerie.

p. 62. col. 3.

Conquest  
of England.

- A ma matire pas n'apent  
 De vus dire mais brefment  
 Du grant cunquest d'Engleterre,  
 Si pur esclarcir nun e fere
- 4515 Entendre cum la vengange  
 Seint Aedward avoit grant poissance,  
 Ki tant pria Haraud li rei  
 Ke il tenist ses diz e fei ;  
 Mais il lessa a nunchaler ;
- 4520 Pur co li vint grant encumbrer.

- Rois Haraud hastivement  
 Va cele part a pou de gent,  
 Ne vout sun grant ost atendre,  
 Ne conseil de suens entendre.
- 4525 Tant fu li tyranz Haraudz  
 Orgoillus, e fers, e baudz,  
 Pur la victoire ke il eu<sup>1</sup> out  
 Cuntre Noreis, cum a Deu plout.

p. 63. col. 1.

---

<sup>1</sup> MS. *eu en.*  
...

Li ducs Willame al ariver  
4530 Chei suvin sur le graver,  
As meins se prent a la gravele ;  
A un chivaler k'il apele  
Dist : " Ke puet signifier ?"  
" Ben," co dist li chivaler,  
4535 " Engleterre avez cunquise,  
La terre as meins avez ja prise."  
Li ducs ki s'arma tost après,  
Sun hauberc endosse envers.  
Dist ki l'arma, " Seit tort u dreit,  
4540 " Verruns ke li ducs rois soit."  
Li ducs, ki la raisun ot,  
Un petit surrist au mot ;  
Dist, " Ore seit a la devise  
Celui ki le mund justise."  
4545 Lores se fait li ducs cunfès,  
E puis acumenger après,  
E vue a faire un abbeie  
Si Deu li saut honur e vie,  
En l'onur de Seint Martin :  
4550 E co acumpli ben a la fin,  
Ke bein parfurni sa promesse.  
Sur sun escu fait chanter messe,  
E pus fait ordeinner sun ost.

Li rois Haraud, ki s'en vent tost  
4555 Ki l'envaï premèrément,  
Perca e desrund sa gent,  
Cum fait dromunz wage en und,  
Quant curt siglant en mer parfund.  
Li rois fu tut li premer,  
4560 Ke en tut l'ost n'avoit sun per  
De force et de chivalerie,  
K'avant tuz les autres guie,  
Ki passe, départ e desclost  
Des Normanz le forcible ost.  
4565 Oiszez lances briser,  
Gent e chivaus trébucher,

William  
falls on  
landing.

p. 63. col. 2.

Battle of  
Hastings.

- Volent setes quareus e darz  
 Espesement cum gresle en Marz.  
 Crest l'estur, e a pou d'ure p. 63. col. 3.
- 4570 Turna la descumfiture  
 Sur le ducs e ses Normanz.  
 Li ducs k'avertiz fu e vaillanz,  
 Sa gent reapele e amoneste:  
 "Ke put estre," dist il, "ceste
- 4575 Cuardie, segnurs Normantz?  
 Ki ancesurs ave[z] si grantz,  
 Reis Rou, ki as coups de lance  
 Descumfist le rei de France,  
 E le mata enmi sa terre
- 4580 Par force de bataille e guerre;  
 E ducs Richard k'après li vint  
 Ki li diable ataint e tint  
 E le venquit e le lia,—  
 E vus failliz, forlignez ja!
- 4585 Sivet moi, ma gent demeine.'
- Atant s'est turnez par la pleine,  
 E fait en un val parfund p. 64. col. 1.  
 Des plus hardiz ki i sunt  
 Muscer; e cist sunt en agueit
- 4590 Geske li ducs mests de eus eit.  
 Li Engleis sunt esbaudiz,  
 Plus seurs e plus hardiz,  
 E sivent a grant espleit,  
 Tant ke passé furent l'agueit;
- 4595 K'asaut ja l'arère-gard  
 Ki de co n'aveit unc gard.  
 Li ducs fait semblent de fuir,  
 E vers la mer de revertir:  
 Dunt Engleis of rei Haraud'
- 4600 En sunt si orgoillus e baud,  
 K'asarpillez sunt en la pleine;  
 Li ducs pense k'il les e[n]ceinne;  
 Si fist il cumme perdriz. p. 64. col. 2.  
 Lors cumence li chapeliz,



- 4605 E fu l'estur crueus e forz.  
 Mahainnez e muz des morz  
 Ja del un e l'autre part.  
 Li rois feruz en l'oïl d'unt dart      Death of  
 Chet, e tost est defulez,      Harold.
- 4610 Periz, ocis, e adirez;  
 E sun estandard abatuz,  
 E li ostz d'Engleis vencuz;  
 E murut i quens Gruith si frère,  
 E quens Leuwine: mortz i ere
- 4615 D'Englois mutz e de Normanz,  
 Nuls ne set ne queus ne quanz.  
 Si a ja duré l'estur  
 Sanz repos trestut le jur.  
 Mut est grant le duel e plainte
- 4620 Du sanc d'ocis fu l'erbe teinte.  
 L'ost d'Engleis s'en va fuant,  
 E le sivent forment Normant.      Defeat of  
 Li ducs en la bataille tute      the Eng-  
 De sanc ne perdi nis gute:      lish.
- 4625 Trois chevaus ocis ceu jur  
 Furent suz li en l'estur.
- Quant est seur de la victoire,      p. 64. col. 3.  
 A Deu en rent e grace e gloire:      Burial of  
 Les morz fait ensevelir,      Harold.
- 4630 E beu le servise acumplir.  
 Le cors le roi Haraud unt quis,  
 E truvé entre les ocis:  
 E pur co ke il rois esteit,  
 Granté est k'enterrez seit
- 4635 Par la prière sa mère.  
 Portez fu le cors en bère,  
 A Wautham est mis en carcu  
 Kar de la maisun fundur fu.

\* \* \* \* \*

<sup>1</sup> A leaf has been torn from the MS. here, the first words of which, | *A Seinte Calixte*, are given as the catchwords at the foot of p. 64.

Opening of  
S. Edward's  
Tomb.

- 4640 Le drap dunt fu envelopé p. 65. col. 1.  
 Enter trovent e coluré;  
 E quant le vis est descovert,  
 Enter le trovent e apert.  
 Le chef, les meins, les pez manient,  
 E cum de un vif cors dormaunt plient:  
 4645 L'esveske Gunnolf, ki se i fie,  
 La barbe chauve planie,  
 Dunt un peil embler hi vout,  
 Mes de la barbe saker nel pout.  
 Li abès Gilebert l'escrie,  
 4650 "Sire esveske vus nel frez mie,  
 Un seul peil n'en porterez."  
 E cist respunt, "Abès, sachez,  
 Je le tendroi a cher tresor;  
 Plus l'amerai ke fin hor;  
 4655 Mais ke li vent a pleisir  
 K'enter seit sanz ren partir,  
 Eit tut sun cors entièrement  
 De ke le jur de jugement;  
 A dunt avera gloire duble,  
 4660 Ne vout k'em l'entame u truble."

- Le paile ke sur li fu  
 Unt remue e retenu.  
 En liu celu[i] un ausi bel p. 65. col. 2.  
 Unt mis, mut riche e bel;  
 4665 Overé fu mut richement  
 D'or fin e de argent,  
 Ki aveit fet rois Willame  
 A l'honor Seint [A]edward e fame,  
 E l'iglise de Westmuster,  
 4670 Ki n'a en reaume per;  
 Kar li lius dediéz ere  
 De meimes l'apostre Seint Pere,  
 E digneté ad du regal;  
 Parquei di, n'ad peringal.

- 4675 La est la mansiun des reys,  
E lur graunz curz e lur paleys.  
A l'iglise ne deit faillir,  
Ki rois est, einz deit meinténir.  
E quant k'apent a la meisun,  
4680 Kar il est dreit patrun,  
Honurez e beau serviz  
Hy est Deus of ses eslitz ;  
Hou li peccheur en unt pardun,  
E li malade garisun.  
4685 Issi finist l'estoire  
De Seint Aedward k'est en gloire.
-



---

TRANSLATION.

---



## DESCRIPTION OF THE ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

### I.

Here are painted in portraiture  
The holy kings, whose fame endures :  
Who formerly were kings of earth,  
Who now are kings in Heaven.  
From their lineage was extracted  
Edward, of whom this book is written.

### II.

Suanus, a felon Dane,  
Of the English makes destruction ;  
The people despoils, and houses burns ;  
Woods and gardens roots up.  
They who of the land of Saint Edmund  
Are, of him make great complaint.

### III.

Ethelred<sup>1</sup> sends into Normandy,  
In order to have peace and protection,  
His wife and his children,  
That the duke may be their protector  
Against Cnut and his Danes :  
And he receives them at once.

### IV.

Edmund with Cnut here is combating :  
Cnut who is more skilled in craft and deceit  
To Edmund this counsel gives,  
That between them they divide their crown.  
By the good permission of Heaven  
The gentle Edmund his counsel believes.

---

<sup>1</sup> The MS. reads Aelfred, an error for Aeldred, i.e. Ethelred, v. l. 231.



## V.

Alfred comes into his country ;  
Godwin, who was his pretended friend,  
Makes him a semblance of friendship ;  
At night seizes and firmly binds him ;  
Causes him to be brought to the king,  
And he causes his eyes to be put out.

## VI.

Destroyed is religion,  
There you would find nothing but sorrow ;  
Much increases the woe by war,  
Evilly governed is England ;  
This one despoils, this slays, this burns.  
The Queen Emma departs.

## VII.

To redeem the honour of his mistress  
And to restore her fame,  
Fights the dwarf Mimecan  
With the huge old monster Rodegan :  
Cuts off his feet, so is acquit  
The lady of the suspected shame.

## VIII.

Here dies King Hardecnut,  
Who was a powerful and valiant king.  
The confusion now springs to the highest point,  
Destruction and war increase,  
Nor does the strong cease from injuring  
The weak, in the ills which increase.

## IX.

The Bishop of Winchester,  
Who sees so many ills both rise and increase,  
Is asleep, and sees Saint Peter  
And Saint Edward who was at his side ;  
To the bishop the old man  
Promises, that Edward shall be king.

## X.

Edward languishes without comfort :  
Alas ! says he, would I were dead !  
I alone remain of my lineage,  
Who have been slain by cruel people.  
Sire Saint Peter, to you I render myself ;  
To me thy pilgrim attend.

## XI.

A messenger comforts him :  
Of Hardecnut carries the news  
That dead is the cruel tyrant ;  
God has delivered the land  
From the bloody Danish bastards ;  
Edward is elected king.

## XII.

Here come the English barons,  
Who take Edward by their hands ;  
They say to him, Come you away,  
For the crown awaits you  
Of England ; come thou, Edward,  
That thou art not arrived seems tardy to us.

## XIII.

His treasure, which was plentiful,  
Sees the king, gold and money ;  
The enemy sits on the top ;  
This sees the king, but none other.  
To the poor he gives this collection,  
Remits the ever crying debt.

## XIV.

So as to display itself unguarded,  
Open was forgotten a chest  
Of money ; a serving-boy covets,  
And plentifully helps himself to the money ;  
He goes, thus carries off a great portion  
Twice. Begone, says King Edward.

## XV.

At London are assembled many people,  
They hold a council and parliament ;  
They say to the king, Our will  
Is, sire, that you take a wife,  
That we may have a sure heir and head.  
He takes this short day to answer.

## XVI.

Edith, who was the daughter of Godwin,  
Of great sense and good genius,  
Who is learned in literature  
And skilled in portraiture,  
In rich and noble work,  
Had no peer as far as Constantinople.

## XVII.

Edith, the beautiful and richly arrayed  
Daughter of Godwin, is crowned ;  
And King Edward marries her  
By common counsel and agreement ;  
The pair was very glorious,  
Good is the wife and good the husband.

## XVIII.

One day of Pentecost it happened,  
The king who held court at Westminster,  
Crowned, where he heard mass,  
Conceals his thought in his heart ;  
The Danish king who to trouble him  
Thinks, he sees drowned in the sea.

## XIX.

The king falls headlong into the wave  
Of the swollen and deep sea,  
As he wishes to mount from a boat on board  
Of the ship, so I truly relate ;  
When they have lost their king, all the host  
Discomfited makes off very quickly.

## XX.

The king has given in charge to the Commons  
Everything that belongs to his crown ;  
All his purpose word by word  
Of his vow he discloses to his people ;  
He asks leave his voyage  
To make. The barons will it not.

## XXI.

Two bishops are chosen,  
By whom well shall be performed  
This important royal message ;  
Since they are both wise and loyal,  
So they will acquit of his pilgrimage  
The king, which he owes in his heart.

## XXII.

Then depart the messengers,  
The king has many a prayer for them offered,  
That their desire may be accomplished,  
As may please God ;  
Sufficient gold and silver he finds for them,  
And they depart hastily.

## XXIII.

The messengers come to Rome,  
They show the whole of their purpose ;  
A full council there they find,  
Which takes pains to make them succeed.  
The privilege is obtained,  
And is confirmed by the council.

## XXIV.

The messengers with joy return,  
Undertake their journey, and soon arrive  
With great grace and blessing  
Of Pope Leo, who was a holy man,  
Who causes it to be noted in the register,  
As the legists have directed.

## XXV.

Saint Peter appears to a hermit,  
As says the history which is written,  
Dwelling in a wood of Worcester;  
And says, Joyful can the king be,  
For according to the pleasure of the Son of Mary,  
All his need is accomplished.

## XXVI.

He sends the vision to the king,  
Which can be nothing but true;  
He names the manner and the time  
Of the privilege written at Rome:  
The king clearly proves its truth,  
For he finds the writing agreeing.

## XXVII.

Of the messengers, when it is known,  
The king is glad of the arrival,  
Who their message have performed:  
The more sure and rejoiced is he.  
For the sake of God who made the sun and moon,  
To the poor of his treasure he gives,  
In order to render up to God and Saint Peter  
The wealth which he in his journey to Rome to  
    expend  
Had in purpose, and also for the monastery  
Which to Saint Peter he wishes to restore.

## XXVIII.

The king humiliates himself much;  
He carries the deformed man, who beseeches him;  
The king has pardon of his sins;  
The deformed man cure of his body;  
Each of them receives health;  
In fulness God sends it to them.

## XXIX.

Long time before was founded  
A church the name of which was Thorney,  
Which King Sebert founded,  
Who was nephew of King Ethelbert:  
To Saint Paul one erected there a church,  
The other to Saint Peter on the Thames.

## XXX.

Good man, a person cries out, and departs not  
From the Thames, that he may cross it;  
Much he entreats, and says that he shall have  
Profit, who will carry him across;  
A fisherman, who this hears and sees,  
Goes, in his boat receives him.

The fisherman with Saint Peter arrives,  
Who waits and sits on the bank;  
Saint Peter, the doorkeeper of Heaven,  
Goes to dedicate his church;  
Of angels a very large company  
Do him service and great assistance.

The angels sing at the service,  
At night, when they dedicate the church;  
So much light is there now from Heaven,  
That it seems to the fisherman,  
That the sun and the moon  
There lend and give all their brightness.

## XXXI.

When Saint Peter had caused him to see it<sup>1</sup>,  
He returns to the boat of his fisherman,  
And with great gentleness instructs him  
How he might have a draught of fish;  
Concerning a salmon he tells the fisherman  
To carry it, as from him, to Mellitus.

---

<sup>1</sup> I have translated this as if *a voire*, but with hesitation.

In the morning, when day appeared,  
Mellitus meets the fisherman,  
Who was mindful and wise,  
And well accomplished his message  
Of his salmon with propriety,  
And then of the dedication.

## XXXII.

To the people preaches Mellitus,  
And with full certainty tells them,  
That this night crossed the Thames  
Saint Peter and dedicated his church ;  
'That you may take care that you know it,  
We find there sufficient proofs.'

King Edward calls this holy place  
The gate of Heaven, improves and loves it ;  
But the church was old and in disorder ;  
Wherefore he causes to come there a great band  
Of masons and carpenters,  
That the monastery may well be restored.

## XXXIII.

When he has finished his work,  
He wishes to have more certainty respecting it ;  
He wishes that the Pope should confirm,  
That always fixed and firm may be  
The freedom of his church,  
To which he had given so much thought ;  
He has some of his loyal friends  
For that to Rome sent.

## XXXIV.

At a council, which was a general one,  
Before the Pope and Cardinals,  
Is ratified and confirmed  
The privilege, and then delivered  
To the messenger of King Edward,  
Who takes leave, and gladly departs.



## XXXV.

When the king hears the news,  
His heart with joy is renewed ;  
Now is he sure, now is he at ease ;  
He holds assizes, for ever quiets  
The troubles of his land ;  
Nor can there arise strife or war.

## XXXVI.

When the chaplain raised  
The body of God between his hands,  
The king sees it all in semblance  
Of a young and beautiful child,  
Who gives his blessing to the king ;  
And this sees the Earl Leofrei.

This circumstance was concealed  
Until was ended the life  
Of King Edward, in order that such a secret  
Might not bring pride to the king,  
And much he prays the Count Leofrei  
That he recount to none the vision.

## XXXVII.

A woman young and beautiful  
Under the throat had sores,  
Nor could obtain a cure  
By man's art, but only from God,  
Which made her mouth offensive ;  
The king cures her by touching her.

## XXXVIII.

A blind man, who was ill,  
Had darkened and weak eyes ;  
By the water, with which his hands washes  
The king, is the blind man healed ;  
He strokes his beard, and makes trial,  
Finds the miracle true.

## XXXIX.

His fame extends by report :  
 A townsman of Lincoln by birth,  
 Who for three years was blind,  
 Well believes that he by the virtue  
 Of this water aforesaid  
 Should be cured, takes of it, goes off quit (of his  
 blindness),

## XL.

The carpenters are cutting in a wood  
 The material which they choose.  
 One falls asleep, and when he wakes  
 Loses his sight, whence was a wonder ;  
 He goes to the hostelry, but one conducts him,  
 And he lives in grief and distress.

## XLI.

By a circumstance which happened,  
 A man blind for nearly twenty years,  
 From the king, of whom he heard so much good said,  
 Receives health as he desires ;  
 Him guardian of his house makes  
 The king at his own charges.

## XLII.

Wonders I wish to tell you :  
 Four men who have a single eye,  
 For a man, who has one eye, guides  
 All the blind company,  
 Obtains part of the water  
 With which King Edward washes his hands,  
 Through a servant who takes and carries it off ;  
 All four together are cured.

## XLIII.

The king sees the sons of Godwin,  
 Harold the elder, the younger<sup>1</sup> Tostin ;

---

<sup>1</sup> The reading of the MS. is | 'Tostin," but this is clearly an error  
 "Harold the younger, the elder | of the scribe.

The elder fights with the other,  
Strikes him with fist, beats him to earth,  
He would have strangled him, had there not been aid;  
The king alone knows what it signifies.

Tostin cannot help but he must go  
Out of the kingdom through Harold,  
For he fears dishonour from the combat,  
And goes to sojourn in Flanders.  
Each ceases not to injure the other;  
Of such ill origin were they.

## XLIV.

Says Earl Godwin at table,  
This morsel be my death, to blame  
If I am for the death of thy brother,  
That all this court may see it.  
Now he eats the morsel,  
Which at once strangles and kills him.

The corpse of the felonous glutton  
Is dragged out of the house;  
He is immediately buried  
As befits an attainted traitor:  
By this account one can learn,  
Guilt is discovered after delay.

## XLV.

The seven sleepers sees King Edward  
All lying on the right side;  
But they turn themselves to the left;  
He sees that the meaning must be evil.  
The messengers go at once  
To Greece, to know the time and hour.

## XLVI.

He finds nothing in his almonry,  
He takes the ring which was on his finger,

And gives it to the beggar,  
Who immediately disappeared.  
It was John the Evangelist  
Disguised and unknown.

## XLVII.

Two palmers of English birth  
In strange paths he seeks  
In Syria, who have lost their way ;  
They see the brightness of angels of Heaven.  
They are in fear of robbers and wild beasts,  
And of dangerous tempests ;  
Hungry and tired they lie down ;  
To go thence farther they dare not.

Tired and sad are these palmers ;  
But the holy Evangelist  
Comforts the tired wanderers,  
Brings to them the ring of King Edward,  
Prays that on their part  
They carry it to the holy King Edward,  
And they undertake the message ;  
The saint conducts them without injury.

## XLVIII.

The palmer brings back the ring,  
Who comes from beyond sea without delay ;  
To the king gives it, who recognizes  
His gift, and with joy receives it :  
On a day and fixed time  
Of his death is the king assured.

The king dedicates his church  
In the name of Saint Peter, in whom he trusts ;  
His body for burial there he gives  
And the regalia of his crown :  
And since he is of great age,  
He prepares for death, which is at hand.

## XLIX.

Duke Harold, son of Godwin, swears  
That or the crown he has no care,  
To Duke William of Normandy  
He will be an assistance, that he obtain it,  
Or to his daughter, if it pleases him better ;  
He is his relation, she is his relation.

The king is sad and ill,  
His heart is all sorrowful and melancholy,  
Feebleness quite prostrates him :  
With difficulty regalia and crown  
On this day of Christmas he carries :  
But the service comforts him.

## L.

The two monks appear to him,  
Who formerly were his dear friends,  
And tell him the prophecy  
Which God to the king by them sends ;  
It was secret, but word by word  
This book discloses it to you.

The king, who is now old in days,  
Feels the stings and pains of death.  
He knows not if he sleep or wake ;  
But in a trance he sees the wonder  
Of a very important prophecy,  
Which after long time was accomplished.

The king raises himself on his bed,  
Has the semblance that nothing hurts him,  
And speaks quite distinctly  
So that no one who is there does not hear ;  
And the voice recounts to them with eagerness  
His vision openly.

## LI.

*(No description.)*

## LII.

The king departs from this life :  
Of angels a great company  
To meet him come singing,  
And great joy displaying :  
Saint Peter, his dear friend,  
Opens the gate of Paradise.

Saint John, his own dear one,  
Before the Majesty conducts him,  
Of whom on earth he had thought ;  
And God gives to him very great glory,  
His kingdom grants and gives to him,  
And better, who before had a crown.

## LIII.

In the church of Westminster,  
Which King Edward caused to be restored,  
Is his body buried.  
A deformed man there is cured ;  
So God does many cures  
Through Edward, who is his loyal servant.

## LIV.

His fame cannot be concealed ;  
To seven has restored sight  
By prayer and virtue  
Saint Edward at his tomb.  
There is no one who suffers from ills,  
But at Westminster he watches for his health.  
Six blind men there he cured  
With their leader, who had one eye.

## LV.

After the death of Edward the king,  
Who had no heir issued from himself,  
Harold, the son of Godwin by birth,  
King of England crowned  
Wrongfully, who from his father has  
Castles, treasure as much as he desires,  
Puts his crown on his head ;  
Wherefore he reigned for a very short time.

## LVI.

Tostin, who was banished  
When his brother was crowned,  
¹ . . . . . goes, directs his way  
To King Harold of Norway,  
Who was called Harfager  
For his surname ; so they are allied.

With a great company of armed men  
From Norway in ships  
Comes King Harold with his Norwegians,  
And Tostin, of whom I have spoken already,  
Against Harold, King of England,  
The kingdom to conquer from him,  
With a thousand ships, that was the number ;  
They destroy everything as far as the Humber.

In a plain was encountered  
The host of Northumberland :  
The English flee discomfited ;  
Thus the Norwegians have the victory,  
Who advance in the country  
To do more destruction ;  
A thousand men have they put to death,  
And a hundred priests to grief and wrong.

## LVII.

The King Harold has fear of it,  
For in his thigh he has great pain,  
Great suffering of illness has he,  
No intimate has he to whom to mention it ;  
But by Saint Edward the gout  
In one night is entirely relieved ;  
But he prays him that he amend,  
Restore to each his due.

---

¹ So in MS.



The holy King Edward appears  
 To an abbat, who was a holy man,  
 Of Ramsey; tells him to go  
 From him to King Harold,  
 That he be not in despair or fear  
 To meet the army of Norwegians;  
 He will be his protection that he perish not;  
 He gives him the proofs of his thigh.

## LVIII.

*(No description.)*

## LIX.

Harold the King of England  
 In mortal strife and war  
 Has slain Count Tostin his brother,  
 And conquered King Harfager,  
 And discomfited the whole army;  
 For Saint Edward this promised him,  
 That he would aid him without fail,  
 On this occasion in the battle.

## LX.

A sacristan who had the sight  
 Of both his two eyes lost,  
 By Saint Edward, who awakes him  
 And reproves him for sleeping,  
 Is cured in his eyes, and rings,  
 As the saint commands, the hour of nones.

Many persons cured depart  
 From the tomb of the holy King Edward,  
 Humpbacked, crooked, and paralytic;  
 The dumb, gouty, and dropsical;  
 The deformed, and the foully leprous,  
 The witless and fevered.  
 There is no one who renders not thanks,  
 And who of himself makes not an offering.

## LXI.

King Harold, like a false one and a pretender,  
Breaks the covenant to which he has sworn,  
Towards God and his people perjured  
Is he; it is not right that he live long.  
His people he despoils and imprisons;  
From the loyal he takes, to the disloyal he gives;  
He desires yellow gold and white silver  
More than a leech does blood.

King Harold amends not,  
Saint Edward frequently rebukes him:  
He is a tyrant, and a Vandal,  
A fox he is or a leopard.  
The nature of the root causes  
That its thorn is pricking.

Money he amasses like a usurer;  
From despoiling his people he ceases not;  
Arms and chivalry  
Entirely he despises and forgets;  
Rather than a prince he seems a merchant,  
Who seeks the fairs with his packs.

## LXII.

William, the bastard, of Normandy  
Duke, of the bold countenance,  
Who hears say that King Harold  
To his people is cruel and fierce,  
And hated as a wolf or bear,  
To the English comes to bring succour.

The duke in England arrives;  
And when come to the shore  
A castle he fortifies hastily;  
To God and to his saints he renders himself,  
And he vows to build an abbey,  
That God may guide his intention and deeds.

## LXIII.

The battle and the mêlée  
Near to the sea is begun,  
Which was very fierce and long ;  
Through the day till evening it lasts ;  
Then appears true<sup>1</sup> what King Edward  
Said, for in the eye with a dart  
Is King Harold wounded,  
And soon after all torn in pieces.

The duke has conquered the kingdom,  
King Harold is discomfited ;  
Grith the earl, brother of the king,  
And Leuwine, with all the nobility  
Of England, are struck down.  
Such grief in the world never was.  
The Normans have the victory,  
And the English are discomfited.

## LXIV.

(*No description.*)

---

<sup>1</sup> See the Glossary, v. *Prent*.

## LIFE OF S. EDWARD THE CONFESSOR.

~~~~~

HERE BEGINS THE HISTORY OF SAINT EDWARD THE  
KING, TRANSLATED FROM THE LATIN.

- In the world there is not, (well I dare say it to you,) Glory of  
the Kings  
of Eng-  
land.  
Country, realm, or empire,  
Where have been so many kings good  
And holy, as in the island of England,  
5 Who after their earthly reign  
Now reign kings in Heaven,  
Saints, martyrs, and confessors,  
Of whom many for God died ;  
Some, mighty and very bold,  
10 As were Arthur, Edmund, and Cnut,  
Who by strength and courage  
Increased their baronage :
- Others, who were more wise,  
Peaceable, and moderate,  
15 Who by good counsel and their intelligence  
Were powerful in their time,  
As were Oswald, Oswin, Edmund,  
Who to Heaven passed from the world ;  
Especially Edward the King Especially  
Edward.  
20 Was such, of whom I must write ;  
Who their flesh, the devil, and the world  
Have conquered, these have the victory.

|                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|
|                                                                                | For these three are our enemies<br>Who day and night do us injury.<br>Brave and of great enterprize<br>Is the man who keeps down these three ;<br>This did the wise King Edward<br>For whom God had regard :<br>His flesh he subdued by chastity,<br>The world by humility,<br>And the devil by his virtues ;<br>For justice he did to all,<br>By his sincere and sure belief,<br>Which by his works was evident :                                                                                                                   | 25             |
| The au-<br>thor's state-<br>ment as to<br>his inten-<br>tion and<br>materials. | Of whom for you I write and for you translate<br>Without falsehood and without deceit<br>The history from Latin into French,<br>To revive his memory,<br>Whereof I adduce as my authority the book ;<br>Whatever in French I wish to write,<br>I would not ever make one couplet,<br>If the history had not a copy<br>Which is written in Latin,<br>Where no falsehood is said ;<br>Nor has the truth remained concealed,<br>Since Holy Church well avows it,<br>And since the writing records it,<br>Which is openly sung and read. | 35<br>40<br>45 |
| Dedication<br>to Eleanor,<br>Queen of<br>Henry III.                            | Under your protection I place<br>This book, which for you I have made,<br>Noble lady of high descent,<br>Eleanor, rich queen<br>Of England, who art the flower<br>Of dames in virtues and honours ;<br>No man is there who does not love you and prize<br>Your goodness, intelligence, and frankness ;<br>But that I should be called a flatterer<br>I would willingly speak of your virtues ;                                                                                                                                       | 50<br>55       |

But in a word every thing surrounds you ;  
 60 Since it befits me and I venture to say it,  
 As a carbuncle is among other gems  
 A flower are you among other women ;

Who art the fountain of perfection,  
 To you I make this little present ;  
 65 All that Henry thy lord loves,  
 Thou cherishest, I know well, and desirest ;  
 And this love causes you to prize  
 The having a common will in what is good,  
 What the lover wills, this should will the lady love ;  
 70 Then the company is good,  
 What the lady love wills, that her lover should will ;  
 The nuptial-couch gives us the proof.

The story and the history for Saint Edward's sake  
 Which King Henry loves, of whom  
 75 I write to you especially,  
 It behoves you to love and to cherish,  
 For he was king and saint, before  
 That in love he (Henry) had embraced you ;  
 He was the friend of Saint Peter.  
 80 By his virtues and his prayers  
 He governs you and comforts you,  
 He will cause to be opened for you the gate of Heaven ;  
 The eldest of his house  
 Are you ; he has none but you two,  
 85 The king and you who his wife  
 Are ; you ought to know of it :  
 Nor ought he of right to fail you,  
 Since no falsehood in you he sees.

Now I pray each one who reads and hears  
 90 This treatise, if in any word  
 I mistake, that he be willing to correct it ;  
 For there is no man who slumbers not.

The au-  
 thor's ad-  
 dress to his  
 readers.

Language varies in countries ;  
 If I speak the language of France,  
 I ought not of right to be blamed 95  
 By people of the neighbouring country.

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Lineage of<br>King Ed-<br>ward. | When the root is of good stock,<br>It is just that the fruit should savour of it,<br>When a good graft grows from a good trunk,<br>Good fruit naturally springs from it, 100<br>And evil fruit from the evil :<br>But my subject extends not in that direction,<br>Who intend to treat of King Edward,<br>Who both on one side and on the other<br>Was of gentle blood and legitimate 105<br>By holy father and holy mother. |
| Descent<br>from<br>Alfred.      | From King Alfred the holy, the wise,<br>Was Saint Edward sixth in descent,<br>If to the direct line of birth<br>From father to son you pay attention ; 110<br>If of reigning kings you take account,<br>Edward is the tenth who now ascends.<br>(Which is) the number of reigning kings,<br>Kings rightful and conquerors,<br>From sons and also from brothers, 115<br>From King Alfred to Edward,                           |
| Edgar.                          | Of whom one was named Edgar ;<br>A king he was stored with all good ;<br>So that at the time of his birth<br>The angels significantly 120<br>In singing promised peace<br>During the time that he should be reigning ;<br>Whence afterwards he had the name<br>Of the king peaceable as Solomon.                                                                                                                             |

By the advice of his barons 125  
 He allies himself by marriage



To Duke Richard of Normandy,  
 Who was the flower of chivalry,  
 Who had a very beautiful daughter,  
 130 A well-disposed damsel.

King Edgar had a son  
 Who was adorned with bravery and intelligence,  
 Whose name was Ethelred, a good governor, Ethelred.  
 Who, peaceable in peace, in war was fierce;  
 135 The kingdom he held by courage,  
 As one who was peaceable and wise,  
 Loved, feared. He a wife  
 Married, whose name was Emma; Emma.  
 A graceful pair they were;  
 140 As sapphire and sparkling gold,  
 Or the lily and full-blown<sup>1</sup> rose,  
 Such was the pair and the company.  
 Because the one was of royal blood,  
 The other of a legitimate line;  
 145 Of the queen good  
 And holy was the whole ancestry;  
 This proved the nephew and the brother  
 Of the queen, who were good;  
 These were Richard and Duke Robert,  
 150 With whom the history acquaints us.  
 For their life was glorious  
 And precious their death,  
 As the history of Normandy  
 Says in Latin and in Romance.

155 Now we return to the subject  
 Of which it is my intention to tell you.  
 Ethelred, who before had a son  
 By the daughter of Count Theodric,  
 Whose name was Edmund Ironside, Edmund  
 Ironside.  
 160 Brave and bold as is a lion;  
 Afterwards by his second wife,  
 The daughter of Richard, whose name was Emma,

<sup>1</sup> See the Glossary v. Espanic.



That against him could make no resistance  
 200 The people of the country.

Ethelred to Normandy  
 Flies to save his life :  
 Wherefore was Sweyn more fierce and bold,  
 When the people lost comfort ;  
 205 And caused himself to be called king,  
 And did outrage and great disorder ;  
 Property be robbed out of all bounds,  
 Without pity and without right ;  
 Then he came into the country of Saint Edmund,  
 210 Where he destroys all and confounds all ;  
 He demands property for his exactions  
 Beyond the power (of the people) and without reason ;  
 The people poor and already destroyed  
 Fly to the martyr Edmund,  
 215 And cry to their Lord,  
 And he avenges them with great readiness ;  
 At night came to him the vengeance  
 That he was pierced with a lance.

Flight of  
 Ethelred to  
 Normandy.

Death of  
 Sweyn.

Now come into England,  
 220 To make war and to conquer,  
 From Denmark with a powerful army  
 Of Danes a great company,  
 Who covetous, felons, cruel,  
 Love war more than peace.  
 225 The country they close in and destroy,  
 Who even children and women slay,  
 Who put to flame and ashes  
 Sooner church than house.  
 This one slays, this despoils, this burns,  
 230 Illtreated is every part.

Invasion of  
 the Danes  
 under  
 Cnut.

Misery of  
 the coun-  
 try.

When King Ethelred knows this,  
 No wonder is it if it grieves him,

|                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| The queen<br>and her<br>two sons<br>sent to<br>Norman-<br>dy. | To Duke Richard of Normandy,<br>For safety and protection,<br>He sends his wife and his children                                                                                                       | 235 |
|                                                               | To the duke that he may be their protector,<br>As being his daughter and his grandsons :<br>He who was debonair and gentle,<br>Who could not fail them of right,<br>With joy and honour receives them. |     |
|                                                               | The children were very beautiful<br>And amiable youths ;<br>Alfred was the name of the elder,<br>Edward of the younger :                                                                               | 240 |
|                                                               | But Edmund Ironside                                                                                                                                                                                    |     |
|                                                               | Was the son of the daughter of Count Torin,<br>The third son of King Ethelred,<br>Eldest of the three ; he said, " By my faith,                                                                        | 245 |
|                                                               | Noble father, from us departs<br>No portion of our enemies ;<br>Our friends and our people they slay,<br>The country they burn and destroy,<br>Strange and unnatural.                                  |     |
|                                                               | Their sovereign fierce and cruel,<br>Whose name is Cnut, spares no<br>People, so as not to take their lives.                                                                                           | 250 |
|                                                               | Much grief I have, and much saddens me<br>Both his disorder and his pride ;<br>By your counsel and assistance                                                                                          |     |
|                                                               | I go to crush his cunning."                                                                                                                                                                            | 255 |
|                                                               | So did he, for afterwards in war<br>As far as the frontiers of his land                                                                                                                                |     |
| Single<br>combat of<br>Edmund<br>Ironside<br>and Cnut.        | He drove him ; then according to the general wish,<br>Edmund with Cnut fought<br>In single combat, as the English<br>And the Danes had proposed.                                                       | 260 |
|                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |     |
|                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 265 |
|                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                        |     |

Cnut was fierce as a dragon,  
Edmund bold as a lion ;

- Nor could one find in the whole world  
 270 An equal to Cnut and Edmund.
- When the one and the other consent to it,  
 The kings arm themselves with great courtesy,  
 With coats of mail and shining helmets,  
 And mount their swift war horses ;
- 275 Their lances soon they break,  
 The splinters of which fly far ;  
 Then they seize their furbished brands,  
 Now begins the combat :  
 The blows are hard which each gives,
- 280 Each in striking stuns the other ;  
 Nor on this side can the Englishman boast,  
 Nor on the other side the Dane ;  
 The Earl displays more skill,  
 But Edmund was more vigorous,
- 285 For young and hardened was he ;  
 The other, wise and older,  
 And less gifted with strength,  
 Feels that Edmund was long-winded ;  
 And the longer the fight lasts
- 290 The fresher and fiercer leaps on him,  
 And is stronger in the battle,  
 And strikes with the greater violence ;  
 Nor can Cnut long endure ;  
 But he feigns himself quite fresh and strong,
- 295 Makes a fierce assault on Edmund,  
 Strikes and strikes again : so that from the middle  
 Of Edmund's shield he breaks off a piece,  
 Of his armour breaks a link,  
 With his brand of steel which cuts so well.
- 300 Then he says : " Edmund, friend,  
 Now listen to what I tell you.  
 Much would be the grief and loss  
 If a youth of your age  
 Should perish, good son Edmund ;
- 305 All the world would be injured.

Proposal of  
 Cnut.

Lord and king am I of the Danes,  
And thou art king of the English;  
Thy father is dead, certainly it is a loss,  
For he was peaceable and wise;  
Thy brothers are in Normandy, 310  
Thou remainest alone, and without aid;  
Thou hast been elected king of England,  
But thou hast not the consent of all.  
Nor can you so as to drive me out  
Expel me from the country; 315  
Pity seizes me of thy beauty,  
Courage, good sense, and boldness,  
Thy gentleness and thy youth,  
Who hast not more than thirty years,  
I desire not to seek to oppose thee; 320  
I dare not for God's sake to do the sin;  
Believe my counsel, that never in the world  
You have heard of a more loyal one, Edmund.  
Let us be kings in common  
Of both one and the other people. 325  
Do you have a share in my country,  
And I a share of yours without fighting;  
I covet your friendship more  
Than kingdom, country, or city:  
As we were before enemies, 330  
Let us henceforward be friends;  
Let neither in peace or in battle  
Fail the other in this life,  
And there will be no one who fears not  
Among these princes our companionship; 335  
From Paynim even to France,  
Will the alliance be feared;  
Reign you with me in the Danish  
Land, and let me in the English  
Reign with thee. Be you Cnut, 340  
Let me be Edmund; let us be one.  
There shall not be between us, as long as I am alive,

If it please God, quarrel or strife."

Edmund, who was debonair,  
 345 At these words would not be silent :  
 "Friend Cnut, who art so wise,  
 Bold, and courageous,  
 If treason had not been sown here,  
 At once would you have brought me to consent ;  
 350 But treason fear I much."

"Fear not," replied Cnut ;  
 Then each throws away his brand,  
 And unlaces the shining helm,  
 And they kiss each other with gentleness ;  
 355 When they saw it, both one and the other people  
 Had great joy ; no fear is there ;  
 English and Danes make one company.

When the terms of agreement are repeated,  
 They well please both the one and the other people ;  
 360 To Edmund remained the crown  
 Of England, and is surrendered  
 London to him with of the country  
 All, which is situated towards the south ;  
 To Cnut the north, which less pleased him.  
 365 But Edmund reigned not long,  
 A duke slew him by treason  
 At the house of retirement.

Division of  
 the coun-  
 try be-  
 tween Ed-  
 mund and  
 Cnut.

Cnut then remained entirely lord and king,  
 He made his laws according to his will.  
 370 He exiled the two sons of Edmund  
 And by treachery meditated  
 The relations and friends  
 Of King Ethelred out of the country  
 To banish, or put to death  
 375 By sin, treason, and wrong ;

Death of  
 Edmund  
 Ironside.

Cnut sole  
 King.



And that he might have no fear of Richard  
The duke, nor of Alfred nor Edward,  
He married Emma the queen,  
Because these were all of one origin.

|                                                   |                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Marriage<br>of Cnut<br>with the<br>Queen<br>Emma, | Cnut styles himself king of England,              | 380 |
|                                                   | Whence great disgust have the honest men,         |     |
|                                                   | And because so misallied is                       |     |
|                                                   | A dame of such renown :                           |     |
| His great-<br>ness,                               | But their opposition he little values,            |     |
|                                                   | Mounts over all and governs all ;                 | 385 |
|                                                   | Of body he was bold and strong,                   |     |
|                                                   | A good Christian, a good governor ;               |     |
| Death of<br>Cnut.                                 | After he conquered Norway,                        |     |
|                                                   | To Saint Edmund the martyr he built               |     |
|                                                   | An abbey, and supplied it                         | 390 |
|                                                   | With lands and manors, and gave it treasure.      |     |
| His great-<br>ness,                               | In his writings, which he sent,                   |     |
|                                                   | At the beginning he caused himself                |     |
|                                                   | To be styled, Cnut king of the English,           |     |
|                                                   | Of Norway, of the Danes,                          | 395 |
| Death of<br>Cnut.                                 | Of Scotland and of Sweden lord,                   |     |
|                                                   | And then after that it pleased him to speak thus, |     |
|                                                   | He lived twenty years ; finally                   |     |
|                                                   | He died, whence all had grief.                    |     |
| Death of<br>Cnut.                                 | Two sons he had, who were very                    | 400 |
|                                                   | Valiant, Harold and Hardecnut.                    |     |
|                                                   | The one was by Algiva, and the other by Emma,     |     |
|                                                   | Who was queen and his wife :                      |     |
| Harold<br>Harefoot<br>King.                       | Harold, the elder, was a bastard,                 |     |
|                                                   | And Hardecnut was legitimate :                    | 405 |
|                                                   | But Harold who was present                        |     |
|                                                   | Was hastily elected king ;                        |     |
| Harold<br>Harefoot<br>King.                       | Hardecnut remained king                           |     |
|                                                   | In Denmark, where he was living :                 |     |
|                                                   | Alfred with Edward his brother                    | 410 |
|                                                   | Was with the duke his grandsire ;                 |     |

No one of these was chosen  
Because they were in Normandy,

When Alfred heard this said,

415 Much sadness and wrath had he in heart,  
Because to the kingdom he had the greatest right,  
As he who was the eldest :  
Although Cnut was king by might,  
Alfred was right heir by birth ;

Expedition  
of Alfred.

420 And from Normandy he comes  
With a mighty force of vessels,  
At the port of Sandwich he arrives ;  
Immediately after he had come to the shore,  
This hears say the earl of Kent

425 Godwin, and comes there hastily,  
Gently embraces and kisses him,  
And says to him : " Now am I at ease,  
Since I have my rightful lord ;  
Have I not for long time desired him ? "

His seizure  
by Godwin.

430 He displays his joy to him, with him eats,  
With him jokes, with him plays.  
At night when they were asleep,  
Godwin with his men with furbished brands  
Delays not to seize and slay them,

435 Who had no fear of him.

Alfred he caused to be seized and to be brought  
To King Harold for his pleasure,  
And Harold to the isle of Ely  
Sends him, who had not deserved it,

440 Immediately causes his eyes to be put out,  
Where he remains now in the tomb.  
Now their remains none but Edward,  
Whom God counsels and God protects.

He is  
brought  
before  
Harold and  
his eyes  
put out.

There remained now no cause of anxiety  
445 Excepting only Edward in Normandy,  
The wise, debonair, and valiant,  
Youngest of all his brothers ;

Edward  
remains in  
Normandy.

But to hear of England pleases him not,  
 Which then was not at ease,  
 Because Harold, who was son of Cnut, 450  
 His countrymen held at naught,  
 Because he was a Dane ; wherefore the Danes  
 He drew to himself, and abased the English.  
 Of Denmark he was king and lord  
 Powerful ; so much the harsher was he to the English, 455  
 Who had chosen him for king,  
 And caused in the kingdom much disorder.

Grief of  
 Edward.

Harold the bastard, son of Cnut,  
 Caused the young Edward to be watched :  
 But Edward, when he heard say of it, 460  
 Laments for grief, sighs from the heart ;  
 Much he thinks of such ruin,  
 And of the grief of Emma the Queen,  
 His mother ; who longs to die ;  
 The king seeks her to slay her. 465  
 By day he groans, and by night he watches,  
 If he grieves no wonder is it ;  
 His brothers are both dead ;  
 His mother who lived in sorrow,  
 Who has concealed herself in abbeys, 470  
 Because the king persecuted her so much,—  
 Even in the abbey of Winchester,  
 She, the queen, cannot be in peace  
 For the king who was her stepson ;  
 Her manors who burns and causes to be ruined, 475  
 Causes her to be hunted from the country,  
 And wars against the whole kingdom,  
 Since he draws to himself alien Danes  
 And destroys his own people, as I said before ;  
 He was not courteous nor of great intelligence. 480  
 But he reigned not long time ;

- Such was he, that one rejoices at his downfall  
 He reigned but for three or four years ;  
 The king died at Exeter.
- 485 At Westminster, as it pleased him to be,  
 He was buried full richly,  
 As befits a royal corpse.  
 But the Danes whom he had brought  
 Are on the watch for ill doing.
- 490 Afterwards as pleased all the barons,  
 Hardecnut was crowned king,  
 Son of Cnut and Emma, and brother of Edward,  
 As I said before, on one side.  
 The exiles he caused to be recalled,
- 495 Whom Harold had banished,  
 And he caused to be hurled out the body  
 Of Harold, and to be thrown,  
 Beheaded, all out of the church ;  
 Head and body he throws into the Thames.
- 500 The Danes drew it from the water,  
 And caused it to be buried  
 In the cemetery of the Danes,  
 Because of two kingdoms he was king,  
 And son of Cnut the powerful king,
- 505 Who was so valiant as long as he lived.
- A daughter had the king,  
 Who was not so beautiful as clever,  
 Gunnild her name, and he gave her  
 To him who with love had asked for her,
- 510 The noble Emperor Henry.  
 She remained not long with him,  
 Because by felons, who had no reason  
 To blame her calumniously,  
 She was charged with shame,
- 515 To the Emperor was she accused.  
 According to the custom of the empire  
 It behoved her to clear herself from shame

Death of  
Harold.

Hardecnut  
King.

The body  
of Harold  
thrown  
into the  
Thames ;

but reco-  
vered and  
buried by  
the Danes.

Gunnilda,  
wife of the  
Emperor  
Henry III.,  
vindicates  
her cha-  
racter by  
battel.

By battel, and she takes much trouble  
 To find one to be her champion;  
 But finds no one; for very huge was 520  
 The accuser as a giant:  
 But a dwarf whom she had brought up  
 Undertook the fight with him:  
 At the first blow he hamstrung him,  
 At the second he cut off his feet. 525  
 Mimecan was the dwarf's name,  
 Who was so good a champion,  
 As the history, which is written,  
 Says of him; the lady was freed from blame.  
 But the lady the emperor 530  
 No more will have as her lord.

Unpopu-      At this time was England  
 larity of      Destroyed and dishonoured in war,  
 Hardecnut      For the Danes hated much  
 among the      The rightful King Hardecnut; 535  
 Danes.  
 Misery of      He defends himself with courage,  
 the king-      From the English collected a great subsidy;  
 dom.  
 By the treasure and the mighty host which he had,  
 The war he sustained against the Danes,  
 Much chivalry had he, 540  
 And a great army have the Danes:  
 They wound, destroy, trouble, bind,  
 Women and children they slay,  
 To flame and ashes they put  
 Even houses of religion; 545  
 This one slays, this despoils, this burns,  
 This slays infant and this old man,  
 And the clergy and Holy Church,  
 Are put to grief and shame;  
 Nor knew any one what to say or do, 550  
 Nor knows he against whom or to whom to attach  
                  himself.

- Dishonoured is religion ;  
 And put to confusion  
 And driven out are hermit and monk,  
 555 Prior, clerk, and canon ;  
 The bishops and abbats  
 Are despoiled, insulted, mocked.  
 Privilege or writing of Rome  
 They value not an apple ;  
 560 Sentence or absolution  
 They value not a button.  
 He has fear who holds with the Danes,  
 And he fears who is with the English :  
 Of the people they make great destruction,  
 565 Ill here, ill there, ill every where ;  
 The gentlemen of the land  
 They bind, they hang, they diminish in numbers ;  
 The rabble and low-fellows  
 Get possession of their lands.  
 570 Matrons and gentle virgins,  
 Beauteous in form and face,  
 By the Danes are dishonoured,  
 And vilely treated in their bodies ;  
 They take their rings from their fingers,  
 575 Their robes, money, and palfreys.  
 Now are the Danes stronger and bolder,  
 Now is King Hardecnut master,  
 According to fortune and her riot,  
 Which in war makes of people a ball,  
 580 According to the custom of war,  
 Now to lose, and now to conquer.

When he had reigned a year or more  
 King Hardecnut died  
 At Lambeth suddenly,

Sudden  
 death of  
 Hardecnut.

- 585 While at table among his people,  
 Without speaking to clerk or priest.  
 He is buried at Winchester.



Before it was ill, now it is worse ;  
 Now are bolder his enemies.  
 The gentlemen of legitimate line, 590  
 Especially those of the royal blood,  
 Are dead, and taken and exiled ;  
 The ills increase more than enough.

Prayer of  
 Bishop  
 Britte-  
 wold.

I wish clearly to give an account,  
 Of what the great history in Latin 595  
 Makes mention (to keep it) in memory.  
 The Bishop of Winchester,  
 Who sees these ills so much rising and increasing,  
 Whose name was Brittwold,  
 From his heart made a prayer 600  
 In tears and with sorrow  
 With a good and holy intent :

“ Ah ! God, whose mercy  
 And pity Holy Scripture records,  
 To whom it belongs to have pity 605  
 On thy servants, since long  
 Will languish thy people,  
 Who wait for thy grace,  
 Lord God, of thy work  
 May pity and care occupy you ; 610  
 For bethink you that it waits for  
 Pity, not for judgment.  
 Although we are caitiff sinners,  
 We call to you as our Lord ;  
 We have no refuge but in you, 615  
 In our anguish, in our distress.  
 Although we have not deserved it,  
 On your servants have mercy,  
 Nor turn you a deaf ear ;  
 England is like a sheepfold 620  
 Delivered up to lions and wolves,  
 Alas, worn out and troubled ;



Holy Church is like a ship  
 Without helm and sail and mast.  
 625 God, who art our shepherd,  
 Bring succour to your sheep :  
 Saint Peter, guide and govern  
 Our ship, which is Holy Church."

The good man watches for so long,  
 630 That he sleeps through fatigue ;  
 And sees in a vision  
 That heard is his prayer.

It seemed to him that he sees a personage  
 From Heaven coming shining and bright,  
 635 An old man like to a clerk  
 Who shines, like the beaming sun ;  
 Before him appears a youth  
 Who remains, marvellously beautiful.  
 Says the good man to the youth,  
 640 " I am Peter the door-keeper,  
 Servant of Heaven." Says the old man,  
 " How art thou called ?" " Sire, Edward.  
 A gentleman am I of England,  
 My lineage is destroyed by war.  
 645 By great wickedness and wrong am I  
 Watched by many to be put to death.  
 Not wise am I, and young and tender ;  
 My country is put to flame and ashes,  
 Without aid and deprived of counsel.  
 650 But, good father, who well seem  
 Sire of great dignity,  
 And are, it seems to me, Saint Peter,  
 Who hear my prayer,  
 What counsel you this poor Edward ?"  
 655 Says the good man, " Son, God protect thee."

His vision  
 of the co-  
 ronation of  
 Edward by  
 S. Peter.

Now he calls him to himself,  
 Blesses, consecrates, anoints him as king ;

Peace and plenty he promises him,  
Counsel, succour, wealth,  
In word, in thought, and deed ; 660  
And discovers how many years he shall reign,  
And (promises him) victory over his enemies :  
And he shall pass from the world to glory,  
Right and justice he shall keep,  
And he shall honour much Holy Church : 665  
And much he admonishes and prays him  
That he live a chaste and holy life ;  
That from Saint John, the friend of Jesus,  
Who was apostle and evangelist,  
He take example ; "and he shall bring to thee 670  
Great honour, since he has the power.  
Peace there shall be in England  
In your time without loss and injury."

The bishop all amazed  
Says, "Saint Peter, I pray you, 675  
Who art prelate of our prelates,  
Tell me when shall be in good estate  
This realm." He looks  
Kindly, hesitates a little :  
And then says to him, "Friend, this belongs 680  
To God himself the Almighty,  
Who transfers, and alters and changes,  
Alienates kingdoms taken from one,  
And gives to whomsoever it pleases him,  
To ask why he permits not. 685

"God has chosen a man,  
He has not a better from here to Rome,  
Who will do right and justice,  
Who in life will be pure and sinless,  
Who shall discomfit the Danes 690  
And their pride and their baseness,  
Who are now cruel felons ;  
And he shall reign in glorious peace,

And shall live a good long life.

695 I, Peter, will be his protector.

But, good friend, that I may tell you true,

Thou shalt not be in this life,

Before (this) it shall behove thee to die.

But I tell you what is the future."

700 Now the old man disappeared,

The youth on the other side.

The bishop now awakes,

Marvels at the adventure.

Of this vision the sum

705 He retains ; and well names these two.

Of the vision openly

Were many persons well assured ;

He gives thanks to the Almighty,

That it has pleased him to discover so much ;

710 To his intimates he disclosed all,

Whatever here I relate and tell you,

Which afterwards was as a prophecy

Of King Edward all accomplished.

Edward stays beyond the sea,

Condition  
of Edward.

715 Grieving, pensive, sad, and mournful,

Who laments and complains much ;

He believes that if he is taken and seized,

He would be despoiled, nor would be rescued

For all the gold that is in Damascus :

720 And he knows that very closely

For ill watch him many persons :

Had he much gold or silver,

To make presents to the Danes,

No one would lie in wait to take him away,

725 To seize, or slay, or carry him off.

He cannot feel himself safe  
 In chamber, in castle, nor in tower ;  
 His hope in God he placed :  
 Now he has entered a church,  
 Before the altar on his knees 730  
 Has poured out his afflictions,  
 Tenderly sighs and weeps,  
 And thus prays with joined hands ;  
 His prayer was pure and holy ;  
 Before the face of God on his throne, 735  
 It mounts, as does the smoke  
 Of incense, which is pleasing to God.

Prayer of  
Edward.

“ O God, who createdst by thy single word,  
 Air, earth, and fire and flood ;  
 And the moon in the firmament, 740  
 The stars, the sun that shines ;  
 Who alone of right art King of kings,  
 Whose kingdom shall never fail ;  
 I cannot say by what reason  
 Is any one called king but you. 745  
 Alexander, who conquered Darius,  
 Priam, Menelaus, Cæsar,  
 And other of whom none knows the number,  
 All are passed away by death like a shadow.  
 Thou givest kingdoms at thy pleasure, 750  
 And takest away when it pleaseth thee to take away ;  
 Saul the proud thou abasedst,  
 And in his place thou exaltedst David ;  
 Look, sweet God, at thy unfortunate one,  
 Thou who alone art father of the orphan ; 755  
 Jesu, son of Mary, protect  
 Me thy servant Edward.  
 Jesu, I have no father but you :  
 Already put to confusion  
 Are the best of my line 760  
 By strange savage people :

- After great perils and sorrows  
My father is dead, a short life had he ;  
My mother Emma, the queen,  
765 Pricks my heart as does a thorn,  
Who of Cnut to me made a step-father,  
And from mother made herself step-mother.  
So much has he changed the whole condition  
Of our kingdom, and this confusion arises,  
770 So much with bastardy was  
The land entirely filled ;  
For all the royal line  
He slew with sufferings and outrage.  
My nephews, the sons of Edmund,  
775 No one knows what has become of them.  
Ah, Edmund, lion hearted,  
Thou too perishedst by the treason  
Of Godwin, the Earl of Kent,  
The flatterer who is buoyed up and depends  
780 Upon treason, sin, and wrong,  
Who delivered up my brother to death.  
Sweyn and Cnut with their Danes  
Have slain the gentle English,  
Whose parents, whose ancestors  
785 Were noble conquerors :  
Coming in the company  
Of Brutus of the bold countenance  
Who arrived with a great navy  
From mighty Troy, the flower of Asia.  
790 Alas ! what thou wilt do, England,  
Where thou wilt be able better to seek counsel,  
I know not ; but I pray the Almighty  
That He may have pity speedily on it,  
And on me his own Edward,  
795 Who carry in my heart a dart of grief ;

But, God, by thy redemption,  
 Give me cure of my grief,  
 And by thy holy Passion  
 Protect me from evil and treason,  
 From sharpened arms and poison, 800  
 As already thou hast protected the noble Edwin,  
 And Oswald the noble hero,  
 Whom it rejoiced to trust in the Cross.

“Sire Saint Peter, under whose aid  
 I put myself and my property, 805  
 Be to me a shield and protection  
 Against the tyrant Danish felons ;  
 Be to me lord and friend  
 Against all my enemies.

His vow. To thy service I entirely give myself up, 810  
 And well I vow to you and promise you,  
 When I shall be of strength and age,  
 To Rome I will make my pilgrimage,  
 Where you and your companion  
 Saint Paul suffered your passion.” 815

When so much he had prayed and said,  
 He is emboldened by the Holy Spirit ;  
 He who before was in despair,  
 Is all joyous and renewed ;  
 Of the Holy Spirit he receives comfort, 820  
 As those in danger who come to port ;  
 All his heart is renewed,  
 With joy and exultation he rejoices.

A mes-      Now lo ! news brings  
 senger in-      A messenger who comforts him, 825  
 forms      Who by a letter closed by wax,  
 Edward he      And marks which he well knows what they mean,  
 has been      Makes him all confidently sure,  
 elected      That Saint Peter is bringing him succour.  
 King.

830 "Thou shalt be the dear one of England,  
 It can seek none but thee :  
 Dead are all thy enemies ;  
 God has chosen thee for our king."

When Edward hears and understands,  
 835 Thanks to Saint Peter he gives,  
 Assured is he of the death of Cnut,  
 Who has so much injured his lineage.  
 Dead is Cnut, and his two sons  
 Soon died after him :

840 The Danes depart in confusion,  
 Nor dare to stay longer ;  
 Then are the English overjoyed,  
 And give thanks to their Creator,  
 Who as from Egypt he did of old  
 845 His servants from slavery has freed.

With joy have they asked for their Edward,  
 That he has not arrived seems tardy to them.  
 To meet him with joy they go,  
 The feast is noble, which they make for him.  
 850 They say to him : " Welcome  
 In the name of God, his own dear friend."  
 As before was said of the Son of Mary  
 On the day of Palm Sunday,  
 He was elected king before he was born,  
 855 And called the happy king.

Of England is he now called  
 Anointed King, now crowned ;  
 The prelate of Canterbury,  
 The archbishop who is primate  
 860 Of all the kingdom, anoints him  
 And consecrates, without delay ;  
 So came there in great company  
 The clergy and chivalry  
 And he, who the prelacy  
 865 Of York governs and guides,

His Coro-  
 nation.



Because the feast is general  
 In monastery, city, and palace:  
 There is no one who has not joy and exultation,  
 And who praises not the Creator for it,  
 And they pray that God protect for long 870  
 Their lawful lord Edward.

Popularity of Edward. Then is the land in good condition;  
 Count and baron and prelate,  
 There is none whom the king pleases not,  
 All are rich, all are at ease. 875

His power and influence. And the neighbouring princes<sup>1</sup>  
 Are all his submissive friends,  
 From the mountains as far as to Spain,  
 Even the Emperor of Germany.  
 With God and with man he is in favour, 880  
 There is no one in the world that hates him,  
 Excepting the Danes—this matters not,  
 Because they can do nothing but threaten.

The powerful king of France  
 With him has made now alliance, 885  
 The dukes, counts, and barons  
 From distant lands around,

Each to him surrenders himself;  
 Each good man to him gives himself up,  
 Much he resembles King Solomon 890  
 Of great fame, of great renown;

French, Germans, Lombards  
 Desire to see King Edward,  
 To hear his laws and his judgments,  
 His sense and courtesy; 895

Each one who sees King Edward  
 Is more courteous when he leaves him;  
 Each one receives there, each one learns  
 Moderation, sense, and good manners.

---

<sup>1</sup> I have ventured to adopt the correction *princes* for *privée*; as this, *intimates*, can hardly be correct here.

- 900 There is no one so wise but he departs  
 Wiser from the court of Edward ;  
 There is no one so courteous, who is no bastard,  
 That he learns not something sooner or later,  
 Nor was there felon or stupid servant
- 905 Who made himself deaf to his prayer.  
 His court was of courtesy  
 The school and of accomplishments ;  
 Nor was there since the time of Arthur  
 A king who had such honour :
- 910 Fierce was he to his enemies,  
 Debonair to his friends ;  
 To the one he was as to barbarians,  
 A lamb to his own people and to his neighbours.  
 His own barons he loved,
- 915 And willingly avanced them.  
 Flatterers and aliens,  
 Of whose loyalty he was not sure,  
 He avoided with courtesy.  
 And among his own people
- 920 With gold and silver he was provided,  
 And thus was much more feared ;  
 Nevertheless he rendered them freed  
 From a detested tribute  
 Which at the first as a favour
- 925 Without dispute, anger, or threats  
 Was collected throughout England  
 To support the war against the Danes ;  
 Afterwards the custom of it sprung up  
 And the tax was collected in the royal purse
- 930 By covetous and cruel bailiffs,  
 In time of peace as in war.  
 King Edward abolished this,  
 And by a charter confirmed it.

He abo-  
 lishes the  
 Danegelt

It came about by an adventure,  
 935 Of which the written history testifies.

Legend of  
the Demon  
on the  
Treasure.

The treasurers to gladden  
The heart of the king had a desire.  
That in such treasure he may not trust,  
The king goes where he is led;  
They show large and full barrels, 940  
Which were full of money,  
Which were obtained from the tribute  
Turned from a favour into a debt;  
He sees a devil sitting on the top  
Of the treasure, black and hideous. 945  
King Edward alone sees him,  
And bids him to depart at once;  
And shields himself with a blessing;  
And he departs through the great virtue  
Of the Cross: but much he laments 950  
That he had pillaged and despoiled (his people);  
And the king from that hour  
For that treasure had no care;  
On the contrary he caused it, where it had been taken,  
to be returned,  
Nor more allowed the Denscot to be taken, 955  
For the exaction of that impost  
Was called Denscot in that language;  
To great length runs his fame and his honour,  
His love of rich and poor;  
From his people he had blessing, 960  
And high guerdon from God.

The service of the church he loved,  
Right and justice at court;  
With simple appearance and humble glance  
At each he looks without pride; 965  
Very good friends to him are monks,  
Hermits, priests, and canons.  
The holier man was the more esteemed by him;  
His dearest friends were two  
Very religious monks, 970  
Good clerks of high discretion,

Of whom it belongs to me to tell you,  
When it falls to my subject.

The king holds as a very great vice  
975 Above all others, avarice;  
By this account who wishes to understand  
Can know and understand it;  
So one may be certain,  
That of great pity he was full.

980 One day it came about by chance,  
That after much counsel and care,  
Lying on his bed he could not sleep,  
Nevertheless he reposed himself,  
And supported his drooping head.

The Thief  
in the  
Treasury.

985 Now arrived Hugelin  
The chamberlain, who takes some money,  
Carries off as much as he wished  
To pay to his seneschals,  
To his caterers, and marshals,  
990 But in his haste he forgets  
That he shuts not the chest.  
The scullion of the kitchen  
Goes to do his office,  
Well believes that asleep is

995 The king, and seizes the money.  
He goes to conceal them and then returns,  
And takes as much and conceals them at once<sup>1</sup>;  
And a third time, for he had no fear  
Of Hugelin, who delays for long,

1000 He desires to take a large portion of the money.  
The king sees all, who is not asleep,  
Who in spirit sees, that quickly  
Afterwards there the officer would come,  
And says, "Fly, fellow, for well I know  
1005 That Hugo the chamberlain is coming;"  
By the Mother of God, assuredly

<sup>1</sup> This may be *aveire*, the money. See lines 1011, 1022, 1031.

He will not leave you even a halfpenny."  
 He departed without speaking a word ;  
 The king gives him leave to go in peace.  
 The chamberlain afterwards returns, 1010  
 And sees at a glance the theft,<sup>1</sup>  
 By a great mark which he finds there,  
 Proves that injury has been done there ;  
 He sees the diminution,  
 And perceives that the king is awake ; 1015  
 Then like one astonished he cries out,  
 "Harro !" but the king rebukes him,  
 "Silence, Hugelin." "Sire, pardon !  
 Great injury has now been done here.  
 Did you see a stranger, since 1020  
 I went away entering in your sight,  
 Who has carried off this property ?"  
 The king answers that it matters not.  
 "Pardon sire, and the thief  
 Did you not see ?" "Hugelin, no ; 1025  
 It was a poor needy one,  
 He has more want of it than we ;  
 Enough treasure has King Edward ;  
 It is right that the promise made to him should be  
 performed ;  
 Twice he comes there and heaps up some pieces, 1030  
 Money he wishes the third time to take ;  
 I say to him, Be off, wretch,  
 What you have already taken keep in peace.  
 By me you shall not be discovered ;  
 Hugo is coming, be well assured ; 1035  
 So far I know him, so may God guard me,  
 He will not leave you even one halfpenny,  
 If he comes. And well may you boast,  
 If you get off without disturbance ;  
 What remains is quite enough for thee ; 1040  
 As Jesu Christ teaches us,  
 Common ought to be worldly property

---

<sup>1</sup> Perhaps *larcin aveire*, the theft of the money. See l. 997.

- To all those who have need of it.”  
 It may be understood by this account  
 1045 How little store he set by wealth :  
 And how full he was of pity  
 Of gentleness and humility,  
 That he was unwilling to do to the thief,  
 Who stole his property, any thing but good.  
 1050 Let each one speak his opinion  
 Clearly of the Saints of Paradise ;  
 I have not heard of one who showed more  
 Debonair simplicity,  
 Save Jesu alone, who to the thief  
 1055 Hung on his right hand gave pardon  
 Of his sins during His Passion,  
 As we read in the Gospel.

- It is right too I should say and recount to you,  
 That the barons and counts  
 1060 To strengthen the kingdom,  
 Wish that he take a wife,  
 In order to have a lawful heir.  
 Assembled are all his vassals.  
 They say to him : “ Good sire king,  
 1065 Thou seest well, that by cruel Danes  
 Is the royal line  
 Much ravaged and brought low,  
 And the country is destroyed.  
 We pray that it may please you,  
 1070 To take a wife to strengthen  
 The kingdom, crown, and its power ;  
 That if it pleases the King of Heaven,  
 We may have of you a lawful heir,  
 Who may have knowledge and power when he shall  
 be of age  
 1075 After you to govern the baronage ;  
 Who may teach us to whom to hold, .  
 Whom to love, and whom to serve ;

Request of  
 the Barons  
 that the  
 King will  
 marry.

For we have cruel neighbours  
 Who seek our possessions ;  
 Of whom each longs for war 1080  
 And to rob us and to slay us."

The king here, when he understands their wish,  
 Bows, answers them simply ;  
 "Lords, I wish to act according to your wish,  
 I will not oppose you, 1085  
 For it behoves a wise prince  
 To obey his own people.  
 I ask a respite, but for a short time."  
 The barons easily consent to it,  
 The king much thanks them : 1090  
 Now he applies himself in prayer  
 With very good intent :

His Prayer, "Jesu, from whom each purposed  
 Vow and will is entirely a gift,  
 And you, my friend Saint Peter, 1095  
 For you hear my prayer,  
 And Saint John the Evangelist,  
 Comfort my heart which is sad ;  
 Well know you all my intention,  
 I wish to be chaste all my life ; 1100  
 How then can I marry a wife  
 And live with her chaste and perfect ?  
 And if I am unwilling to do it,  
 To my people I shall be opposed.

"And how will it be concerning my journey,  
 Dear God, who art so wise a counsellor ? 1105  
 In this dismay and doubt  
 Grant me the assurance  
 That there shall not come on me the injury  
 Of losing my virginity ; 1110



- Saint John, who art chaste and pure,  
 And Saint Peter, powerful shepherd,  
 To the one I commit my virginity,  
 To the other my pilgrimage,  
 1115 That against me be not wroth  
 Jesu, the Virgin's Son,  
 Thou who a Virgin and Son of a Virgin,  
 Wast born from a Mother pure and beautiful,  
 Who otherwise belongs by birth  
 1120 To God, who (now) to an earthly sinner.  
 He by his own power  
 My life governs and directs;  
 For I desire my barons  
 To satisfy, and to please God."

- 1125 To his barons who wait  
 Answers the king very gently :  
 "According to your will and pleasure  
 I will do, lords, your desire :  
 Since he who does not the will  
 1130 Of his people, will have no power over them ;  
 The king has not his subjects entirely  
 When he has not the hearts of his people."

and An-  
 swer.

- Godwin, whose design was  
 To obtain treasure and revenues,  
 1135 Was largely provided and stored  
 With gold and silver of which he had enough,  
 Since by lawsuits and by bargains  
 He had obtained much property :  
 Much had he acquired by fraud  
 1140 More than by chivalry ;  
 There was no one so noble in the land  
 Who would have dared to make war with Godwin.  
 And the great men with fidelity  
 Made alliance with Godwin.

Godwin.

- Edith, his  
Daughter. No equal had he in any land 1145  
In acquiring territorial possessions.  
A daughter had he, very beautiful,  
A well-disposed damsel,  
Imbued with courtesy,  
Who was called Edith. 1150  
With God, with man she had much favour,  
Of her father she follows not the steps ;  
Modest is she in conduct,  
As well befits a virgin ;  
She had great good sense in literature 1155  
And every thing to which she paid attention ;  
Whose fame you might hear spreading  
From England to Alexandria.  
In engraving and portraiture,  
In gold and silver embroidery, 1160  
She made so many true, appropriate and beautiful,  
Either in needlework or patchwork,  
Men, birds, beasts, and flowers ;  
And so well did she divide her colours ;  
And in other rich and noble work 1165  
She had no equal as far as Constantinople ;  
Eloquent was she and wise  
More than maiden of her age,  
Much care and thought had she employed  
In well passing her youth. 1170  
As comes the rose from the thorn,  
Came Edith from Godwin ;  
Thus of it was made a courteous verse,  
Of which clerks know well the French,  
That is, *Sicut spina rosam* 1175  
*Genuit Godwinus Editham.*
- Design of  
Godwin Godwin by foresight thought  
That he should make a great alliance  
Edward  
should  
marry her. In giving his daughter to the king ;  
She by her own goodness, 1180  
Through her good sense and learning  
Might well be chosen for queen,

- And thus completely at rest would be  
 The report and cry of his murders.
- 1185 For much he fears that King Edward  
 His brother's death sooner or later  
 And his other treasons will avenge ;  
 And at some time will take heavy vengeance.  
 By flattery and by promises,
- 1190 By gifts, by paying and by expending,  
 He did so much with the king's councillors,  
 That he obtained his desire ;  
 More by the goodness of the maiden  
 Who was so good and beautiful,
- 1195 Than through the father, Count Godwin,  
 Who so well knew art and stratagem.  
 Of opponents he had in it many a one,  
 Because Godwin was an attainted traitor ;  
 They fear that the streamlet take
- 1200 The flavour of its spring,  
 That the daughter draw from the father  
 Evil fruit from bitter root ;  
 But the maiden is so beloved,  
 Proved to be good and wise,
- 1205 That she can have no opposition,  
 Since nothing ought to be said of her but good.  
 So she is married to the king  
 And crowned queen ;  
 The nuptials are richly solemnized,
- 1210 As befits king and queen ;  
 Enough of chivalry had they there,  
 Enough of youth ;  
 Knights of bravery and youth,  
 Who set themselves to play,
- 1215 The one to shiver their lances,  
 The other to conduct the dance ;  
 They sing, dance, and fiddle,  
 Play the harp, frisk and leap ;  
 Many rich gifts had she there
- 1220 Robes, jewels, and ornaments ;

Marriage  
 of Edward  
 and Edith,  
 and Coro-  
 nation of  
 the Queen.

The dresses of silk and jewels of gold  
Amount to a large treasure.

- Their Vow      The day passes in great amusement,  
 of Chastity. But when they lie down at night,  
                  The king makes to the queen, 1225  
                  By the consent and agreement of both,  
                  A firm promise and covenant,  
                  Of which they make God the witness and protector,  
                  That never on any day of their lives  
                  Will they lose the integrity of their virginity. 1230  
                  The one wishes it, the other prays it;  
                  Each is determined to keep this vow :  
                  And they request the Virgin  
                  Who gave suck to God from her breast,  
                  Who alone was Virgin and Mother, 1235  
                  Saint John the Evangelist, and Saint Peter,  
                  That these three towards the Creator  
                  Should be their aid and succour,  
                  Should undertake the guardianship and care of them,  
                  That neither of them break the vow. 1240  
                  Together they abide years and days,  
                  They preserve the flower of chastity :  
                  So of it there was much marvel ;  
                  The white lily, red rose,  
                  The heat of their youth 1245  
                  Makes not wither, injures not.  
                  Together they are, together they abide,  
                  Their vow and their promise they infringe not,  
                  And they live in marriage  
                  As in a monastick order ; 1250  
                  Together are they in the manner  
                  Of a dear sister with her dear brother ;  
                  So is it with the holy King Edward  
                  As the wood which burns not in the fire.  
                  By the conquest over fleshly lust 1255  
                  Well ought he to be called a martyr ;

Nor do I know of any history which describes  
 A king, who had so great a victory,  
 Conquered his flesh, the devil and the world,  
 1260 Who are three powerful enemies.

Full is the world of treason,  
 Of slander and detraction;  
 Some say in reproach  
 That he approaches not his wife  
 1265 Through simpleness and timidity  
 And foolish simplicity.  
 Others that he had no desire  
 To have offspring by Edith,  
 Who was daughter of the wicked count,  
 1270 Who never was ashamed of betraying.  
 But they know not the great secret  
 Of Saint Edward the chaste king,  
 Nor know they the agreement  
 Of Edith the chaste queen,  
 1275 How God had directed  
 And ordered all their lives;  
 Who sees whatever is to come,  
 And ordains all at His pleasure.

Popular  
 opinions  
 respecting  
 this.

One day of Pentecost it chanced,  
 1280 That King Edward held his court  
 High and full at Westminster,  
 Where many of the baronage were.  
 That day the king wore his crown,  
 Entirely abandons his heart to God  
 1285 At the sacrament of the mass;  
 In his heart he ceases not to pray:  
 Although he was in royal array,  
 And holding his chief sceptre,  
 His heart he has simple and humble and lowly.  
 1290 After that he is tired with praying,  
 He smiled as if in a trance;  
 All wonder at the smile,

The King's  
 Vision of  
 the death of  
 the Danish  
 king.

- Both counts and barons,  
 And all who were around.  
 After this hour for long time 1295  
 Was he in a reverie and deep thought.  
 But when they saw a time and hour,  
 The intimates of his house  
 Request that of the laugh  
 The occasion should be shown, 1300  
 Because they all marvel  
 That he thence had joy and amusement,  
 Who like a simple infant  
 Was wont to be at that hour.
- The king now groans and sighs, 1305  
 To the inquirers begins to speak :  
 " My loyal people, my dear friends,  
 I will tell you why I laughed :  
 When was begun the service  
 Of the mass according to the session 1310  
 And the custom of this day,  
 When the Spirit of God filled the world,  
 I prayed God with earnest intention,  
 That he would save me and my baronage,  
 And would send us his Holy Spirit, 1315  
 As of old on this day he did  
 To his apostles and friends.
- " Now I was put into a trance :  
 Far off in Denmark I saw  
 Our mortal enemy 1320  
 The King, who with a mighty navy,  
 And great company of Danes,  
 Prepared thence to come  
 To bring shame on me and on us all ;  
 With arms and . . . .<sup>1</sup> they load their vessels, 1325  
 Bring them on deck, hoist their sails ;

---

<sup>1</sup> The MS. reads *nefs*, *ships*, both here and at the end of the line ; an obvious error.



- The wind was as they wished  
 For coming straight to England;  
 But when they should embark in their ships,  
 1330 A misfortune arrived to them :  
 When the waves were high and swollen,  
 The king who was their sovereign,  
 Well I saw it, well I know it, well I relate it,  
 As he wished to pass from a boat on board,  
 1335 Fell between the ship and the boat,  
 Supine and headlong in the sea,<sup>1</sup>  
 He is drowned, covered in the water  
 By a swollen and deep wave.  
 Of him afterwards they saw nothing ;  
 1340 He perished, floated down the flood.  
 When this the whole armament had seen,  
 Discomfited they soon return,  
 Of vengeance much they rave,  
 Because they are destroyers and overturners.  
 1345 Wherefore I tell you, my good people,  
 It is Almighty God  
 Has done this in love and gentleness,  
 Who thus knows how to avenge his servants,  
 And to a sinner discovers  
 1350 So glorious a miracle and deed."

- To clerks, to laymen, all together,  
 Who are there, it seems a marvel ;  
 To Denmark they soon sent ;  
 The truth soon inquired  
 1355 Knights and wise clerks,  
 Who now there are well certified  
 That at this hour and on this day,  
 That they learnt it from their lord,  
 The king died in embarking,  
 1360 Drowned by falling into the sea.

---

<sup>1</sup> I have adopted the correction of *mer* for *nef*.



To God they give thanks and glory  
 Who has His servants in memory.  
 All those who hear of the adventure  
 Praise God Who has done such works,  
 And he who ever hears of the miracle, 1365  
 Makes on himself the sign of the Cross,  
 And they say, "God save and guard for us  
 Our holy Lord Edward."  
 The emperor and king of France,  
 And other kings of great power, 1370  
 Come to see, and to become acquainted with him,  
 And to strengthen their friendship with him.

Prosperity  
 of the  
 country.

Much he resembled King Solomon,  
 Since they came from distant countries  
 To make alliance with him, 1375  
 To hear his wisdom, to see his power ;  
 King Edward had not a neighbour,  
 Who was not to him a respectful friend.

The kingdom is in good condition ;  
 (So are) knights and prelates, 1380  
 Townsmen and merchants,  
 Husbandmen and peasants,  
 Clerks and citizens,  
 Freemen and serfs,  
 Since justice is upheld 1385  
 Throughout, and peace maintained ;  
 It might seem to be in England  
 After the miseries of war  
 That the world is renewed ;  
 Winter is gone, and summer arrived. 1390

But whoever is at ease  
 Ought to think of his discomforts ;  
 And when he is in better condition  
 To think of ruin and destruction ;  
 Since from a height man falls very low, 1395  
 And joy soon turns to woe.

Thus did the wise king Edward;  
 It seems to him that he is not acquit  
 Of his vow and pilgrimage.

- 1400 Since he is at so good a period of life,  
 He then sends to all his people  
 That to London they should come promptly,  
 To discuss the condition of the kingdom;  
 And they come without demur.

The King  
 discloses  
 his Vow of  
 Pilgrimage  
 to the Ba-  
 rons.

- 1405 When quiet and silence is obtained,  
 The king begins to speak to them:  
 "Lords, it ought not to be concealed,  
 When I was in anguish and distress,—  
 This was, to tell you the truth,

- 1410 When I was sojourning in Normandy  
 With the duke, who was my grandsire,  
 Richard, and was young,—  
 News came to me often,  
 Which made me very sorrowful,

- 1415 Now of Cnut, now of Sweyn,  
 By whom you suffered so much sorrow,  
 Slaughter, arson,  
 Exaction of property,  
 Exile, banishment,

- 1420 And imprisonment.<sup>1</sup>  
 News of the death of my father,  
 News of the marriage of my mother,  
 News of Edmund my brother,  
 Which was worse than the former,

- 1425 News of my nephews  
 Who were slain by gluttonous Danes:  
 Then of Alfred, my brother, who  
 Was destroyed and died in Ely.  
 I was watched as a prisoner,

- 1430 Nor was I safe even in a monastery.  
 Besides God and His Mother I had no  
 Comfort, and my lord Saint Peter,

<sup>1</sup> These lines, though evidently only two, are thus printed in the MS., the initial letters being in each case rubricated as usual.

And Saint John the Evangelist;  
 Thus I went one day very sad  
 Into a church where I prayed, 1435  
 I surrendered myself to these four  
 To order my whole life,  
 And I made a vow, I ought not to conceal it,  
 For myself and for my heritage,  
 And for you who are my baronage, 1440  
 To go to Rome to pray;  
 So I wish, very dear lords barons,  
 By your aid to perform this journey,  
 That it may accord with God's pleasure and yours  
 Not to oppose my purpose, 1445  
 That God may be wrath with me and you,  
 Who said, as I find and read to you,  
 'Vow, pay what you have promised.'<sup>1</sup>  
 What I desired God has accomplished  
 And much more has his mercy; 1450  
 It is not right that I should delay  
 To pay my service and my vow;  
 But you, lords, and you, commons,  
 Who are the kingdom and the crown,  
 If you well keep together, 1455  
 You have no neighbour who will not fear you and dread  
 To trouble you; if one hates the other  
 And you him, and he pains and grieves you,  
 When the enemy has heard say this,  
 Both of you he can discomfit. 1460  
 If I hold a stick weak and slender  
 In my small and slight hand  
 Without difficulty I can break it with my fist;  
 If six or seven long and old  
 Sticks together you tie, 1465  
 I could not break them in pieces. So seems (it to be with)  
 The people in a country;  
 If they love each other, they have nought but good;  
 If there is contention and wrath,  
 And one draws this way and the other that way, 1470

His ex-  
 hortations  
 to the  
 people.

<sup>1</sup> Ps. lxxvi. 11. = lxxv. 12. Vulg.

Each weighs down his neighbour.  
Wherefore I say to you, my good people,  
Who are before me at present,  
Provide in common,

\*

- 1475 To whom I can deliver my country,  
To govern it without ill and war.  
And to whom of my vassals (I can deliver  
My cities and my castles,  
To whom the ports, to whom my wife,  
1480 It belongs to you to advise ;  
I ask leave from all my people ;  
To Saint Peter I commend you all,  
And do you pray that he save and protect for you  
His loyal pilgrim Edward,  
1485 And you, people of religion,  
This I pray you especially."

The people with loud voice cry out  
In fright and astonishment,  
"What is it that you wish here, good sire?

Answer of  
the people.

- 1490 Wish you to slay us all ?  
God has made us a gift of you ;  
Do you wish our kingdom and people,  
Which he to govern to you has  
Delivered, now to abandon to wolves ?  
1495 As well might you give command  
To behead us all, who are yours.  
We cannot suffer it,  
Rather would we all die."

- The archbishop and the chieftains  
1500 See that this journey to Rome  
Would be dangerous to the kingdom,  
Refuse to permit his intention ;  
They tell the king that he should hear advice,  
So would he have much profit and happiness ;

Advice of  
the Arch-  
bishop and  
Barons to  
the King.

|                                 |                                                   |      |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|------|
|                                 | They say : " Consider that you have no heir ;     | 1505 |
|                                 | If we fail of your return,                        |      |
|                                 | Inasmuch as we have bold felons                   |      |
|                                 | As our nearest neighbours, at once are we dead :  |      |
|                                 | Full of danger is man's life ;                    |      |
|                                 | Do we not see that frequently                     | 1510 |
|                                 | By illness and by weakness                        |      |
|                                 | Man dies in peace and rest,                       |      |
|                                 | Even the little and young infant ?                |      |
| Dangers of<br>the Jour-<br>ney. | You undertake with so great a toil                |      |
|                                 | To accomplish so distant a journey,               | 1515 |
|                                 | Where is so much annoyance and difficulty,        |      |
|                                 | The paths, the sea, the mountains, the valleys ;  |      |
|                                 | How great is the annoyance, how great the toil !  |      |
|                                 | Full of peril is this journey ;                   |      |
|                                 | Ambuscades at the bridges and the crossings,      | 1520 |
|                                 | Venomous and poisonous <sup>1</sup> ,             |      |
|                                 | And spyings of foreign people :                   |      |
|                                 | Especially the felon Romans                       |      |
|                                 | Seek nothing but gain and gifts ;                 |      |
|                                 | The red gold and the white silver                 | 1525 |
|                                 | They covet as a leech does blood ;                |      |
|                                 | So many perils has it, one knows not how to say : |      |
|                                 | And to you we say, good sire,                     |      |
|                                 | You shall here expend your treasure,              |      |
|                                 | Give up manors to purposes of piety,              | 1530 |
|                                 | With it you shall build a grand church,           |      |
|                                 | Situate in the midst of your land,                |      |
|                                 | To the sainted memory and honour                  |      |
|                                 | Of some martyr and confessor,                     |      |
|                                 | With people of religion                           | 1535 |
|                                 | Who shall have nothing to do but to pray,         |      |
|                                 | Who as long as the world lasts                    |      |
|                                 | Shall of serving God undertake the duty,          |      |
|                                 | Who to the souls of your ancestors                |      |
|                                 | Who are dead, shall bring great aid ;             | 1540 |
|                                 | For kings present, for kings future,              |      |
|                                 | And for the estate of the kingdom and peace,      |      |

<sup>1</sup> I have translated this as if it were *entuchement*. See the glossary. The word in the text, *en-* *cuchement, lying in wait, may, how-*  
*ever, be correct.*

- In purity of life without wickedness  
 Shall offer to God service
- 1545 In masses and matins  
 Fasts and disciplines,  
 Singing and reading and chanting in alternate verses,  
 Giving alms to the poor,  
 And shelter to travellers,
- 1550 And living a chaste life.  
 Many are worth much more than one,  
 Especially good is a community,  
 Which lasts for a long time,  
 Which is not a good soon at an end.
- 1555 Send therefore to the Pope,  
 That he may absolve you from your vow.  
 And that you may know it, Sire,  
 We do not wish to advise or to say  
 That the journey be entirely given up ;
- 1560 But to have still some delay,  
 So you shall send well lettered clerks  
 And with them wise knights,  
 And send to our father,  
 Who on earth is in the place of Saint Peter,
- 1565 Who has fully the power  
 To alter and to free from a vow,  
 When through the alms and the benefits  
 He sees advantage, increase, profit,  
 And the honour of Holy Church,
- 1570 To advance which he has taken on himself the care.  
 And in the court of Rome  
 Be the end of all this counsel,  
 When they whom you shall send shall arrive,  
 Which counsel you will pardon.
- 1575 “ And, Sire king, on the other side  
 It is better to disclose it sooner or later ;  
 It is well to speak and to repeat it,  
 That you be not opposed to us,

They re-  
 quest the  
 King to  
 obtain a  
 release  
 from the  
 Pope of his  
 Vow of  
 Pilgrimage.



Not with our counsels or our judgments  
 Have you sworn this, loyal King Edward ; 1580  
 Nor can you then, if a reason to give  
 You wish,<sup>1</sup> without us undertake such a thing ;  
 Nor without permission of the commons (undertake)  
 Such peril to the crown."

Each class of the people say, 1585  
 "Have pity, gentle King Edward,  
 Loyal counsel give thee  
 Thy own lawful people ;  
 For the safety of your country  
 Trust well to this advice." 1590

The King yields if the Pope consent. So much they lament, and so much they cry,  
 And that he for God's sake remain, say,  
 That the king through their prayer  
 Consents to them, but on this condition, that  
 The Pope agrees to it : 1595  
 Then have all the design  
 To choose from among them such messengers,  
 Who with good will know both how to speak  
 And to perform this message  
 For the noble king and his baronage. 1600

Two Bishops sent to Rome to obtain for the King release from his Vow. The prelate of York, who wise  
 Was, and sensible in speaking,  
 Whose name was Aeldred, is chosen for this ;  
 And he, who was sensible in words  
 And loyal in deeds, he of Winchester, 1605  
 Whose name was Herman, is to be the other.

They arrive at Rome. They are requested thither to go,  
 And they prepare and get ready ;  
 To the court they come, and have discovered,  
 God had provided and ordered it, 1610  
 The pope whose name was Leo,  
 A holy man of much religion,

---

<sup>1</sup> This is literally *who a reason to give wishes*, the author having mixed up two constructions.



- And all the cardinals,  
 And of the chief prelates  
 1615 A very great assembly,  
 Which there was prepared and united  
 To hold a general council.  
 They, when they know these two have arrived,  
 Have great joy and hope  
 1620 That confirmed would be their provision,  
 For of great authority  
 And of great intelligence are they possessed.

- When the pope their message  
 Hears and understands, with kind intention  
 1625 In whatever by them he sends and prays  
 His dear son Edward, he consents  
 That an abbey which is destroyed  
 He restore, or build one entirely  
 To the praise and glory of God,  
 1630 And to the memory of Saint Peter;  
 And releases him from his vow of a journey,  
 Since it would cause injury to the kingdom;  
 And grants that under the protection should be  
 Of Saint Peter and Paul his companion,  
 1635 Whatever he with good design  
 Should wish to give to his house;  
 And his blessing he gives him.  
 When the assembled council  
 Hears the sum of the message,  
 1640 It confirms it and assents to it;  
 The witness to it was sure and full:  
 Then a guarantee was put to the writing,  
 Where the bulla hangs by the silk,  
 At the council, which was all through  
 1645 By common wish and consent,  
 Read in quiet and in silence;

Answer of  
 the Pope  
 (Leo. IX.  
 1049-  
 1054).

And then by the advice of the legists  
 There was a counter-writing in the great register;  
 That no one ever attempt  
 To infringe this privilege 1650  
 Which is thus confirmed at Rome;  
 And this is the sum of the writing,  
 Which is in Latin distinctly  
 Written, that any one may be certain respecting it.

Of the writing this is the sum : 1655  
 “ Leo, Bishop of Rome,  
 Servant of the servants of God, to King Edward  
 Sends health and blessing :

“ Since I have heard and understood  
 Your will, purpose, and vow, 1660  
 To the King of all kings I give thanks,  
 Through whom in common reign  
 The renowned kings of earth,  
 And princes in order to do justice;  
 Since always near 1665  
 Is God to his real friends,  
 And all the same is the will  
 Of God and of his saints, as if one,  
 To his saints is He head and to us;  
 He surely wills what His apostles will. 1670  
 To Saint Peter art thou held  
 By thy promise and by thy vow;  
 For the reason which has been already said  
 I do what pleases God; thus are you quit:  
 In peril is your land, 1675  
 Since from neighbours it fears war;  
 To thee it belongs to guide the rein  
 Of justice towards those, who full  
 Of wrath are and treason,  
 And trouble the country; 1680  
 So that there might arise peril  
 From your departure, good son;

- By the power which to me belongs  
From Almighty God,  
1685 And the might of Saint Peter  
Who was his holy apostle,  
Who received a gift of this power  
In that hour when He said to him,<sup>1</sup>  
'Whatever you shall bind on earth,  
1690 All shall be bound in Heaven,  
And whatever you shall absolve,  
In Heaven shall be all freed ;'  
Even I, a mortal, who in the place of Saint Peter  
Shall be able to do it ; and by the prayer  
1695 Of all this assembly, which agrees to it,  
Since it is the present will of God ;  
Of thy vow of which thou art held,  
For which thou fearest lest God be wroth,  
And of thy sins which from infancy  
1700 Thou hast committed by thy ignorance,  
And by negligence aforetime,  
Absolve you, son, on this condition,  
That to the poor in alms you restore  
The treasure you have intention to expend,  
1705 A monastery in honour of Saint Peter  
A royal one you make, for chant and prayer  
Where monks shall take pains and care,  
To serve God while the world lasts ;  
And that you complete the church entire,  
1710 Or restore one that is destroyed ;  
The monastery in freedom put  
That it be subject to no layman but the king ;  
And that always of the house  
The king be especial patron,  
1715 And that the privileges and freedom  
He give which are given to the church.  
I will that the Pope be its guardian  
Henceforth for all the rest of his life ;

---

<sup>1</sup> S. Matth. xvi. 19.

And if any mortal attempt  
 To infringe this my consent, 1720  
 May he be finally cursed,  
 Condemned to the torments of Hell."

Vision of  
 a Hermit  
 relative to  
 the Pope's  
 answer.

By an adventure which you shall hear,  
 Was the king now well informed 1725  
 Of the messengers and of the result  
 Of their message and their journey.  
 The answer which is written  
 Is proved by a hermit,  
 Who had great favour with God and men,  
 Because he lived very holily, 1730  
 And was of a very lofty life,  
 And had his abode  
 In a good souterrain,  
 Living on fruit and roots :  
 Of great age, and now near 1735  
 To his end was this holy hermit,  
 To receive the great rewards  
 Which in Heaven were stored up for him.

One night by chance,  
 When during the day he had given much pains 1740  
 To pray and read in Scripture  
 How hard are the pains of Hell,  
 And how the enduring life  
 Of Heaven is sweet and to be desired,  
 So far this thought conducts him, 1745  
 He can neither sleep nor repose :  
 Saint Peter appears to him now  
 Bright and beautiful, like to a clerk ;  
 He is amazed ; and Saint Peter says  
 Gently, " Fear not, brother ; 1750  
 I am Peter who keep  
 The keys of Heaven. Tell Edward

- The rightful king of England,  
 That his desire and his prayer  
 1755 By me, who have prayed God for it,  
 According to his pleasure is accomplished;  
 Of all his sins he has pardon,  
 And absolution from his vow,  
 By my power and my right  
 1760 Who govern the bolts of Heaven,  
 On the agreement and condition  
 That to me he make a house,  
 Where he may have a convent of monks  
 Taught according to the order of Saint Benedict,  
 1765 That they shall give their care to serve God  
 And me while the world lasts.  
 At London is the spot marked out,  
 Two leagues from the city,  
 Thorney, where is a church  
 1770 Ancient and situated low,  
 So that no poverty may overtake it,  
 Towards the west on the Thames.  
 I myself will consecrate the spot  
 With my hands, since I hold it very dear.  
 1775 There I will that he build his church,  
 But first mark out the boundary.  
 This place shall be very glorious,  
 Pleasing to the Lord above.

- “And let him know that his messengers  
 1780 Are coming to turn him from his intention,  
 On this day they will pass the mountains,  
 And on this day they will sail on the sea,  
 And on this day they will come to the king;  
 Their privilege he will see that they have,  
 1785 Nor can hurt them wind nor water;  
 I myself will conduct them.  
 Thus I wish without fail to tell you  
 Of the messengers coming from Rome  
 The dangers and the journeys  
 1790 Which are to come, and which passed,

Of the privileges and freedom  
 That they may bring the particulars that have been  
     decided ;  
 And to relate the history of the messengers,  
 That the king may have no doubt of the story,

    "I am he to whom in Normandy 1795  
 He prayed for succour and aid,  
 So that to me he vowed of his own accord  
 To come to Rome to my monastery :  
 Now I will then that he cause at Thorney  
 An honourable monastery to be made ; 1800  
 And I wish, and let him well know my advice,  
 That my church should be in this place.  
 As for those who shall serve me there,  
 Hence to Paradise they shall go,  
 And I, because it is my office, 1805  
 Will allow them to enter Heaven.

    "Whatever I have here said to you,  
 Clearly put in writing,  
 Send it to the king and his baronage,  
 To strengthen their courage. 1810  
 To God I commend thee. I depart ;  
 From me salute King Edward."  
 When this he had said, with the dawn  
 He vanished before the day.

    The hermit now awakes ; 1815  
 Certainly it was a miracle and a great marvel ;  
 For on the day that this vision  
 By night was seen, as we read,  
 The messengers were at court,  
 Who were neither dumb nor deaf ; 1820  
 Their need have they accomplished according to their  
     intention,  
 Returning have they finished their journey  
 With permission and blessings  
 From the Pope and all his companions.



- 1825 And they come without delay,  
 Without waiting or interruption  
 Very soon, on ambling palfreys,  
 As does a galley by (the work of) the rowers.  
 Now let us say what did the worthy,  
 1830 The good hermit in the mean while.

The good man delays not, in the morning  
 He causes it to be written on parchment,  
 The whole matter from beginning to end,  
 And then sealed with wax ;

The Her-  
 mit sends  
 the ac-  
 count of it  
 to the King.

- 1835 He has it very soon carried, as from  
 Saint Peter, to the good King Edward :  
 He reads the writing, is overjoyed with it,  
 But he will not that it be seen or heard,  
 Excepting by his intimates, for he desires not  
 1840 That it be considered folly or mockery.  
 When the messengers shall come,  
 He will know if they agree ;  
 If they agree not entirely,  
 It will be held nothing but a deception ;  
 1845 But if the writing agree  
 With the fact, then there is no contradiction ;  
 So the event will be assured,  
 To all will it then be clear.

- The messengers come from Rome  
 1850 Bearing the result respecting the royal vow ;  
 All the barons are assembled  
 To hear this great message.  
 And they begin to say to all  
 Their message, to read according to the writing  
 1855 And the adventure, that is written,  
 Which came to the king from the holy hermit.  
 The one letter with the other entirely  
 Agrees, so that no one is in doubt

Return of  
 the Bishops  
 from Rome.  
 The King  
 freed from  
 his vow.



That the command comes  
 From Almighty God, 1860  
 And Saint Peter, who of the gate  
 Of Holy Paradise carries the keys ;  
 For the one comes from the east,  
 And the other from the west ;  
 Hence every one is assured of it, 1865  
 Because the recluse was very far away,  
 Where of it he could not be certified,  
 In the country of Worcester,  
 Far from men in the wilderness,  
 On the slope of a wood, 1870  
 Enclosed in a cave which he had obtained,  
 Deep down in the grey rock ;  
 Nor was he thinking at all in his heart  
 Of the king's vow, or of his journey,  
 Until God sent to him 1875  
 Saint Peter, who related it to him.

His Speech  
 to the Ba-  
 rons.

When the king knows by this sign  
 That it is God's pleasure that he remain,  
 To his barons who await him,  
 He now says openly ; 1880

"Lords barons, since what pleases you  
 Has (pleased) him who is King of kings,  
 Now is my heart at ease ;  
 I acquit you of this tax,  
 Which was collected through the country, 1885  
 And from a favour turned into a debt ;  
 A charter I give you that it be confirmed,  
 For all time certain and lasting,  
 In this common parliament.  
 So much the surer is the gift." 1890

Charity of  
 the King.

Now the king amends his life,  
 Makes large distribution to the poor,  
 And was praying early and late.  
 Who did the benefits but King Edward?

- 1895 Who clothed the naked poor  
 But Edward the holy, the gentle?  
 Who fed the hungry  
 But Edward the glorious?  
 Edward gave these gifts,
- 1900 Proclaimed deliverance from his prisons;  
 Nor allowed himself to be conquered by avarice,  
 But held it as a very great vice;  
 Of making excuses he was much ashamed,  
 Of gold or silver no account he made.
- 1905 His excellence increases from day to day,  
 And his fame and his honours.  
 And he was of great humility;  
 Of the needy he had pity;  
 Without opposition and raillery
- 1910 He did his alms in private;  
 He had not in his country a house  
 Of order and of religion  
 Which had not from him a royal gift,  
 Which owed him not a blessing.
- 1915 Nor ought I pass over nor to be silent  
 How gentle and debonair he was;  
 By a history I will prove it  
 Which prevents one from forgetting.

- It chanced that King Edward
- 1920 Was at London in his palace;  
 He went to the chapel of Saint Peter  
 Which was near, to hear mass,  
 And a great circle of knights,  
 Among whom was Hugo the chamberlain.
- 1925 A poor man was sitting in the road  
 Deformed, a beggar, and orphaned,  
 Guil Michel was his name;  
 And he was Irish by nation,

A Miracle.

- Thin, deformed, feeble, and weary,  
 Who cried out "Alas, alas!" 1930  
 I am here a poor wretch,  
 On whom no one takes pity,  
 Who am deformed and disfigured;  
 Alas! why was I ever born?"
- He had a face contracted and discoloured, 1935  
 All had pity on his lamentation,  
 He had his feet twisted, his nerves torpid,  
 His legs without coverings curved  
 So that the joints of his knees  
 Turned towards his back against nature. 1940  
 His feet bent the wrong way, withered,  
 Were turned round and attached themselves behind him.  
 By a convenient stool  
 Which he held against his breast,  
 The poor unfortunate dragged himself 1945  
 By this on a good way.  
 He sees Hugelin, cries out loudly,  
 "Mercy, Hugo, have you none on me?  
 Of old wert thou gentle in blood,  
 And pitiful and frank of heart." 1950  
 "Explain," said Hugo, "what I can do for you."  
 He answered him very humbly,  
 "To Rome have I gone six times  
 In this manner, in this distress,  
 Six times at Rome have I been, 1955  
 A pilgrim, weary, and ill at ease,  
 Where Saint Peter has promised me health;  
 But on this condition,  
 That the gentle King Edward,  
 Whom may God and Saint Peter protect, 1960  
 On his own royal neck  
 As far as the monastery deign to carry me;  
 Saint Peter his dear one wills it,  
 The saint whom he loves above all;

- 1965 He requests and commands it,  
 And by me a sinner bids him  
 Not to omit to do it.  
 As he desires favour from God ;  
 And do you for me carry the message  
 1970 Hugelin bold of heart."

He goes to relate it to the King ;  
 He answers : "I will do it by my faith ;  
 With joined hands I thank God,  
 That for such an office he has chosen me."

- 1975 Now he has sent for the poor man,  
 Takes him up on his back, thus treats him as a load,  
 Carries away the weary sick man :  
 The ignorant make their mock of it.  
 They say to him, "Cease now  
 1980 From carrying the tired stinkard.  
 From his sores the matter  
 Descends along your dress,  
 Soils your body and robes,  
 And wets you even to the hams."  
 1985 But he ceases not from carrying him.  
 Now, lo ! of the dead flesh  
 The joints are straightened and loosened,  
 The deformities are righted,  
 The nerves which were turned the wrong way  
 1990 Are restored in their right position.  
 The King now tired and weary,  
 Him who never had gone a foot,  
 Before the altar on the steps  
 Lets down, and he stood up on his feet ;  
 1995 And he praised God who has cured him,  
 And so do those who are there with him.  
 Now seized him by the hand  
 Godriz, who then was sacristan ;

He directs him to praise God,  
 Presents him before the high altar ; 2000  
 With sure step carefully  
 Conducts him along this pavement,  
 Which hurts him not or makes him tremble ;  
 Whence to all it seems a wonder,  
 Because for long time was known 2005  
 The deformed man to all passers by ;  
 They praise the King of Heaven above,  
 Singing *Te Deum laudamus*.  
 The poor man who feels himself cured,  
 To God gives thanks and acknowledgments, 2010  
 And that people may have remembrance of it,  
 He hangs up there on the wall his stool,  
 Then becomes a pilgrim  
 Of Saint Peter, pursues his journey :  
 The king for his sustenance 2015  
 Causes money to be given to him ;  
 He served God as long as he lived.  
 This account I therefore write,  
 That by it may be understood  
 How from his true and tender heart, 2020  
 He loved the apostle Saint Peter,  
 His Lord and our's.

Restora-  
 tion of  
 West-  
 minster.

Then he has intention and greater desire  
 To love him and to serve him,  
 And to restore this church, 2025  
 Which is founded on the Thames,  
 The sanctity of which is assured.  
 Ruined was it by poverty,  
 That which by men of old was called,  
 As before I told you, Thorney, 2030  
 The fame of which was assured and good.  
 For Saint Peter in person  
 Dedicated it with a bright  
 Company of holy angels,

- 2035 And since to my subject Its History.  
 It belongs, it is right that I should tell it ;  
 I will not omit for any labour  
 The commencement of the history,  
 And the reason of the foundation
- 2040 And then of the dedication,  
 Of which the written history assures us.  
 Of old, King Ethelbert  
 Who reigned in the country of Kent,  
 With whom I must begin,
- 2045 Whom Saint Austin converted,  
 Had a nephew valiant and bold,  
 Who became a Christian through Saint Augustin,  
 King of the East Angles,  
 Whose name was Sebert, and baptized
- 2050 Was in the name of the Trinity :  
 At London he built a monastery  
 Which to Saint Paul it pleased him to dedicate ;  
 There was his chief city ;  
 Within the walls he had well placed it,
- 2055 A bishop he had put there on his throne  
 Ordained by Saint Austin,  
 Whose name was Mellitus, whom Saint Gregory  
 Sent us as the history tells ;  
 Then King Sebert undertook it,
- 2060 With the consent of his uncle Ethelbert  
 And through Saint Mellitus, who was  
 Of exalted life and great virtue ;  
 A monastery he erected to Saint Peter  
 Towards the west, for chant and prayer :
- 2065 He directs and has arranged everything,  
 When the church was completed,<sup>1</sup>  
 And ready for the dedication,  
 And furnished with the crosses as is befitting,  
 And Saint Mellitus on the morrow
- 2070 Was quite prepared to dedicate it.

Legend of  
its Dedic-  
tion,

---

<sup>1</sup> The order of this and the previous line has been changed in the translation.



The previous night for the wonder  
 Many people wait there and watch,  
 Who admire the sight of such a consecration,  
 As being persons newly converted to God,  
 Who ever admire the sight of such an event. 2075

Lo! at night by the Thames  
 A man in a strange vesture,  
 Who cries out from hour to hour,  
 And ceases not, and continues  
 To the lay passengers there who pass,<sup>1</sup> 2080  
 "Who there will cause me to arrive,  
 Shall have a rich reward, let him well know."

A fisherman who this hears and sees,  
 Goes, receives him into his boat;  
 On the other side puts him on shore; 2085  
 And he as soon as he arrives  
 Has entered into his monastery;  
 The air becomes bright and clear,  
 There is not in the monastery darkness or shadow;  
 Now is there a great number of angels, 2090  
 Who are come to his service  
 To dedicate this church.  
 So much odour is there now throughout,  
 That it seems to this fisherman  
 That the sun and the moon 2095  
 Lend or give all their brightness;  
 Angels from Heaven descending  
 He sees, and then reascending;  
 Such joy had he, that it seems to him  
 That he is ravished in Paradise 2100  
 By the vision which appears.

When they have done everything which serves  
 By reason to the dedication,  
 To his fisherman who waits  
 The noble Saint Peter comes,  
 "Art thou still here, good brother?" 2105

<sup>1</sup> The translation of v. 2080 is put forward with great doubt; perhaps the inverted commas should have been placed before this line in-

stead of the next, and then the sense might be, "Ah, loyal passenger who passest by"—but then we ought to have had *passes* for *passe*.



- “ Yes, sire, but in terror  
Have I been this night.” “ Why?”  
“ Because that, if I dare tell it you,  
2110 So glistening were you, good sire,  
More beautiful and bright were you  
Than is the sun at mid-day,  
I fear lest all the brightness should burn me.”  
“ Friend,” said Saint Peter, “ fear not;  
2115 Hast thou then food for me or others?”  
Sire, I could not but be listening  
To the celestial visitants only  
Of whom all this place was full.  
And the brightness which from you came,  
2120 So blinded and occupied my eyes,  
That this night I have caught but one fish;  
From you I look for my reward.”  
And he said to him, “ Now in the Thames  
Cast thy nets, thou shalt have a capture.”  
2125 And he did it; he caught fish  
At once in great plenty,  
With which he was rich and well stored;  
To land have the nets drawn them,  
Of which the greater part were salmon:  
2130 And he said, “ Fisherman take one;  
So shall you make from me this present  
To Mellitus; say clearly  
That I Peter, the keeper of the keys of Heaven,  
This monastery come here to dedicate;  
2135 A true testimony of it you take,  
Sufficient proofs he will there find;  
And do not undertake to dedicate  
The monastery since I have accomplished it.  
Tell him that I give all  
2140 My love and my blessing  
To this my church,  
Which God himself also prizes.  
This shall be my frequent resort:  
By the power which to me belongs

- I will absolve the people of their sins, 2145  
 The bound here will I deliver :  
 The gate shall not be interdicted to them  
 So that they may not have entrance into Paradise.  
 To the Bishop Mellitus tell  
 What thou hast heard and seen here, 2150  
 And that he to the people discover  
 From point to point all this business."  
 The fisherman all his speech  
 Understands in his heart and well listens.
- “ Sire,” said he, “ I have understood, 2155  
 All your commands I will perform.”  
 At his feet he falls, and much prays him  
 That he be his counsel and aid.  
 He says to him, “ Henceforward have  
 Mercy on me as thy servant, 2160  
 And accept the service and homage  
 From me and from my lineage.”
- Now from him the holy elder  
 With joy and brightness departs ;  
 The day soon begins to dawn, 2165  
 The Bishop Mellitus now rises,  
 And begins to prepare all  
 That was belonging to his office,  
 As for so great a dedication,  
 Anointing oils and vestments : 2170  
 And he goes at the dawn of day.  
 Now he meets the fisherman,  
 Who was very mindful and wise  
 In performing his message  
 Completely from beginning to end ; 2175  
 So as Saint Peter enjoined him ;  
 From Saint Peter in a gentle manner  
 He made the present of the salmon.
- “ Sire,” said he, “ this salmon,  
 Thy new protector sends to thee, 2180

- Who at night was thy vicar,  
 He who is chief of the apostles,  
 Prince, doorkeeper, and pastor  
 With high service and great honours  
 2185 Of all the cloisters of the church;  
 This is Saint Peter the apostle,  
 Who has dedicated the monastery  
 Of Westminster this night;  
 Marked is the whole church,  
 2190 That no one may doubt of the service.  
 In the sand the writings  
 All fresh, and figured  
 Without fault, evident and freshly written  
 There you will see the Greek alphabet."  
 2195 The bishop, who recognizes  
 The signs, believes all his words;  
 The church he sees sprinkled,  
 And marked with twelve crosses;  
 Within, without, the walls moistened,  
 2200 Sprinkled with holy water,  
 And the alphabet on the pavement,  
 Written distinctly twice,  
 And the marks of the oil;  
 And, chief of the miracles,  
 2205 The remains of the candles.  
 To the people discloses the prelate  
 Mellitus all this word by word,  
 Who at it displays great exultation and joy.  
 "Sirs," says he, "Christian people,  
 2210 For you hear some news,  
 My heart leaps for joy for it;  
 Anything so strange or glorious  
 You never heard, so marvellous;  
 At night descended the grace  
 2215 Of God from Heaven in this place.  
 Our Sire Almighty Jesus  
 From Heaven sent the shining one;

This night to dedicate,  
 Know well, this holy monastery,  
 Saint Peter, who is of the keys of Heaven 2220  
 Powerful and spiritual keeper ;  
 The news are assuredly certain,  
 And evident the marks  
 Of the twelve crosses, the anointing,  
 The writings in the sand. 2225  
 Nor should I dare to interfere  
 In putting other blessing there ;  
 And he prevents and forbids  
 Us from violating what he commands.  
 Well assured am I with confidence 2230  
 That he the service has accomplished  
 Sufficiently, better, and in a more saintly manner,  
 Than a hundred such (as I), in truth, could.<sup>1</sup>  
 By a vision am I certain,  
 And by the testimony of this fisherman, 2235  
 With other signs which I have  
 Said, the truth I well know,  
 You ought much to love this spot  
 Henceforward and to honour it ;  
 For Saint Peter, who is vicar 2240  
 Of God, says it should be his frequent resort :  
 Of your sins he will absolve you  
 And will receive you in Heaven,  
 Since all those whom he wishes to save,  
 He can, as chief doorkeeper of Heaven." 2245

All those who the news hear  
 Loudly praise the miracles of God ;  
 At this time and henceforward  
 To the monastery men paid great honour,  
 And flourished in green memory 2250  
 The history of this dedication.

The fisherman and his lineage  
 To give acknowledgment of their homage,

---

<sup>1</sup> I am very doubtful as to the meaning of this line.

- To Saint Peter give a large portion  
 2255 Of what they gain by their trade,  
 The tenth they are accustomed to give;  
 Whence arises to them more gain than loss.  
 But one who acted fraudulently in it,  
 For long could not boast himself,  
 2260 He had by it loss and great mishap;  
 To Saint Peter it behoved him to make  
 Amends fully;  
 At his altar he made offerings;  
 So that he restored to him all  
 2265 That before he had retained.

- By this account I have recalled the memory,  
 Just as the history testifies,  
 Of the love and devotion  
 Of King Edward, the reason for which  
 2270 This church, which was almost entirely  
 Fallen down and long ago destroyed,  
 Since the time of which I relate to you  
 Because age destroys mighty things,  
 To restore, to put in to a proper condition  
 2275 Under a prelate he had often wished,  
 And to enrich with rich gifts  
 Of treasure and possessions;  
 His body he grants to it and intends  
 That he be buried in this church,  
 2280 And in order well to confirm his gifts,  
 He now sends to Rome,  
 Where is the mother throne of the world,  
 That the privilege may be ratified:  
 But the one who was so intimate a friend  
 2285 Was dead, and another put into his seat,  
 And he wishes that he for him renew,  
 And reconfirm and reseal,  
 And cause to be put in the register  
 All the grants of his ancestor.

Edward's  
 Restoration  
 of the  
 Church.

|                                  |                                                      |      |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Description<br>of the<br>Church. | Now he laid the foundations of the church            | 2290 |
|                                  | With large square blocks of grey stone ;             |      |
|                                  | Its foundations are deep,                            |      |
|                                  | The front towards the east he makes round,           |      |
|                                  | The stones are very strong and hard,                 |      |
|                                  | In the centre rises a tower,                         | 2295 |
|                                  | And two at the western front,                        |      |
|                                  | And fine and large bells he hangs there,             |      |
|                                  | The pillars and entablature                          |      |
|                                  | Are rich without and within,                         |      |
|                                  | At the bases and capitals                            | 2300 |
|                                  | The work rises grand and royal,                      |      |
|                                  | Sculptured are the stones                            |      |
|                                  | And storied the windows ;                            |      |
|                                  | All are made with the skill                          |      |
|                                  | Of a good and loyal workmanship ;                    | 2305 |
|                                  | And when he finished the work,                       |      |
|                                  | With lead the church completely he covers,           |      |
|                                  | He makes there a cloister, a chapter house in front, |      |
|                                  | Towards the east, vaulted and round,                 |      |
|                                  | Where his ordained ministers                         | 2310 |
|                                  | May hold their secret chapter :                      |      |
|                                  | Refectory and dormitory                              |      |
|                                  | And the offices in the tower.                        |      |
|                                  | Splendid manors, lands and woods                     |      |
|                                  | He gives, confirms (the gift) at once,               | 2315 |
|                                  | And according to his grant he intends                |      |
|                                  | For his monastery royal freedom :                    |      |
|                                  | Monks he causes there to assemble,                   |      |
|                                  | Who have a good heart there to serve God,            |      |
|                                  | And puts the order in good condition                 | 2320 |
|                                  | Under a holy and ordained prelate ;                  |      |
|                                  | And receives the number of the convent               |      |
|                                  | According to the order of Saint Benedict.            |      |
| Three Pre-<br>lates sent to      | To Rome he has sent three prelates                   |      |
|                                  | Of his most loyal friends,                           | 2325 |



- An archbishop and two chosen persons  
 Wise in worldly matters and in writings,  
 Who arrive at Rome,  
 Where then a council was being held ;  
 2330 So was their decision and their judgment  
 Better confirmed with greater certainty and weight.  
 When their request was read,  
 All had great joy of it ;  
 Each agrees and well consents  
 2335 That it be lasting and stable.

Rome to  
 obtain con-  
 firmation  
 of its Privi-  
 leges.

- The pope, whose name was Nicholas,  
 Opposes not the good king,  
 For his desire was rightful,  
 Which was such as I relate ;  
 2340 And now he requests that he send it  
 Fully entered in writing ;  
 The Latin is placed before,  
 And the French follows it.

- Both the one and the other writing is given,  
 2345 What the Latin says in French,<sup>1</sup>  
 What King Edward requests,  
 What the pope on the other hand agrees to,  
 The one requests, the other agrees ;  
 I forget not the one or the other.

- 2350 "Of Holy Church to the sovereign  
 Pastor, according to the will  
 Of God, Nicholas of Rome,  
 Who is called the Pope ;  
 King Edward sends health,  
 2355 As right and reason requires ;  
 We give thanks to the King of kings,  
 Who formerly had a good pastor,

Letter of  
 Edward to  
 the Pope.  
 (Nicholas  
 II. 1058-  
 1061.)

---

<sup>1</sup> The MS. has erroneously, "*What the French says in Latin.*"



So have we now Nicholas,  
 Who of Leo follows well the steps.  
 It seems to me that you take pains to be 2360  
 Better than was your ancestor.

“Much I pray that according to the justice  
 Of my purpose care may occupy you,  
 And that the request may ally us  
 In friendship together. 2365

To acquit me of the vow  
 To Saint Peter with which I am bound,  
 Have I a monastery restored :  
 A convent exists placed 2370  
 Under an abbat, who shall always

Live according to the order of Saint Benedict ;  
 The church is accomplished and finished  
 According to what was designed  
 By your ancestor Leo ; 2375  
 By a writing which we have from him

To its freedom he gives consent,  
 According to what belongs to the king ;  
 And I pray that you confirm it,  
 Maintain and increase it ;  
 And we are ready to obtain for you 2380  
 Your rights in England,

That you for our kingdom  
 May pray Saint Peter the apostle  
 And Saint Paul his companion,  
 That nothing but honour come to it, 2385  
 That it may save my body and soul.

Now farewell ; God, who is able, guard you !”

The Pope's  
 Answer.

The Pope well consents to it,  
 And sends this letter to the King ;

Confirma-  
 tion of the  
 Privileges  
 of the  
 Church.

“Nicholas, servant of the servants of Jesus, 2390  
 To King Edward sends health,  
 Of friendship, of honour increase,  
 And a long reign and peace.

- Thanks I give with joined hands  
 2395 To God and the saints of Heaven;  
 Who have inclined your heart  
 To love and honour us,  
 And to obey the apostles,  
 And to agree to our intention  
 2400 Through the power and dignity  
 Which is given to me by God:  
 And may you have full blessing  
 And pardon of your sins;  
 And I grant you my prayers,  
 2405 As did Pope Leo for himself;  
 And if now I do a right thing,  
 May you have an equal share with myself;  
 So that from an earthly kingdom  
 You may pass to a Heavenly;  
 2410 In Heaven may you have joy and glory,  
 On earth victory over your enemies,  
 From ills God grant you release,  
 May he confirm your reign in peace.  
 I confirm to you and to you grant  
 2415 Whatever before me gave you  
 Leo the just Pope,  
 That there may not be ever a mortal man  
 After me, prince or Pope,  
 Who at any time shall infringe or take away  
 2420 The dignities of your church,  
 Or the right or the freedom.  
 By my power aforesaid,  
 Free from subjection to the bishop  
 Let it always be; and let there be no patron  
 2425 Of this church ever but the king;  
 And there let the king be consecrated,  
 Placed on his throne and crowned;  
 And there be the regalia preserved  
 In sure and certain protection,  
 2430 Of which let the abbat and the convent  
 Be guardians for ever.

Nor by force or violence  
 Of the king, nor by sentence of the bishop  
 Let this convent be disturbed,  
 So that it may not elect with the freedom 2435  
 Befitting their house,  
 An abbat without any contention.  
 Nor let them take an alien foreigner  
 Through love, nor through hate;  
 Let not the bishop send there his commands, 2440  
 Excepting with entreaty and by permission  
 Of the abbat, whom they shall have,  
 And the convent which he shall have under him;  
 Nor ever let there be there an ordinary  
 Entrance, so as of right to cause 2445  
 That it be for a high road and general cemetery.  
 As the abbat desires  
 Or of their own right,  
 Let them have freedom of burial.  
 And whatever the kings of old, 2450  
 Who from the world have already passed,  
 Had an inclination to give,  
 Those who are at present or to come,  
 Who have a desire to benefit it,  
 I confirm for ever; 2455  
 My bulla I put for a sign  
 That if any one attempt to forbid,  
 To take away, sell, or disturb,  
 Damage or impair,  
 Or to wound the freedom, 2460  
 As this writing determines;  
 In the resurrection  
 Of the great general judgment,  
 May he have no part among the elect,  
 But of the fire which burns for ever. 2465  
 And to you at the beginning,  
 And to the kings who shall be protectors,  
 (I say), take care of this house,  
 That it have no sovereign excepting the king,

2470 So shall you have great reward,  
 Salvation in the judgment  
 From Him who reigns and who commands,  
 Never perishes nor is impaired."

When it is heard and confirmed  
 2475 And registered and ratified  
 At the council, which at the Lateran,  
 So God wills it, sat that year,  
 The messengers are in great joy,  
 Depart when they have taken leave,  
 2480 And they find no interruption  
 On their return by land or by sea.

Return of  
 the Mes-  
 sengers to  
 England.

When the messengers have returned  
 To King Edward without interruption,  
 His heart with great joy and liveliness  
 2485 Is emboldened and quite renewed,  
 He is no longer pensive nor anxious  
 Because he is not freed from his vow ;  
 To God he entirely abandons himself ;  
 That the noise of the world may not stun him,  
 2490 Nor the mighty cares of his kingdom  
 Disturb him by chance,  
 \* That the complaints and lawsuits of the court  
 May not draw him off from loving God,  
 He makes judges and bailiffs  
 2495 Chosen from his wisest men ;  
 To the dukes, to the counts, and barons  
 He hands over his castles and dungeons,  
 Of whose loyalty he is quite certain,  
 Not to alien foreigners ;  
 2500 Those who are his own subjects,  
 Gentle of birth and vassals,  
 Take pains to guard the country  
 Without injuring the royal honour.

The King's  
 joy.

His Go-  
 vernment.

The king has peace, time, and leisure  
 To love God and to serve Him, 2505  
 Whence God regards him with such favour  
 That on earth he thus honoured him  
 With miracles and virtues,  
 That he keeps all his people in peace.  
 The knights and the prelates 2510  
 And the people are in good condition ;  
 There is no one who does not pray that God may guard  
 The holy peaceful Edward.

Miracle of  
 the Eucha-  
 rist.

In this abbey, of which  
 In this history I have mentioned 2515  
 That in the name of the Trinity  
 Saint Peter had already dedicated it,  
 And the king had restored it,  
 As I related to you before ;  
 One day it chanced that King Edward 2520  
 Heard mass ; on the other side  
 Earl Leofric in this monastery  
 Heard mass at this altar ;  
 This earl was of good life,  
 Of great honour and lordliness, 2525  
 Founder of several monasteries,  
 As were his ancestors ;  
 And Godiva, the countess,  
 His wife, who there heard mass ;  
 Well agreed they with the behaviour 2530  
 Of King Edward who was there before.  
 In deep devotion were they,  
 In tears and in prayers ;  
 The king prayed intently  
 For his kingdom and for his people, 2535  
 And that he might so reign in this life  
 That in the other he perish not.

When the chaplain raised  
 The body of God between his hands,

- 2540 Lo a very beauteous child,  
Pure, bright, and like a spirit,  
Appeared to King Edward.  
The earl looks on his side,  
And his heart well understands
- 2545 That this is Almighty Jesus,  
The heavenly King of all kings ;  
Now that his right hand has raised  
The child, the king bows to him,  
Begs for medicine for his sins ;
- 2550 To the king He gives his blessing.  
And the same vision  
The earl sees, and to the king  
He turned ; he says, " Quiet thee,  
Thou seest, it seems to me, what I see ;
- 2555 This is Jesus in whom I believe."  
The king to Jesus bows and prays ;  
With joy of spirit weeps,  
Ceases not tenderly to weep,  
As long as lasted the mass.
- 2560 After the mass says the King,  
" Leofric, friend, this secret,  
As a loyal knight and count,  
I pray you, relate not to man ;  
For you will not be believed
- 2565 Or will be considered foolish.  
Let it not be known in my life,  
That it appear no hypocrisy ;  
Since it is better to follow the example  
Of our Lord who commanded silence
- 2570 To the three who came to mount  
Tabor with him and had the sight,  
Peter and his two companions,  
Of the Transfiguration.

Then went the earl to Worcester,  
2575 To a holy man who was monk and priest,



And related to him the vision  
 In secret confession,  
 And prayed him to put it in writing,  
 In order to keep it in remembrance,  
 That at any time it may be known 2580  
 By the letter, which would be read;  
 And said, "So be it after my days,  
 When you shall be assured of my death;  
 I give you assurance of the circumstance,  
 That you may conceal it as I have done." 2585  
 He answered that he might be confident  
 That through him it should never be discovered;  
 All this adventure he wrote,  
 The writing placed in a chest,  
 Which was in a holy and safe place; 2590  
 Then a long time after the days  
 Of King Edward and the count,  
 As history relates it,  
 The chest opens of itself,  
 And this secret was made known, 2595  
 Which with his remains was found,  
 After that a long time had passed.

It is right that I tell and relate to you  
 The great pity of God,  
 Who is not slow to give liberally, 2600  
 Since He is gracious and liberal,  
 Who gives royal lordship  
 To the king, and purity of life.  
 Favour has he with God, favour has he with men,  
 For which to God great thanks he gives. 2605

Miracles.      A miracle as I have read it  
                     In history, I will recount to you.  
 Cure of a      A very cruel disease  
 Scrofulous      Had a young and beautiful lady,  
 Woman.



- 2610 It took away her happiness and joy,  
Tainted and darkened her colour,  
In her neck she had bare swellings,  
Which are usually called scrofulous ;  
They turn to rottenness,  
2615 Putrified, and swollen, and full of matter,  
Which with pain and suffering  
From the throat took their rise ;  
Her face by it was much injured,  
Mutilated and disfigured ;  
2620 The putrefaction and the sore  
Sent forth so fearful a stench,  
That she had no friend who would approach her  
Without derision and reproach ;  
For she who once was young and beautiful,  
2625 Is despised and appears leprous.  
No one took care of her,  
Even her husband held her in contempt,  
She has no friend to comfort her,  
Much she longs for death,  
2630 Not only for one ill that troubles her,  
For her grief is now double ;  
By a misfortune which wounds her  
And increases, she becomes barren.  
By her long illness, and giving ear  
2635 To physicians, she had done nought but expend money,  
She now hopes for succour from no mortal,  
But only from the God of Heaven ;  
To die she desires, but she can  
Not die, for God wills it not ;  
2640 She falls into a wretched state of grief,  
That death makes so long delay for her,  
So cruel and great were her ills.

One night she is scarcely asleep,  
And she hears a command,

- 2645 That in the morning early

To the great palace at Westminster  
 She should go, where was King Edward;  
 That she should say to the king, that he for the love  
 Of Jesus our Saviour,  
 With the water, with which he washed his hands, 2650  
 Should moisten her sores,  
 And her neck should wash and touch,  
 Should mark her face and mouth,  
 That so she should quickly feel deliverance  
 From her pain and her malady. 2655  
 She as soon as she awakes,  
 At once prepares herself to go :  
 Comes to the king, and discloses to him  
 The vision, and he when he hears it,  
 As a gentle debonair king, 2660  
 Grants her request ;  
 He takes of the water, with which he had washed,  
 Sprinkles the spot that pained her,  
 Strokes the swellings and the sores,  
 Which are foul with the disease, 2665  
 And gently washes them with the water.

Now, lo, the malady departs ;  
 By virtue of God, and by a miracle,  
 When he had made the sign of the Cross,  
 Worms issue from the matter, 2670  
 The blood is at once purified :  
 The disease and the stench cease,  
 The disfigurement and the pain ;  
 To the hostelry she goes cured,  
 And free from her malady ; 2675  
 Her flesh is restored entirely,  
 For dead is rankling sore and gout ;  
 And she who was barren till this time  
 Afterwards had a beautiful infant.  
 All those who have seen the cure 2680  
 Praise the mighty Lord Jesus,  
 And pray him that for long he guard  
 Their rightful King Edward.

Cure of a  
Blind Man.

- The graces of the Holy Spirit are  
 2685 Diverse, as in his scriptures  
 Saint Paul tells us<sup>1</sup>; some are full  
 Of good sense, others strong and healthful;  
 One is knowing and this one is sensible,  
 The other maintains a firm faith.  
 2690 This saint, of whom I write and treat,  
 As his works bear witness,  
 Grace had especially  
 Above all saints, as I understand,  
 To cure all the blind  
 2695 By his prayer and his virtue;  
 And there seems reason and right  
 That he who had a soul clear and pure,  
 Should be able to enlighten the darkened,  
 And thus to cure the blind.  
 2700 So my subject reminds me  
 To speak of another miracle  
 Of which I have made mention,  
 How a good man was cured,  
 Who had been blind from infancy,  
 2705 Famed and well known,  
 And was entirely blind  
 Without worldly pleasure and light.  
 "Ah! God," this is what people said,  
 "Who sees not this man, much marvels."  
 2710 All the substance of his eyes  
 He had, but he saw not at all.  
 To this man, of whom I speak and tell you,  
 One night when he was asleep,  
 Said one, I cannot say who,  
 2715 He was from God, assuredly do I believe,  
 In a manifest vision  
 Which afterwards was well proved to certainty,  
 "Go thou," so spake the voice,  
 "Who desirest to have restoration of thy eyes,

---

<sup>1</sup> 1 Cor. xii. 4.

- To-morrow morning to that palace 2720  
Where now is Edward the king.  
Be present when he washes  
His hands ; with the water with which he washes,  
Thy eyes, thy face, and thy mouth,  
Pray him for God's sake that he wash and touch." 2725  
He awakes, returns to himself,  
Fears to speak of the circumstance,  
Scarcely dares to do his intent,  
Nevertheless with abased head  
In the morning he causes himself to be conducted to 2730  
court,  
Causes the chamberlains to be called,  
And relates to them the vision.  
One of them, who was his friend, ascends  
The steps and goes to the king :  
He says : " Sire, listen to me ; 2735  
A man, who now awaits you there without,  
There is, who gives great thanks to God.  
For at night in a vision  
God told him he should be cured ;  
He has been blind from infancy, 2740  
He has entire trust he shall be cured by you.  
The remedy is now understood by him,  
If it please your liberality  
With the water, with which you wash your hands,  
To wash his eyes, well assured is he 2745  
According to his belief, according to his words,  
He shall be entirely cured of his ills."
- " Friend," thus spake King Edward,  
" I all but say that you are foolish :  
Am I then of so exalted a life, 2750  
That one should so far trust in me ?  
This did of old the apostles,  
And other saints whom God loved,

- Either martyrs or confessors,  
 2755 Not a sinner such as I am ;  
 Such a dream is not to be valued,  
 It appears a phantasm and a lie."  
 "Sire," said they, "pardon—  
 By a dream was Joseph warned,  
 2760 That he should go into Egypt,  
 And when the time came that he should return,  
 It was no phantasm or guile,  
 So testifies the Gospel,  
 In his sight of the vision  
 2765 Of Pharaoh, king of Egypt.  
 The intention no one can say  
 That God has in his purpose, good sire ;  
 To simple people he often discovers  
 In what manner and how much it pleases him to work ;  
 2770 To oppose him befits no one."

- The king finally agrees,  
 And says, "Do not speak of the marvel."  
 Of All Saints that day was the vigil ;  
 He says, "It is time to go to the monastery ;  
 2775 Let some one bring basons, water and towel."  
 The water, which the king receives,  
 Was held in a light bason.

- When the king came to the church,  
 As they were at the service,  
 2780 He causes it to the darkened eyes  
 To be applied, and washes them. Lo  
 Both the eyes of the sick man,  
 Which were injured, unpleasant in colour,  
 Dark without sight and clearness,  
 2785 Become whole and clear and pure :  
 Then with loud voice he cries,  
 Says with joined hands, "God help me,  
 Thank God and you, holy king,  
 Since through God and you I now see clearly ;

Much I rejoice, much I marvel, 2790  
 A ray of the sun has not pierced me,  
 Now I see all of this court."  
 With joy he cries, to the monastery he runs,  
 To his Saviour he gives thanks.  
 They say who were at the spot 2795  
 One to another, "Art thou sure,  
 Is it he who saw not his hand?"  
 Now are both astonished,  
 "It is another, but it is like him ;  
 But health renews him." 2800  
 The king now calls him to him,  
 "Seest thou clearly," said he, "friend?"  
 "Yes, sire, for it I thank God  
 And you." "What am I then doing?"  
 "The longest finger, sire, that you have, 2805  
 Of the hand which you have raised,  
 Have you directed towards my eyes."  
 The king strokes his beard against his breast,  
 "And what do I there now?" and he cries out,  
 "Your beard you stroke, as I see, 2810  
 Against your breast, good sire king."  
 All the people together  
 Rejoice, and it seems a marvel  
 That they in their earthly king  
 Have a prophet of Heaven. 2815

The king bows himself before the altar,  
 Moistens his beard, his face and his mouth  
 With the tears which he sheds ; so much he weeps,  
 Renders thanks to God and prays,  
 That of tears he has a streamlet 2820  
 Like a fountain with quick course,  
 And says ; "Lord, this is your evident  
 Favour, not my desert."

The fame of the deed spreads,  
 And it was known henceforward 2825



That through the king God sends healing,  
 So from it arises great joy to all;  
 There is no one who speaks not well of it.

- A townsman of Lincoln heard of it,  
 2830 Who, I know not in what manner,  
 Now for three years had been blind;  
 Much desires he in his heart  
 To have from the king the benefit,  
 Which he hears that he commonly  
 2835 Did for God's sake to other people.  
 He said, "Foolish am I that I delay so long,  
 That I go not to King Edward,  
 Through whom it pleases God to do so many  
 Glorious acts of healing on earth;  
 2840 I am like him who has great thirst  
 By the side of a fountain, and does not drink."  
 He determines that he will go to court  
 To the king, from whom to receive health.  
 Behold it came to him in the night,  
 2845 When he and others all were asleep,  
 That he by a vision  
 Should be cured in his eyes,  
 If he could have this favour from the king,  
 That he apply to him the same remedy  
 2850 That he applied to the blind man the other day,  
 And he directs himself without delay,  
 Causes himself to be brought at once to the court,  
 Where then King Edward was.  
 To a chamberlain of the king  
 2855 He says, "For God's sake listen to me;  
 In a vision it has appeared to me  
 That I should be cured in the same manner  
 As he who saw not at all:  
 I who have lost all my sight."

Cure of  
 another  
 Blind Man.



And he answered him, "By my faith,  
Thy wish will I tell to the king;  
I will not draw back from thy prayer,  
If it pleases him to do the charity." 2860

He goes to the king, and says, "Good sire,  
It befits me not to abstain from speaking; 2865  
A blind man awaits here below,  
Who seeks medicine for his ills,  
And he comes as (the man) did the other day,  
Who was cured of his illness  
By the vision of a dream 2870  
Which was true without falsehood,  
Taught by God, as we believe;  
And seeks the same medicine.

The king answers, "If God wills it,  
It is not right to be angry or sorrowful at it; 2875  
By a sinner another to cure  
If it please Him, it is only right to bring him."  
Now from his bed he rises  
Asks for water and washes;  
When he has washed, he sends for the blind man, 2880  
Bids him slowly wash his eyes,  
His forehead, face, and beard,  
And he by it receives a cure,  
And sees clearly, is overjoyed,  
And says, "I am cured, God be praised." 2885  
Great joy and great renown arises from it,  
First through all the court,  
And then through the country,  
And through the kingdoms around,  
That the blind man entered by the gate, 2890  
Goes forth cured, and bears witness  
To the holiness and virtue  
Of King Edward, which he had experienceed.

Cure of a      Of another miracle to write  
third Blind      So ought the book fully; 2895  
Man.

According to the Latin which I follow,  
It behoves me to recall the memory.

- At Breheull the king caused  
A royal palace to be made,  
2900 Chambers, stories, as is there befitting ;  
His bailiffs pay attention to the work,  
Masons he had there and carpenters,  
Labouring in their office,  
They take such material as pleases them,  
2905 In the forest which is near.  
The carpenters who were cutting the wood,  
Slept when they were tired ;  
There is no one who goes not to repose :  
It was summer, and the heat was great.  
2910 At midday after dinner  
Each goes to lie down under a tree.

- A youth, whose name was Vulsi,  
Fell asleep near a bush  
Under a great tree : were it oak,  
2915 Or beech, or ash, no matter.  
When he awoke, his sight  
He who saw clearly before, had lost :  
He rubs his forehead, and eyes and mouth,  
But he sees no more than a stick.  
2920 He wipes his eyes hastily,  
But the blindness he wipes not away.  
He summons his companions with a cry,  
Conceals not from them his mischance ;  
There is no one who does not grieve and weep,  
2925 Nor ever have they seen such an adventure ;  
They then conduct him to the hostelry,  
They knew not how to do him good ;  
He languished nearly twenty years without sight.  
Now is come a woman,

And says to him, "Friend, I bring thee 2930  
 Good news of comfort :  
 If thou believest my counsels and words,  
 Of thy ills shalt thou be entirely cured ;  
 Provided that you have complete faith,  
 And good hope in God." 2935  
 And he answers, "My dear lady,  
 Thy commands and thy prayer I will perform."  
 The woman, who was wise, answers,  
 "It behoves thee to make a pilgrimage  
 To eighty churches, 2940  
 Whether they are situate near or far ;  
 On thy knees, utter a prayer,  
 Beseeching God for thy cure,  
 And his saints who patrons  
 Are styled of the churches, 2945  
 That God may cause thee to have thy sight."  
 And he procures himself a leader,  
 To conduct him to so many minsters,  
 With good heart and willing faith,  
 According to the word and the direction 2950  
 Which he had learnt of the woman ;  
 And as he was told to stay<sup>1</sup>  
 Where the king was, he went to court,  
 And put himself in the midst of the company  
 All of which followed King Edward ; 2955  
 He calls loudly, cries out aloud,  
 "Sire king, for God's sake, help !"  
 He passes among this crowd,  
 Ceases not to cry for pity.  
 Each who passes is annoyed 2960  
 That he ceases not to cry,  
 They say to him, "Silence, wretch."  
 And he will not hold his peace ;  
 And this blind man has a resemblance  
 To him of whom the Gospel makes mention 2965  
 Who cried with a loud voice :  
 So that there he was healed in his eyes,

---

<sup>1</sup> The negative in the text, *he ne sujurt*, cannot be correct.

Equally was he of whom I tell.

Some of them take pity on him ;

- 2970 One who the message undertook  
 To perform, to the king comes and says,  
 "Sire, it behoves thee to take pity,  
 And to listen to a poor man's cry,  
 For your liberality and favour  
 2975 Through God will give him relief,  
 For in your [work]<sup>1</sup> and service  
 He has lost and injured his sight ;  
 To weep and cry he ceases not ;  
 He is blind and seeks healing ;  
 2980 Fame discovers thy virtues,  
 That God on earth through you works,  
 And you ought not, good gentle king,  
 To let your virtues sink to nothing."

The gentle King Edward answers,

- 2985 "Now then let him come forward, for the sake  
 Of God, and complete cure  
 May He grant him by my blessing."  
 He makes there the sign of the cross,  
 Signed his face and mouth and eyes.  
 2990 The malady, which was painful,  
 With the water he gently sprinkles.

Soon God displayed his healing virtue ;  
 Blood plentifully issued,  
 Which flows, descends and drops :

- 2995 All those of the company see :  
 To all who were in the place  
 God there shewed and gave his grace.  
 The blood ceases, and he sees clearly,  
 The king makes him stand straight below him,  
 3000 And says to him, "Seest thou, friend ?  
 "Sire, your bright eye I see,  
 Which is so beautiful and full of honour."

---

<sup>1</sup> A word is omitted here by the scribe.

The king, when he was certain  
 That he was cured of the pain,  
 To God gave thanks and glory, 3005  
 And then commands, says the history,  
 That he should have office in the court,  
 And he was guardian during his life  
 Of the palace of Westminster.  
 And he performed the duties 3010  
 As one who was vigorous and wise  
 All the days of his life ;  
 He bore a true evident witness  
 Of the benefits of the king near and far,  
 And long he lived, until a distant hour, 3015  
 The time of King William the bastard :  
 For many years was he seeing and alive.  
 This account then for you also I write.

Another adventure I must  
 Tell, which happened to King Edward, 3020  
 Since the writing which is in Latin  
 Discovers wonders at the end ;  
 The end and the conclusion of the account  
 The writing much values and much praises,  
 Of which let whoever hears me, well know 3025  
 That I shall follow the steps very closely,  
 For it behoves me to translate the French,  
 So that it be not contrary to the Latin.  
 So can one be certain of it :  
 How full of the Holy Spirit 3030  
 Was King Edward, the writing proves  
 Which finds witness in Isaiah,  
 Who the seven gifts of the Holy Spirit,  
 Our Lord, relates and tells us ;  
 All these had King Edward ; 3035  
 Who wishes to know it, let him examine this book.

Cure of  
 four Blind  
 Men.

A man, who had but one eye,  
 Conducted three quite blind,  
 And it was a marvel to see  
 Four men with one eye. 3040

He leads them all, and conducts them in front  
 As far as the king's own palace :  
 Pity on them takes a noble servant  
 Of the King, thoughtful for their health ;

- 3045 He says, " If I could accomplish it,  
 That I should have some of that water  
 With which the King washes his hands,  
 Well do I believe, and I am certain of it,  
 So good has it been for the restoration found  
 3050 And proved in the case of the blind ;  
 These four poor miserables  
 Would have by it a very rich present  
 Of restoration all together.

Now he goes off and takes some of the water ;

- 3055 A theft he committed, but he committed  
 No folly, sin or villany :  
 He goes to the poor men who await him,  
 And expect to be cured by the water.  
 He comes and promises them health,  
 3060 Puts them in good hope :  
 If they have firm belief,  
 They will be cured : this he says without doubting,  
 Sprinkles with it their eyes, and says  
 " Now I request you, Jesu Christ,  
 3065 Who raisedst Lazarus,  
 Grant healing to these poor men ;  
 Look not at my virtues,  
 But at those of thy loyal King Edward :  
 I am not so foolishly bold,  
 3070 As to pray thee for so much excepting by him,  
 I undertake nothing, God keep me from it.  
 But the healing virtue by him descends  
 From you, Sire, who art the fountain  
 Of health and the origin of all good."

- 3075 Jesus hears his prayers,  
 Uncloses the eyes of the blind men,



And all are cured together,  
 Which to all appears a great marvel.  
 But the king knows not yet  
 That he has restored their eyes : 3080  
 But when he hears the news, gives  
 Thanks to the Almighty ;  
 Seven gifts he gave by his virtue  
 And by the grace of Jesus.  
 He who had one eye, he now has two ; 3085  
 The three blind men, each of them has two ;  
 This makes seven eyes to number them correctly.  
 This cannot be concealed in shade,  
 On the contrary the renown spreads  
 In very distant countries : 3090  
 Seven rays have now issued from the king  
 Which illumine all these four :  
 Well makes it to be believed that it pleased God  
 That King Edward had the seven gifts  
 Of the Holy Spirit fully. 3095  
 Do you wish for the proof?—Willingly.  
 Much he feared God and had dread  
 Of the might of his Creator.  
 Nor would he have gone to his poor  
 Had he not been loved and feared ; 3100  
 In pity he was not wanting,  
 When thus he cured the weak ;  
 Stored was he with deep knowledge,  
 For he never believed false accusations ;  
 He was strong, since by strength and good sense 3105  
 He conquered his enemies always ;  
 Of high counsel was he entirely ;  
 Who doubts it, let him examine his laws ;  
 And of great intelligence.  
 For he taught all his people, 3110  
 Such deep wisdom had he  
 Of a heavenly light,



- That he tells us by prophecy  
 What before had not been heard.
- 3115 By his virtues which now one knows,  
 Sufficiently by my argument I prove to you,  
 That with the seven rays of the Holy Spirit  
 Was the king filled and perfected;  
 The seven rays the king had glistening
- 3120 With which he made seven blind men to see.  
 The Holy Spirit is comfort  
 To all in grief, port to the perishing,  
 And light to the darkened;  
 Wherefore, as I told you above,
- 3125 By King Edward who was purified  
 And enlightened by the Holy Spirit,  
 There was grace to heal the blind;  
 He who knew not the reason, now may know it.

- A great number of his miracles now
- 3130 I have avoided mentioning, that it might not en-  
 cumber  
 The subject matter of the history  
 Which I have undertaken to tell you.

- At dinner sat the king one day,  
 Enough there he had of royal array;
- 3135 The father of the queen was there,  
 Godwin the rich and famous earl;  
 By the side of the king he sat, in the land  
 As one who was of the highest condition;  
 And he had two very beautiful sons,
- 3140 Valiant and brave youths.  
 Lo his two sons  
 Play in game before him,  
 One was Tostin, the other Harold,  
 Who was than Tostin bolder
- 3145 And stronger; so hotly do they play  
 That both are made very angry;  
 One to the other gives such a blow  
 That it strikes him down there and quite stuns him.

The King's  
 Prophecy  
 of Harold  
 and Tostin.

Harold enraged directly  
 Seizes Tostin by the hair, 3150  
 So that he drags him down by the locks,  
 Tries to force out both his eyes,  
 Covers him with blood and strikes him with his fist,  
 So that he keeps him all supine on the ground.  
 He would have strangled him, had he not been rescued, 3155  
 So wrathful, raging, and vicious was he.

The king observes the combatants;  
 He is pensive about it, hesitates to speak;  
 For he sees in them the event such  
 As after long time was disclosed. 3160  
 They were brothers of the queen,  
 Extract from an evil root;  
 The lady who was of that origin,  
 Was born as the rose from the thorn.

Said the king, "Seest thou not 3165  
 Of thy sons, earl, the struggle?  
 "Yes, sire, this is their amusement;  
 But it is a quarrel, cruel and violent,  
 Sire." "Nor ill, nor danger  
 Expect you from it?" "Sire, nothing." 3170  
 The king deeply sighs,  
 "Earl Godwin, I will tell you,  
 If it please you that it should be revealed to you:  
 The meaning of this circumstance  
 Is not infantine simplicity; 3175  
 Much significance has it;  
 It is not simple infantine play,  
 My heart is all pensive concerning it;  
 Of what is to come certain  
 I will make you; from Heaven it is made known 3180  
 to me.

When they shall be of full age,  
 And shall have greater courage,

- The one who is stronger, through envy  
 Shall the other rob of life ;  
 3185 But the vanquished shall soon be avenged.  
 Discomfited soon shall be the elder ;  
 Their life shall not be lasting,  
 Nor their power stable."

- After a few years the prophecy  
 3190 Was verified and accomplished.  
 For after the death of their father,  
 And the death of the king, a bitter  
 Change arose in the kingdom,  
 Whence hate grew between them.  
 3195 Nor can I relate the whole story,  
 But the result to which it reaches,  
 So as to make clear the speech of Edward,  
 Which was proved true, though late.

Accom-  
 plishment  
 of the Pro-  
 phecy.

- Harold hated Tostin much,  
 3200 And drove him out and banished him,  
 For Harold was king of England,  
 To whom Tostin was unequal in war ;  
 He drove him away and discomfited him,  
 And had him exiled as a waif ;  
 3205 If he had caught him, he would have put him to  
 death  
 With great misery and sin and wrong.  
 He withdraws himself, takes to flight,  
 Sailing directly to Norway,  
 To the king of the country, whose name was  
 3210 Harold Harfager, a felon.  
 He requested him that he would give him the aid  
 Of his people and his ships.  
 So did he, and the two came  
 To stir up war, and cause annoyance  
 3215 To Harold, king of England ;  
 They arrive, and stir up mortal strife ;

Fate of  
 Tostin and  
 Harold.

But when heard tell of it King  
Harold, he came there with his English,  
And discomfited them all.  
Tostin was slain, the valiant 3220  
Brother of the king; and the felon king  
Harold Harfager of Norway,  
And the whole of their host completely.  
In the north country was the battle,  
Whence Harold king of the English 3225  
Became so cruel and so bold;  
By his prowess and his victory  
He increased in pride and glory,  
Nor kept he charter or oath,  
With his neighbours or with his people; 3230  
To his governors he did villany  
And to his barons violence;  
Law or justice of the land  
He valued not a cherry:  
Against God he often sinned, 3235  
Man he believed no more than the wind,  
Nor feared he sin or blame.

This very one Duke William  
Of Normandy discomfited,  
Him and his kingdom conquered. 3240

In one year died all three,  
Tostin with Harold king  
Of Norway, and his brother  
Harold, who was perjured:  
On that day he lost his life, 3245  
And the lordship of England,  
For he had not of his Creator  
Or towards his countrymen love;  
Nor was it possible to destroy the malice  
And the vice of perjury which he had. 3250  
Thus was verified the word  
Of King Edward, as history testifies.

Death of  
Godwin.

- Of the death of Count Godwin  
It is fitting that I give you an account ;  
3255 What end had his treason,  
Deceit, and contentions,  
How he died suddenly  
In shame, grief and suffering ;  
Of him who always gave evil counsel,  
3260 The death astonishes me not.  
Thus God took on him great vengeance,  
Right indeed was it, there is no doubt :  
The dear friends, Norman and English,  
Whom the king had near to him,  
3265 Had this wicked flatterer  
Destroyed and slain with his hands :  
For it seemed to the wicked wretch,  
That if there were no counsellor beside himself  
Of the court and of the country,  
3270 He should be able to do all his will.  
But the king who was debonaire,  
Was unwilling to cause discord in the kingdom,  
And through love of the queen  
Permitted the thorn to flourish.  
3275 He knew that a heavy blow  
Was in prospect and store for him.

- As says the true history,  
One day of Easter, at the great feast,  
At dinner sat the king,  
3280 His counts and barons on the daïs ;  
Where Earl Godwin was sitting,  
A servant served out the wine,  
The cup of the king gently  
Carrying over the pavement ;

When he mounts the steps of the daïs, 3285  
 His foot slips, which makes him ashamed;  
 He has all but fallen on the ground;  
 But the other keeps him standing,  
 He holds his cup, at once rights himself,  
 Nor has mishap, nor hurts himself, 3290  
 By means of one foot which aided the other.  
 Earl Godwin said to the king,  
 "So brings one brother to the other  
 Help, who was in danger."  
 The king replied, who was pensive at it, 3295  
 "So might mine (have helped me), had he been living,  
 If you, earl, had permitted him."  
 The earl changes and loses colour,  
 For he in truth had slain his brother;  
 Of which when they had reminded him, 3300  
 His heart tears him with remorse,  
 For he had the sin and wrong of it,  
 Nor could he hide it or be silent or play the hypocrite.  
 The fact makes him change colour:  
 And he said, "Ah king, good sire, 3305  
 Much grief and anger hast thou caused me,  
 And no wonder is it if it grieve me;  
 Thou hast reproached me with the death of Alfred  
 Your brother; for which I am not to blame,  
 I will prove it openly. 3310  
 The mockery much troubles me."

Now a morsel of bread he takes and lifts up:  
 And says, "If I can enjoy  
 This morsel, which thou seest me hold,  
 Which I will eat in the sight of you all, 3315  
 That I am not to blame for this death,  
 All at the table will see;  
 So I am either acquit or to blame for it."  
 King Edward blesses the morsel,  
 And says, "May God grant that the proof be true." 3320

- The earl puts it in his mouth,  
 The morsel is fixed like a stick  
 In the middle of the opening of the throat  
 Of the traitorous felon glutton,  
 3325 So that all at table see it ;  
 Both his eyes in his head seemed to be,  
 His flesh blackened and became pale.  
 All are astonished in the hall :  
 He loses breath and speech  
 3330 By the morsel which sticks fast.  
 Dead is the bloody felon ;  
 Much power had the blessing,  
 Which gave virtue to the morsel ;  
 For aye was the murder proved.  
 3335 " Now," cries the king,  
 " Drag out this stinking dog."  
 By his friends by chance  
 Was the body placed in the sepulchre,  
 By the queen with noble courage  
 3340 And his sons and those of his lineage.
- One day of Easter it befel  
 That King Edward held his court ;  
 Great joy was there displayed  
 And an assembly of high chiefs ;  
 3345 Great and high was the service  
 Which was solemnized in the holy church ;  
 As the season permits it,  
 That day the king bore his crown  
 At the great feast, with great nobleness ;  
 3350 But not on that account was the heart of the king  
 More lifted up or proud,  
 Nor more haughty or vain-glorious.  
 On the contrary he reflects, and keeps in mind  
 That of the world all the glory  
 3355 Is like a flower which opens  
 In the morning, and at evening withers ;

The King's  
 Vision of  
 the Seven  
 Sleepers of  
 Ephesus.



Devoutly to pray he ceases not.  
 After the service of the mass  
 He went to dinner in his palace.  
 The king sat in the centre of the daïs ; 3360  
 He is not courteous who asks  
 If there was not enough meat ;  
 The circle was large and quite full  
 Of counts, barons, knights ;  
 The table is all resplendent 3365  
 With vessels of gold and silver.  
 With head reclined for a short time  
 He remained in deep thought ;  
 It had the semblance of a reverie ;  
 Quietly and by himself he smiled, 3370  
 And then like to a sage  
 He remained as he was before :  
 Thanks to God he delays not to give.  
 The chiefs observe it,  
 They understand that some secret 3375  
 God has shewn from Heaven to the king.  
 But nevertheless at table  
 No one dared to ask :  
 They fear to anger him ;  
 After dinner they go into the chamber ; 3380  
 Duke Harold follows him,  
 Summons a bishop to him,  
 And an abbat ; he says, " Dear friends,  
 Thoughts from God bring great good,  
 And make one despise the vanity 3385  
 Of the world, which is nought but falsity ;  
 Know of what I was thinking, friends,  
 At table where I was sitting,  
 When I was somewhat pensive ;  
 The seven sleepers I saw in Greece, 3390  
 Who for many years that now are passed,  
 Have lain on their right sides ;

- Well I know, it must be of evil significance,  
That they have turned to the left.
- 3395 Well I saw it distinctly,  
I saw their dress, their appearance,  
And know, that without lying  
It is not falsity nor a dream;  
It is a sign and a sentence
- 3400 Of war, and famine and pestilence :  
The world is going from bad to worse ;  
This shall last for seventy years ;  
But then God shall show you his glory,  
He will remember his unhappy ones.
- 3405 Of the sleepers good and pleasant is  
The history which is written  
And, as it is read in Latin,  
Tells of them, from the beginning to the end.  
For proof of the marvel,
- 3410 The duke sent a knight ;  
The bishop, a clerk ; the abbat, a monk ;  
These three without delaying their care,  
As the king entirely agreed,  
Go into the land of the Greeks,
- 3415 Being sent to the emperor  
Lord of Constantinople,  
Who asks them what need  
Had made them come there from so far,  
And they relate to him the whole together.
- 3420 To the emperor it seems a marvel ;  
He causes (some) to be sent to the city  
Where the martyrs were lying,  
Which was called Ephesus,  
And they see all verified
- 3425 The vision of Saint Edward ;  
Even of the day mention was made.  
The Greeks give glory to God,  
Who had their martyrs in memory ;  
And they return with great joy,
- 3430 Relating the virtue of their lord.

The vision was very clear  
 And the mishap certain ;  
 The martyrs reposing on their right side  
 Had turned to the left ;  
 For in the aforesaid time 3435  
 The smiles of the world turned to tears,  
 For Syria was lost,  
 That the Cross was lost was known,  
 And many kingdoms troubled,  
 People slain, deprived of their heritage ; 3440  
 There is no land which sin soils not,  
 France, Lombardy, Poland,  
 Even England, which degenerates,  
 And loses the line of its heirs.  
 Nor has there since a king appeared, 3445  
 Whom the world has well known,  
 Who a life of labour  
 And a death of danger has not had :  
 This they know who of kings the history  
 Have in writing and in memory ; 3450  
 Well to each with reason does this appear  
 The result of the vision.

Legend of  
 the Ring.

The king was at the service,  
 Where was dedicated the church  
 Of Saint John, who to God was dear, 3455  
 And whom the king could so much love ;  
 No Saint had he so dear except Saint Peter.  
 Lo a poor man, who was there,  
 A stranger and unknown,  
 When he saw King Edward, 3460  
 For the love of Saint John prays him,  
 That of his possessions he would give him a part.

The king who hears his prayer,  
 Puts his hand to his alms-chest,  
 But neither gold nor silver does he there find ; 3465  
 He bids his almoner to be summoned,

- But he was not found for the crowd.  
 The poor man ceases not to beg,  
 And the king is in distress  
 3470 Because neither gold nor silver he finds at hand.  
 And he reflects, remains silent,  
 Looks at his hand, and remembers  
 That on his finger he had a cherished ring  
 Which was large, royal and beautiful ;  
 3475 To the poor man he gives it for the love  
 Of Saint John, his dear lord ;  
 And he takes it with joy,  
 And gently gives him thanks ;  
 And when he was possessed of it,  
 3480 He departed and vanished.  
 But to this no one paid attention.  
 Soon after it chanced that  
 Two palmers of English birth,  
 Who go to seek the Holy Sepulchre  
 3485 By a path where no one guides them  
 In the land of Syria,  
 Go astray far out of the way,  
 See neither man nor house :  
 Now have they arrived in the wilderness,  
 3490 The night comes on, the sun sets :  
 Nor do they know which way to turn,  
 Nor where they can lodge for the night ;  
 They fear robbers, they fear wild beasts,  
 They fear monsters and dreadful tempests,  
 3495 And many an adventure of the desert ;  
 The dark night surprises them.

The two  
 Palmers in  
 Palestine.

- Now behold a band of youths  
 In a circle which was very large and beautiful,  
 By whom the whole road and air  
 3500 Were lightened as if by lightning,  
 And an old man white and hoary,  
 Brighter than the sun at midday,

Before whom are carried two tapers,  
Which lighten the path ;  
He, when he comes close to the palmers, 3505  
Salutes them ; says, " Dear friends,  
Whence come you ? Of what creed  
Are you, and of what birth ?  
What kingdom, and king ? What seek you here ?"  
And one of them answered him, 3510  
" We are Christians, and desire  
Have we to expiate our sins ;  
We are both from England,  
We have come to seek the Holy Sepulchre,  
And the holy places of this country, 3515  
Where Jesus died and lived.  
And our king is named Edward,  
The good prince whom may God preserve to us,  
He has not such a saint from here to France.  
But it has befallen us by mishap 3520  
We have lost to-day the company  
Which comforts us and which guides us,  
Nor know we what has become of us."

And the old man answered these,  
Joyously, like to a clerk, 3525  
" Come after me, I go before ;  
Follow me, I will conduct you  
Where you will find a good hostelry.  
For love of King Edward  
You shall have lodging and good care, 3530  
Your leader I will myself be,  
And your host." He leads them on,  
They enter a city,  
They have found a good hostelry,  
The table prepared, and good treatment, 3535  
Linen and bed, and other preparations ;  
The tired ones, who had great need,  
Repose themselves after supper.

- In the morning when they depart,  
 3540 They find their host and leader,  
 Who, when they have issued from the gate,  
 Gently thus comforts them :  
 "Be not troubled nor sad :  
 I am John the Evangelist ;  
 3545 For love of Edward the king  
 I neither will nor ought to fail you,  
 For he is my especial  
 Friend and loyal king,  
 With me he has joined company ;  
 3550 Since he has chosen to lead a chaste life,  
 We shall be peers in Paradise.  
 And I tell you, dear good friends,  
 You shall arrive, be assured,  
 In your country safe and sound :  
 3555 You shall go to King Edward,  
 Salute him from me,  
 And that you attempt not a falsehood  
 To say, you shall carry proofs—  
 A ring, which he will know,  
 3560 Which he gave to me John,  
 When he was at the service,  
 Where my church was dedicated ;  
 There I besought him for the love  
 Of John ; it was I in poor array.  
 3565 And let King Edward know well,  
 To me he shall come before six months (are over),  
 And since he resembles me,  
 In Paradise shall we be together ;  
 And that of this he may be confidently assured  
 3570 You shall tell him all whatever I tell you."

The King  
 is to die  
 within six  
 months.

They who well understand his words,  
 Give him thanks for all his benefits,  
 And when they are possessed of the ring,  
 The saint departed and vanished ;

And the pilgrims depart, 3575  
 Who now are on the certain path  
 Without ill and without trouble;  
 The saint leads and conducts them  
 They hasten to go to King Edward,  
 That they have not arrived seems tardy to them, 3580  
 And they relate their adventure,  
 Shew the ring at once;  
 Whatever they relate he believes true,  
 When he sees the proofs;  
 Of this witness bears the whole 3585  
 Company, large in numbers.

The King gives his Treasure to the Poor      When King Edward knew  
 That he should die within six months,  
 He gives largely of his treasure,  
 He retains nothing of gold nor silver. 3590  
 In tears is he and in prayers,  
 Almsgiving and devotion,  
 In disciplines and vigils,  
 So much that every one wonders.  
 But of one thing he is very thoughtful; 3595  
 Much longs he while he is alive  
 That his church should be dedicated,  
 To which he had given so much thought,  
 And where espoused by oath  
 He was to Almighty God. 3600

Summons of the Barons to Westminster for the Dedication of the Church.      Then he bids all his people  
 In common throughout the kingdom,  
 That at Christmas they come to Westminster,  
 And there with him keep the feast.  
 Counts come, barons come 3605  
 At this general command,  
 For the king intended  
 On account of the great feast and the holy time,  
 And for love of the commons,  
 On this day to wear the crown; 3610



And King Edward purposed,  
On the day which followed after the fourth,  
With a service of great grandeur  
To have his church dedicated.

3615 Then he sent for Duke Harold,  
He says, "Friend, so may God save you,  
What is thy intention respecting the kingdom?"  
"Sire," said he, "I dare to swear to you  
By the holy Trinity,

Oath of  
Harold.

3620 By my lineage and Christianity,  
It has never come into my thoughts  
To possess your heritage;  
Duke William of Normandy,  
Who to it has right and trusts in me,  
3625 Shall have it, so as it pleases you;  
I have sworn it, and he is sure of it;  
I shall keep the covenant and my loyalty,  
Against you I shall not trespass;  
To the kingdom I have no claim nor right,  
3630 Unless with his daughter he give it to me.  
I will not do treason or guile;  
This I swear to you upon the Gospel."  
And with him took this oath  
Then the chiefs of their own accord.

3635 On Christmas night seizes him  
A fever, which much inflames him.  
The king lies down, cannot eat,  
For long time seeks to repose himself;  
Feebleness in the morning troubles him;  
3640 Nevertheless the king gets up  
For the great feast; during the day  
He dissembles and hides his pain.  
The feebleness quite prostrates him,  
Nevertheless on this day crown  
3645 And regalia he carries with difficulty;  
And for the three days of the week,

The King  
seized with  
a Fever.

- At table, though it troubles him,  
 In the palace at dinner he sits;  
 On the fourth day, which was that of the Innocents,  
 The prelates come, the chiefs come, 3650
- Dedication  
 of the  
 Church. To furnish whatever appertains  
 To so great a dedication.  
 The king forces himself to come there,  
 Since for it he had a great longing;  
 But so weak and ill is he, 3655  
 So much doubt has his head and feebleness has his heart,  
 He cannot be according to his wish  
 Present, which much afflicts him.  
 But much he commands and admonishes  
 That the feast should be full. 3660
- The queen, who is courageous,  
 Well conceals her grief, which is great,  
 Much she struggles to furnish  
 What may please her lord;  
 She is queen, he is king, 3665  
 Both in church and in palace.
- Privileges  
 and Treas-  
 ures given  
 to it. When the church is dedicated .  
 The king grants to it great freedom,  
 And gives very largely  
 Vestments of silk, gold and silver 3670  
 Income and possessions,  
 Jewels and very rich gifts,  
 And enriched and adorned it,  
 And gave it freedom and endowed it,  
 For he wishes to acquit himself of the vow 3675  
 Fully, with which he was bound;  
 And when he had all this accomplished,
- The King  
 falls into  
 a Trance. The king sickened violently,  
 He cannot eat, he cannot sleep,  
 He feels that he is now near death; 3680  
 He grows pale, with difficulty draws breath;  
 The queen displays great grief,

- Softly she raises him, and softly lays him down,  
 Kisses his face and mouth ;
- 3685 Much she mourns, and laments and weeps,  
 And for him prays and beseeches God,  
 But she finds not comfort at heart ;  
 The king lies now as if he were dead.  
 In a trance he has lain more than two days,
- 3690 " Dead is the king," say many.  
 Then begins deep sorrow,  
 Wailings, sighs and tears :  
 The queen all but dies,  
 Tears her hair, wrings her hands.
- 3695 On the third day, whence was a wonder,  
 The king, like a man who awakes,  
 Or as a man restored to life,  
 Is now thoroughly re-invigorated ;  
 And he who had lost his breath
- 3700 Recovers his voice distinct and entire.  
 He is joyous in countenance,  
 As if he were all whole and cured.  
 The queen was in the presence,  
 And the chief men of his intimates,
- 3705 Duke Harold and Earl Robert,  
 And the simoniacal traitor  
 Stigand, prelate of Canterbury ;  
 The king then begins to tell  
 His great vision,
- 3710 Of which the history makes mention.
- " When I was young in Normandy,  
 Much I loved the holy company  
 Of people of religion,  
 Who loved only all that was good,
- 3715 Especially a monk who led  
 A high and heavenly life ;  
 But two I found there most loyal,  
 Wise and spiritual,

The King  
 recovers  
 from his  
 Trance.

Account  
 of his  
 Vision.

Sensible and well instructed,  
 And virtuously disposed : 3720  
 Much their company delighted me,  
 And through them I amended my ways  
 In courtesy, speech and wisdom.  
 Both are dead, a long time since ;  
 They have passed to heaven from the world. 3725  
 Well have I seen that they are with God.  
 So while I lay in quiet,  
 These two appeared to me ;  
 What God bids me by these two,  
 And commands you to hear, 3730  
 Lords all, for God's sake, hear,  
 For for that I am reinvigorated.

Predicted  
 punishment  
 of Eng-  
 land. “ ‘Too much now is virtue failing  
 In England, and sin rising ;  
 Nor can God's long-suffering endure 3735  
 That He take not a mighty vengeance ;  
 The longer He waits to defer it,  
 The more fearfully will He strike.  
 Bishops, prelates, and priests,  
 No longer seek to be good pastors ; 3740  
 They seek not to feed the sheepfolds ;  
 But to sell them is each one's business ;  
 To rescue them from the wolf none pains  
 Takes, but only for the milk and the wool.  
 Princes and counts and barons 3745  
 Go seeking only vain-glory,  
 Nor do they live but to swallow money.  
 The poor they strip and illtreat ;  
 But vengeance for it shall come,  
 It shall last a year and a day ; 3750  
 This shall be by war and by fire.’  
 Thus they finished their speech.

“ I say to them, ‘ Cannot penance  
 Prevent this mighty vengeance ? ’ ”

- 3755 'No,' say they, 'because their hearts  
Advance to a greater hardening.'  
'How?' say I to them; 'is  
God so cruel a tyrant without mercy,  
And so fierce that He is not mindful  
3760 Of His great pity?  
Will there ever be a day when He remembers  
The English, and sustains their honour?'  
Then answer the holy men:  
'The end of the counsel of God on that  
3765 We will tell you truly, for it pleases God.'

" 'The green tree which springs from the trunk,  
When thence it shall be severed,  
And removed to a distance of three acres,  
By no engine or hand (of man)

Allegory  
as to when  
the troubles  
are to  
cease.

- 3770 Shall return to its original trunk,  
And shall join itself to its root,  
Whence first it had origin;  
The head shall receive again its verdure,  
It shall bear fruit after its flower;  
3775 Then shall you be able for certainty  
To hope for amendment.'

- " When they had ended their words,  
From my eyes they vanished;  
To God in heaven they returned,  
3780 And I am for this reinvigorated  
By their prayer and their merits,  
That I may make you aware of their words."

- Alone of this people, Stigand  
The archbishop went away mocking;  
3785 Who has turned aside,  
And says that the old man dotes;  
But the wisest of the sages  
Far better observed his sayings;  
And carefully have understood  
3790 And retained the order of the words;

Conduct  
of Arch-  
bishop Sti-  
gand.

- The Vision is sent to the Pope.
- All the words have they put down in writing,  
 And sent to the Pope  
 By letter and by ambassador.  
 The country takes pains to amend  
 By doing right and justice  
 In worldly matters and in those of Holy Church;  
 But they can no amendment  
 Thus produce among the people.  
 Afterwards the prophecy was  
 Made clear in the time of Harold,  
 When William Duke of Normandy  
 Had the victory and the mastery;  
 Whence ended of England  
 All the nobility of the royal line.
- 3795
- 3800
- The Author explains the Allegory.
- It is right, methinks, that I should tell you  
 The end of the prophecy.  
 The tree of which I speak, signifies  
 The lordship of the realm,  
 Adorned with branches, with flowers and fruit,  
 Embellished with leaves and verdure.  
 This tree began to spring,  
 To flourish, bear fruit, increase,  
 Since the time of the valiant Alfred,  
 Who was anointed first of all,  
 For a long time till a late period,  
 After the death of King Edward,  
 When Harold's people discomfited  
 Were, the picked flower of England:  
 Then was the beauteous branching tree  
 Severed from its own trunk,  
 Then it was removed for three acres,  
 And withered and delayed,—  
 For for three kings' reigns lasted  
 The bastardy,—then returned  
 To its own trunk and certain head  
 In the time of the first Henry;
- 3805
- 3810
- 3815
- 3820
- Shows the fulfilment of the Prophecy:
- 3825

- For after King Edward  
 Were three bastards following ;  
 Harold nor William right  
 3830 Had, nor, to say the truth,  
 William the Second,  
 By royal descent, whence  
 It was removed by three acres.  
 But Henry, who was the fourth king  
 3835 After Edward, richly clothed it again with verdure,  
 Who returned to the original head ;  
 When by his own will  
 He espoused Maud, who full  
 Of gentleness and goodness was,  
 3840 Of frankness and beauty,  
 The daughter of King Edward's niece ;  
 Then it had regard to the root,  
 And clung to its old root,  
 Flourished, bore fruit openly,  
 3845 When the Empress Maud was born,  
 And fruit, when (was born) the third Henry,  
 Who has filled with his favour  
 It, and throughout the kingdom  
 Both light and clear brightness gives  
 3850 Everywhere, as the sun and moon.  
 Now are king, now are barons,  
 And the kingdom, of a common blood  
 Of England and Normandy.  
 That company is worth more  
 3855 Which better knows how the prophecy  
 To answer, and better tells it ;  
 But it seems to me that this suffices  
 To make clear the obscure writing.

And takes  
 the oppor-  
 tunity of  
 paying a  
 Compli-  
 ment to  
 Henry III.

- King Edward draws to his end,  
 3860 There is no one who has not great sorrow for it ;

The King  
 draws near  
 his End.



His flesh is already half dead,  
 His people he calls again and again comforts ;  
 And he has been strengthened to speak,  
 And said to them ; “ Dear loyal friends,  
 It is a folly to lament my death ; 3865  
 When God wills it, one cannot remain.”  
 Then he looks at them and raises his eyes,  
 Looks at the queen (to see) if she sorrows for him,  
 Who laments, weeps and sighs ;  
 Tears her hair, rends her clothes. 3870  
 “ Weep not,” said the king, “ dear one,  
 Grieve not for my death,  
 Since after this my death  
 I shall arrive at the sure port  
 Where I shall live with my Lord, 3875  
 Always in joy and happiness.  
 Now I pray you all who are here,  
 My loyal people and my friends,  
 To my queen who is my wife,  
 Whose virtues I cannot number, 3880  
 Who has been to me sister and dear,  
 Bear loyal company.  
 She has been my daughter and wife,  
 And of very precious life ;  
 Honour her, as befits 3885  
 So good and so exalted a matron ;  
 Let her have her dowry in full  
 And her manors and her people,  
 Be they English, be they Normans,  
 Honour them all their life. 3890

He com-  
 mends the  
 Queen to  
 the care of  
 his People.

His Direc-  
 tions as to  
 his Funeral.

In the church of Saint Peter, to whom  
 Of old I made my vow, let me be buried.  
 To him I give myself, both living and dead,  
 Who was to me both aid and comfort.”

- 3895 Duke Harold before the king,  
 Comes, and says ; " Sire, by my faith  
 I have sworn that which is true ;  
 No man through me shall attack  
 The right of the throne which belongs
- 3900 To you, sire, naturally,  
 Who have no issue of yourself,  
 And have held the kingdom ;  
 You have granted it to Duke William :  
 I will not have in it sin or blame ;
- 3905 Right has by Emma thy mother  
 The queen who shall be his daughter ;  
 If he gives it not to his daughter,  
 It is right that he have the crown ;  
 For thus dare I tell you,
- 3910 To marry her I purpose ;  
 I am affianced to the maiden,  
 And allied to the duke."  
 Archbishop Stigand replies,  
 And the prelates who are present :
- 3915 " Duke Harold, well you know it,  
 That if you violate this covenant,  
 I say it for myself, to whom belongs  
 To perform this holy sacrament,  
 There will be no prelate in the land
- 3920 Who will give you unction ;  
 There will be no man of our commons,  
 Who will put the crown on your head."
- Then he gave him the Sacrament,  
 As befits a good Christian,
- 3925 And the holy unction  
 Which gives pardon of sins.  
 And when all was accomplished,  
 The soul left the body ;  
 Angels descend from above,
- 3930 Singing *Te Deum Laudamus* ;  
 All the court of Heaven is full  
 Of glory, and of the joy which conducts him,

Speech of  
 Harold  
 about the  
 Succession.

And of  
 Arch-  
 bishop  
 Stigand.

Death of  
 the King.

And Saint Peter, his dear friend,  
 Opens the gate of Paradise,  
 And Saint John, his own dear one, 3935  
 Conducts him before the Majesty,  
 And God gives him his kingdom,  
 Who puts the crown on his head;  
 Makes him possessed of this great glory  
 Which shall never be ended. 3940  
 And thus from an earthly kingdom  
 He passed to a Heavenly.  
 Truly blessed was this king,  
 Who here and there was crowned;  
 And so much more is worth that (kingdom) than this, 3945  
 As gold is than mire;  
 For the one is brief and ends soon,  
 The other sure and enduring.

Jan. 4, . In the thousand and sixty-sixth year  
 1066. Since God took flesh, 3950  
 After he had reigned twenty-three years  
 And a half, King Edward  
 Died, the fourth day of January,  
 Virgin of body, pure throughout.

Prayer of the Author to King Edward. Now I pray you, gentle King Edward, 3955  
 To have regard to me a sinner,  
 Who have translated from the Latin,  
 According to my knowledge and my genius,  
 Your history into French,  
 That memory of thee may spread; 3960  
 And for lay people who letters  
 Know not, in portraiture  
 Have I clearly figured it  
 In this present book;  
 Because I desire and wish 3965  
 That ear should hear, eyes should see;  
 Of this work to you  
 I make a present;

- My poverty has  
 3970 No greater extent,<sup>1</sup>  
 I have no gold nor silver in my power,  
 I pray God that after this life  
 In the kingdom of Heaven  
 I may reign with you. Amen."
- 3975 Virtue cannot be concealed in shade ;  
 On the contrary it multiplies itself and numbers  
 Miracles and healing powers  
 Which God by him  
 Did to many.<sup>1</sup>
- 3980 The body man can bury,  
 But his virtue cannot be concealed ;  
 The body of him who was a virgin  
 When dead cannot be corrupted ;  
 The sick man finds health,<sup>2</sup>
- 3985 The sinner there holiness,<sup>2</sup>  
 Which is a proof of his sanctity.  
 There is no one who turns with good intent  
 Who feels not release from his ills.
- There was a poor man of Norman birth,  
 3990 Of poor and uneasy life,  
 Who by the alms of the king was  
 While he lived, sustained,  
 Deformed in his limbs and nerves ;  
 His feet are stuck to his back,
- 3995 His hands are to him both hands and feet,  
 On a stool is he supported.  
 He has invented a machine  
 By which he could go on his way,  
 A trough in which he is seated,
- 4000 And the unhappy one drags himself,  
 Swims on the road without water.

Miracles at  
the Tomb.

Cure of a  
Norman.

Of the great virtues of Saint Edward he heard  
 All the people relate ;  
 Now he drags himself to Westminster,

<sup>1</sup> See note on v. 1420.

| <sup>2</sup> I have altered the order of the original.

And arrives there with whatever pain (it costs); 4005  
 This was the very week  
 That King Edward passed  
 From the world. He mourned and lamented;  
 " Ah, debonair King Edward,  
 I can no longer keep from crying out; 4010  
 Thou usedst to feed and clothe me,  
 So that I could live and be at ease,  
 But now I have a change without dying,  
 Who to die have great desire.  
 On all sides have I loss of goods, 4015  
 I am ill and in poverty;  
 Either take me from this life  
 Or give me deliverance from my ills."  
 No sooner had the deformed man ended these words,  
 Than he was cured; 4020  
 On his legs and his feet he rises,  
 He feels there nothing which hurts him.  
 To all those who are there together  
 It seems a wonder of the healing power.  
 Increased and renewed is 4025  
 The fame and renown of the king,  
 Since to the needy he gave such comfort  
 Before and after his death.

Diverse graces and virtues  
 Had King Edward above all; 4030  
 But in restoring sight  
 He had never, as I believe, his equal.  
 In the month in which the king died,  
 It chanced, as I well relate it to you,  
 Six blind men by one, who had 4035  
 Only a single eye with which he could see,  
 Are conducted through the country,  
 As poor mendicants ill at ease;  
 So I can and will speak a marvel,  
 The seven blind men had one eye. 4040

To Westminster have these come,  
 And there prayed at the holy tomb;  
 "O debonair king," they say,  
 "Do that which now thou art wont to do.  
 4045 When thou wast in the darksome world  
 To the blind thou gavest light:  
 Now thou art clear as is the moon  
 Or sun; grant us brightness  
 Of your brightness, great Edward;  
 4050 For to us unhappy ones you give a part,  
 Who now have double light,  
 Since you have not blind trouble in the world."

Lo! he who the band  
 Conducts, which saw not at all,  
 4055 Has received another eye,  
 And he saw all the others  
 His companions whom he was wont to lead,  
 Each one of them have clear eyes,  
 And all have received their sight;  
 4060 They fear that it may be unreal;  
 One says to the other, "Companion, hast thou  
 Thy sight?" "Yes, *Deo gratias*."  
 When they understand his great healing virtues,  
 To God and to the saint they give thanks,  
 4065 To whom be praise and glory,  
 Since of his sinners he has had remembrance.

Duke Harold who was stored  
 With the castles and treasures of his father  
 Godwin, the count of Kent,  
 4070 Who had enough of gold and silver,  
 Who was a marvellous knight  
 Of boldness, strength and bravery,  
 Rich and tall, and very wicked,  
 Chivalry loved, no one so much.

Harold's  
 seizure of  
 the Throne,  
 and Coro-  
 nation.



- By the Queen Edith his sister 4075  
 He was feared and loved in heart ;  
 He was tall and open handed and handsome,  
 But less loyal than he appeared ;  
 He caused himself to be elected by many,  
 And crowned ; for to oppose him 4080  
 No one dared, and this wrong took place,  
 And this was as I relate to you,  
 Against the oath and agreement,  
 Which was made by King Edward,  
 That he was bound to advance (the claim of) Duke 4085  
     William,  
 Which he infringed, whence afterwards he had blame,  
 And according to the prophecy  
 Of King Edward, lost life  
 And kingdom and earthly honour ;  
 As he well foresaw, finally 4090  
 Verified and accomplished  
 Were all the words of Saint Edward,  
 When Duke William had the victory,  
 As the history relates to you.
- It was the feast of the Epiphany, when 4095  
 The crown he placed on his head,  
 And the morrow after King Edward  
 Died, which had seemed to him long delayed ;  
 By seculars and lay people,  
 With pride hastily 4100  
 Without sacrament of Holy Church,  
 And without service was he crowned.
- Of a great vision  
 Makes the history mention ;  
 Since it belongs to my subject 4105  
 I wish to write and tell it you.  
 Tostin, brother of King Harold,  
 When he heard tell of this wrong,  
 That Harold is already crowned,  
 Is sad and very wrathful, 4110



- For they hated each other to the death,  
 No one could ever put them in accord.  
 The one was a briar, the other a thorn,  
 Issued from an evil root ;
- 4115 Tostin thought to avenge himself  
 On Harold because he caused him to be cast out  
 And exiled from the land.  
 He thought much of seeking aid,  
 Towards the north directs his way,
- 4120 Comes to the King of Norway,  
 Whose name was Harold Harfager,  
 Of great might and very cruel,  
 Rich in people and in ships,  
 And requests of him assistance :
- 4125 So much he excites and talks to him,  
 That the king who abandons himself to him,  
 With Tostin comes to England,  
 To conquer the kingdom and what is in it.  
 To a harbour in Northumberland
- 4130 They come with a numerous and powerful host ;  
 Without disturbance and without danger  
 They arrive with nearly a thousand of their ships ;  
 They mount their horses, go into the country,  
 Do murder, arson and great evils.
- 4135 The Earl of Northumberland  
 Sends to his people and his neighbours,  
 Who assemble and form a large host ;  
 Against this king and Tostin they go ;  
 They fight with these Norwegians,
- 4140 But the English are discomfited ;  
 Then was Tostin very haughty,  
 And the King of Norway more so.  
 And advancing into the country,  
 They think to conquer it all easily ;

Landing of  
 Tostin and  
 Harold  
 Harfager.

Their Vic-  
 tory over  
 the Earl of  
 Northum-  
 berland.

Towards York they direct their way, 4145  
Tostin and he of Norway.

Distress  
and Illness  
of Harold.

When Harold, King of England, hears it,  
Wrath has he in heart, he had not ever more;  
He causes to be assembled all his people  
Of the kingdom in common; 4150  
But when he ought to advance with his army,  
The gout in his thigh seizes him  
Fiercely, so that he cannot go a step  
For all the treasure of Damascus.  
Then he has grief on all sides, 4155  
He fears that he shall be held a coward;  
And that it will be believed that he is pretending,  
And that Tostin will surprise them all,  
Because he has a mighty number of Norwegians,  
Who have already passed the Humber 4160  
Near York, and spreads himself far,  
And causes very great destruction.  
King Harold is in anguish,  
Nor knows what he can do;  
For his thigh is much swollen, 4165  
And his leg is now festering.  
Nothing has he said to any one in the world  
Not even to those who are with him;  
Devoutly to Saint Edward he prays  
That he be his counsel and aid. 4170  
All the night he laments and weeps,  
With clasped hands and tears he prays,  
He prays the saint to take pity on him,  
To protect, guide, instruct him:  
And says, "For the kingdom am I anxious, 4175  
No matter if I perish."  
Then he promises amendment  
In full of his sins;  
At length Saint Edward appeared to him,  
Who had regard to his desire, 4180

Who now fails not at his need,  
 And makes King Harold entirely cured :  
 Now he has no more anxiety nor pain,  
 But that he may conquer the Norwegians.

His Cure  
 by S. Ed-  
 ward.

4185 There was an abbat of Ramsey,  
 Whose name was Alexis, of holy life,  
 And to him appeared Saint Edward.  
 "Listen, friend," says he, "here.  
 Go tell King Harold

Appear-  
 ance of  
 S. Edward  
 to the  
 Abbat of  
 Ramsey.

4190 To be active, courageous, and bold,  
 Nor to be in fear of his enemies,  
 Nor to delay to attack them,  
 Neither of Harfager nor of Tostin,  
 Nor of their foreign barbarians ;

His advice  
 to Harold.

4195 This time I will not fail him  
 So that he should not have victory at his desire ;  
 And let him do afterwards what he has promised,  
 As for his good I tell him :  
 And let him not be so daring as to attempt

4200 To infringe a promise that he has made.  
 He has promised me assuredly  
 Amendment of his sins ;  
 And (to show) that you do not attempt falsehoods  
 To speak, you shall tell him the proofs,

4205 That he had before great hesitation,  
 He was troubled by the gout ;  
 He feared that it should be believed that he was  
       pretending ;  
 To no one but to me he complains :  
 Suddenly of it was he cured."

4210 And the abbat when he hears it,  
 Goes to tell the king the message,  
 And when he has there told the matter,  
 He omits not the one point, to speak to him  
 Of the troublesome illness,

- And of the remainder of the message, 4215  
 As one who was sensible and wise.  
 The king who very well recognized  
 The proofs, is overjoyed at it.  
 With great joy and exultation  
 He prepares his people for a great battle, 4220  
 Who very soon are assembled;  
 So they form a very numerous host;  
 Seven legions are there numbered,  
 Well prepared to fight;  
 Towards York he directs his way, 4225  
 And with a powerful force he there arrives  
 With his English, who at this time  
 Were of great nobleness and good sense.  
 King Harfager had in purpose,  
 Through Tostin's counsel, whom it pleased, 4230  
 To be placed at York on the throne  
 And crowned by the archbishop.  
 So he committed great murders,  
 And put the country in flames;  
 A thousand laymen and a hundred priests 4235  
 He put to death and torture.  
 Harold, King of England,  
 A brave and fierce knight in war,  
 Of sound body, whole and cured  
 And quite emboldened by Saint Edward, 4240  
 Near York encountered  
 His enemies with great fierceness  
 At the water and bridge of Stamford.  
 Many thousands of men were slain there,  
 Who at the battle there were struck down: 4245  
 A more deadly one was never seen;  
 Slain there was King Harfager,  
 And Tostin his fierce companion,

Harold ad-  
 vances to  
 meet the  
 enemy.

Battle of  
 Stamford  
 Bridge.  
 Victory of  
 Harold.

And men whose number I know not,  
 4250 So as to encumber the country ;  
 A riddance make of the bodies  
 Which are torn in pieces, the wolves and crows.  
 King Harold for the victory  
 To Saint Edward gives thanks and glory.  
 4255 That Tostin is slain by Harold,  
 The end of this history proves,  
 As it displayed the opposition  
 Which existed between them in their infancy.  
 All was accomplished, though after delay,  
 4260 Which King Edward had said before.  
 Much it makes the prophecy to be believed,  
 For the truth is not forgotten ;  
 Sin is concealed at the beginning,  
 But too clearly shows the evil at the end.

4265 O God of almighty glory,  
 Who the air, and the sea, and the firmament,  
 The sun and moon with their light,  
 The stars hast created in four days,  
 Much it makes one prize thy long suffering,  
 4270 And fear thy power ;  
 To King Harold thou hast granted victory ;  
 That he may have remembrance of you,  
 To acknowledge you as the Lord,  
 And to display love towards you,  
 4275 And that he may be obedient to you,  
 Who dost him so great an honour.  
 Thou carriest him as a mother does  
 Her infant, whom she holds so dear :  
 But the king corrects not himself,  
 4280 Nor humbles himself before God.  
 But after this great glory,  
 With which the history makes you acquainted,

Character  
 and con-  
 duct of  
 Harold.

The new King Harold became  
 So haughty, so fierce and bold,  
 So violent and covetous, 4285  
 That before him there was none such,  
 Nor did he anything of what he had promised;  
 On the contrary he went from bad to worse.  
 He had promised before the battle,  
 That whoever by prowess and courage 4290  
 Conquered his enemy,  
 The conquest should for certain be his own.  
 But afterwards he did the contrary,  
 And for service rather (returned) disgrace,  
 By which the love of his people 4295  
 In common he lost;  
 His subjects he despoils and imprisons,  
 Robs the good, gives to felons,  
 Roots up woods and burns houses.  
 Frequently Saint Edward rebukes him 4300  
 By dream and by vision,  
 But he does nothing but mock:  
 He covets gold and white silver more  
 Than a leach does blood;  
 A merchant or usurer he seems 4305  
 Rather than a prince or knight,  
 More he prizes money or merchandize  
 Than arms and chivalry.  
 This caused sin and trouble,  
 Nor can a perjured man resist. 4310

William  
 Duke of  
 Normandy  
 demands  
 the Crown.

Duke William well heard tell of it,  
 In his heart he had great longing,  
 Nor does he cease to admonish  
 By letters and by messengers,  
 That he according to his oath 4315  
 Would do what befitted a loyal prince.  
 But he made no account of all this,  
 On the contrary he did to the messengers great shame;



He says that it behoves him not to perform  
 4320 The oath, which had been made by force.

Duke William this insult  
 Lays before the Pope Alexander,  
 And before Philip King of France,  
 And prays him that he aid him  
 4325 To avenge his wrong and conquer his right  
 By might of battle and war.  
 Then he prepares a navy,  
 Treasure, and his chivalry,  
 And comes to Saint Valery ;

4330 And when he had fair wind and weather,  
 He crosses the sea, arrives in England ;  
 And when he has come to the shore,  
 The duke fortifies and rebuilds a tower  
 Which he calls Hastings,

4335 Because it was hastily fortified,  
 And therefore was so called.

He sends  
 to the Pope  
 and to the  
 King of  
 France.

Landing of  
 William.

He builds  
 a Tower.

Origin of  
 the Name of  
 Hastings.

The news is spread,  
 And soon known throughout the kingdom ;  
 The king causes his people to assemble ;  
 4340 Many fear to come,  
 And they who come, come in disgust,  
 For the king was much hated ;  
 As he had despoiled and imprisoned them,  
 Outraged and deprived them of their possessions.

4345 I must return to my subject,  
 Of which I intended to tell you ;  
 Far and near on all sides  
 Increases the fame of Saint Edward,  
 Who sinners with God reconciles,  
 4350 On the mournful has pity,  
 To souls brings salvation,  
 To bodies health, strength, and healing virtue :

Miracles  
 at the Tomb  
 of S. Ed-  
 ward.



And salvation of soul is worth more  
 Than gold or silver, or silk or balm ;  
 And health of the body is worth more 4355  
 Than any earthly treasure.

What is worth to a man all the world  
 And its grandeur, whatsoever there is in it,  
 If the soul have trouble,  
 And the body is not well or whole ? 4360  
 He who in his book the virtues  
 Of Saint Edward writes and inserts,  
 This miracle, which is manifest,  
 Writes, of which the people are certain.

Care of a  
 Blind Sa-  
 cristan.

There was a gentleman, though a poor one, 4365  
 Who served the church of Saint Peter ;  
 He saw nothing ; on the contrary he had the sight  
 Of both his eyes lost ;

As he was able to do in the church  
 He performed the service of sacristan, 4370  
 And rings the bells for the hours,  
 He lives on the pay which is given to him.

He often requests Saint Edward  
 That he have regard towards his servant ;  
 At his tomb he often prays 4375  
 And weeps there on his knees ;  
 He prays the saint that he will listen  
 To his prayer and give him his desire.

It happened one day after the midday meal  
 That the hour had now passed 4380  
 When the monks ought to rise.  
 When the time came he ought to have rung ;  
 But the sacristan rings not,  
 And the hour of nones passes ;  
 And he sleeps soundly in the monastery. 4385  
 As it pleases God to shew him,

- It seems to him that Saint Edward  
 Rises, and comes to that side.  
 He rebukes the servant and awakes him,  
 4390 And reproves him that he sleeps so long ;  
 "Rise," said he, "idle youth,  
 For it is now nones or more :  
 My monks ought to rise  
 To sing nones at this hour."  
 4395 With his rousing he altogether astounds him.  
 Now the king, bearing crown  
 And sceptre, goes towards the altar,  
 Which is resplendent with his great brightness ;  
 The man rises who now sees clearly,  
 4400 Who still thinks that he sees well  
 The King Edward, who has departed ;  
 He is frightened and astonished ;  
 To the great altar he goes straight,  
 As one who is quite whole and sees clearly :  
 4405 To the tomb of Saint Edward he goes,  
 That he is not there (already) seems to him tardy :  
 And gives to the saint thanks and glory,  
 Who has had his servants in memory.  
 From this hour during his life  
 4410 He was whole in his eyes and clear seeing,  
 And performed his office  
 Of ringing the bells in the church.

- His fame spreads like the smoke  
 Of incense, which by fire is made to ascend,  
 4415 The testimony of veracious people  
 Gives him veracious fame ;  
 The true eye which scans his works,  
 Everywhere discovers virtues,  
 The weak, who are in need,  
 4420 Are there arrived from near and far ;  
 For there is no medicine so powerful and lifegiving ;  
 So sure or so speedy,

Other  
 Cures—



- For a mere word  
 He puts them in prison and in gaol;  
 With right or wrong he seizes<sup>1</sup> castles,  
 4460 Women of gentle blood he violates.  
 For wealth's sake he desires marriage,  
 He misallies men of gentle blood;  
 To the bad he clings, and injures the good;  
 Holy Church he despoils and destroys,  
 4465 The countships and baronies,  
 Bishopricks and abbeyes,  
 And all other property escheated  
 He keeps so long that they are destroyed;  
 He speaks no wise man's counsel,  
 4470 Nor values it an apple;  
 He could not hold his office did not God suffer  
 That such a tyrant should have the kingdom.  
 Nevertheless God, to whom it pleases  
 That each should be good, who is not so,  
 4475 And desires the advantage of each,  
 And that he should attain to salvation,  
 Causes him to be warned with great gentleness,  
 And to be admonished often  
 By soothings and by threats,  
 4480 That he may have the grace of God  
 Through Saint Edward, who prays for him  
 That Jesus would amend his life,  
 By vision and dream  
 Which is neither phantasm nor falsehood.  
 4485 Often by night, often by day,  
 Appears to him the holy Confessor,  
 Edward the king, who rebukes him,  
 That he may be willing to amend his life.  
 But he deigns not and will not;  
 4490 Whence his friend Edward grieves for him.  
 Money he amasses like a usurer,  
 To despoil his people he ceases not;  
 Like a justice,<sup>2</sup> at the treasury  
 He sits to count the money;

<sup>1</sup> See the Glossary, in v. *finist*.| <sup>2</sup> See the Glossary, in v. *vescunte*.

Arms and chivalry 4495  
 Entirely he despises and forgets ;  
 Of history he asks not, nor hears,  
 Nor of ancient story a word.  
 Rather than a prince he seems a merchant ;  
 Who seeks the fairs with his packs. 4500  
 Nevertheless a powerful knight  
 He was, of body whole, strong and large ;  
 Nor could there be found in the land one of greater  
 Strength in battle or rapidity in war.  
 But sin and wickedness 4505  
 So great has he done, so much wrong,  
 That he cannot prevent  
 Himself from going to perdition ;  
 For pride and arrogance  
 Soil chivalry much. 4510

Conquest To my subject it belongs not,  
 of England. Save in a brief manner, to tell you  
 Of the great conquest of England ;  
 Excepting to render clear and make you  
 To understand how the vengeance 4515  
 Of Saint Edward had mighty power,  
 Who so much prayed King Harold  
 To observe his words and good faith ;  
 But he neglected it by carelessness,  
 Wherefore came to him great trouble. 4520

King Harold in haste  
 Came to this part (of the country) with few of his  
 people,  
 Nor will he wait for his chief army,  
 Nor listen to the counsel of his friends.  
 So haughty and fierce and bold 4525  
 Was the tyrant Harold,  
 Through the victory which he had had  
 Against the Norwegians, as pleased God.

William  
falls on  
landing.

- Duke William on his arrival  
 4530 Fell prone on the beach,  
 On his hands he supports himself on the sand;  
 To a knight whom he calls  
 He says, "What can it portend?"  
 "Well," said the knight,  
 4535 "Have you conquered England,  
 Already in your hands have you taken the soil."  
 The duke, who armed himself soon after,  
 Puts on his coat of mail the wrong side.  
 He who armed him says, "Be it wrong or right,  
 4540 We shall see that the duke is king."  
 The duke, who heard the speech,  
 Slightly smiled at the word;  
 Says, "Be it now according to the intention  
 Of Him who governs the world."  
 4545 Then the duke makes his confession,  
 And afterwards communicates,  
 And vows to erect an abbey,  
 If God preserve him honour and life,  
 To the honour of Saint Martin:  
 4550 And this at the end he well accomplished,  
 So that he well performed his promise.  
 On his shield he has mass sung,  
 And then puts in array his host.

Battle of  
Hastings.

- King Harold, who soon advanced,  
 4555 Who was the first to make the attack,  
 Pierced and put into disorder his host,  
 As does a galley on the wave,  
 When it goes sailing on the deep sea.  
 The king was quite the foremost,  
 4560 For in the whole host he had not his peer  
 In bravery and chivalry,  
 Who leads before all the others,  
 Who passes, divides, and separates  
 The powerful host of the Normans.  
 4565 You might hear the lances shivering,  
 Men and horses falling;



Arrows, stones, and darts fly  
 As thick as hail in March.  
 The battle increases, and in a short time  
 Discomfiture turned 4570  
 On the duke and his Normans.  
 The duke, who was on the watch and equal to the  
 occasion,

Recalls and admonishes his people :  
 "What can be," said he, "this  
 Cowardice, lords of Normandy? 4575  
 You who have such mighty ancestors,  
 King Rollo, who with blows of the lance  
 Discomfited the King of France,  
 And conquered him in the midst of his land  
 By force of battle and war: 4580  
 And Duke Richard who came after him,  
 Who seized and kept the devil  
 And conquered him and bound him,—  
 And you fail and now degenerate!  
 Follow me, my own people." 4585

Then he turns him along the plain,  
 And makes in a deep valley,  
 Of the boldest who are there,  
 An ambuscade; and they are lying in wait,  
 Until the duke have need of them. 4590  
 The English are emboldened,  
 More certain, and more courageous,  
 And they follow with great eagerness,  
 Until they have passed the ambuscade;  
 Which now attacks the rear-guard, 4595  
 Which of this had never any fear.  
 The duke makes a pretence of flight,  
 And of returning towards the sea;  
 Whence the English with King Harold  
 Are so haughty and bold in consequence, 460  
 That they are scattered in the plain;  
 The duke thinks that he can surround them;  
 So did he as if they were partridges.  
 Then begins the fight hand to hand,



4605 And the battle was cruel and fierce,  
 Many wounded and dead  
 Are there now on both sides.  
 The king struck in the eye with a dart  
 Falls and soon is in evil case,

Death of  
 Harold.

4610 Perished, slain and mangled.  
 And his standard is beaten down,  
 And the English host conquered;  
 And there was slain Earl Gruith his brother  
 And Earl Leuwine: there were slain

4615 Many English and Normans,  
 No one knows who or how many.  
 Thus already had the battle lasted  
 Without repose all the day.  
 Very great is the pain and woe;

4620 With the blood of the slain was the grass tinged.  
 The English host takes to flight,  
 And eagerly the Normans pursue.  
 The duke in all the battle  
 Lost not a drop of blood:

Defeat of  
 the Eng-  
 lish.

4625 Three horses that day slain  
 Were under him in the battle.

When he is sure of the victory,  
 To God he gives for it thanks and glory:  
 The dead he causes to be buried

4630 And has the service well accomplished.  
 They sought for the body of Harold,  
 And found it among the slain:  
 And since he was a king,

Burial of  
 Harold.

It is granted that he should be interred,  
 4635 Through the prayer of his mother.  
 The body was carried on a bier,  
 At Waltham it is placed in the tomb,  
 For he was founder of the house.

\* \* \* \* \*

<sup>1</sup> A leaf has been torn here from the MS.

|                                    |                                                    |      |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|------|
| Opening of<br>S. Edward's<br>Tomb. | The dress in which it was wrapped                  |      |
|                                    | They find entire and with all its colour,          | 4640 |
|                                    | And when the face is exposed,                      |      |
|                                    | They find it entire and recognizable.              |      |
|                                    | The head, the hands, the feet they handle          |      |
|                                    | And bend them as in a living body asleep :         |      |
|                                    | Bishop Gunnolf, who is very bold,                  | 4645 |
|                                    | Strokes the yellow beard,                          |      |
|                                    | Whence he wishes to pluck a hair,                  |      |
|                                    | But he cannot draw it from the beard.              |      |
|                                    | Abbat Gilbert cries out to him,                    |      |
|                                    | "Lord bishop, you will not take it away,           | 4650 |
|                                    | A single hair you will not carry off."             |      |
|                                    | And he answers, "Abbat, know                       |      |
|                                    | I should keep it as a cherished treasure ;         |      |
|                                    | I should love it more than fine gold ;             |      |
|                                    | But since it is his pleasure                       | 4655 |
|                                    | To be entire without losing anything,              |      |
|                                    | Let all his body be entire                         |      |
|                                    | Until the day of judgment ;                        |      |
|                                    | Whence he will have double glory ;                 |      |
|                                    | He will not that one should take from or vex him." | 4660 |

|  |                                         |      |
|--|-----------------------------------------|------|
|  | The pall which on him was               |      |
|  | They removed and preserved.             |      |
|  | In place of it one equally fair         |      |
|  | Have they placed, very rich and fair ;  |      |
|  | Very richly was it worked               | 4665 |
|  | In fine gold and silver,                |      |
|  | Which King William had made             |      |
|  | To the honour and fame of Saint Edward, |      |
|  | And the church of Westminster,          |      |
|  | Which has no equal in the kingdom ;     | 467  |
|  | For the place was dedicated             |      |
|  | By the apostle Saint Peter himself,     |      |
|  | And it has the dignity of the regalia,  |      |
|  | Whence I say, it has no equal.          |      |

- 4675 There is the mansion of the kings,  
And their high court and their palace.  
He ought not to fail the church,  
Who is king, on the contrary he ought to maintain it,  
And whatever belongs to the house,
- 4680 For he is the true patron.  
Honoured and well served  
Here is God with his elect;  
Where sinners have pardon,  
And sick cure.
- 4685 Here ends the history  
Of Saint Edward who is in glory.
-



---

## GLOSSARY.

---



## G L O S S A R Y.

~~~~~

[The numbers refer to the lines, unless mention is made to the contrary.]

### A.

ABANDUNER, ABAUNDUNER. To  
abandon ; give up.

ABATRE. To beat down. *Part.*

ABATU.

ABÈ, ABÈS. Abbat.

ABECE, ABECEDE, *i.e.* ABC, ABCD.  
The alphabet.

ABEIES. Abbeyes.

ABLEIS. 507. Skilful. *From* HABILIS.

ACEMINÉE. In grand array.

ACER. Steel.

ACERTEL. 2384. Assurance.

ACERTER. To assure ; certify.  
*Part.* ACERTEZ.

ACHATURS. 989. Buyers ; caterers.

ACHATZ, *plur.* Purchase.

ACHESUN. Occasion.

ACHET. 3rd *pers. sing. pres. ind.*  
of ACHEOIR. To fall to.  
Quant il achet a ma matire. 973. *When*  
*it falls to my subject.*

ACOILDRA: 2243. 3rd *pers. sing.*  
*fut.* of ACOILLIR.

ACOILLIR, ACUILLER. To amass ;  
accept ; pursue ; undertake.

Moinnes i fait acueillir. 2318. *He causes*  
*monks to assemble there.*

Lur voie acoillent (p. 8). *They pursue*  
*their journey.*

Se acoilt sun chemin. 2014. *He pursues*  
*his way.*

En cel vus acoildra. 2243. *He will receive*  
*you into Heaven.*

ACOUNTER. To make friends with  
a person.

ACOLER. To embrace.

ACORDER. To agree. 1842. To re-  
concile. 4349.

ACOREZ, ACUREZ. Pierced.

ACREIRE. 1590. To give credence to.

ACRES. Increase. *Used adver-*  
*bially in* 3756,—

Plus sunt endurcis l'acres.

ACRESTRE. To increase. *Part.*

ACRUE. 4025.

ACUILLER, *v.* ACOILLIR.

ACUMENGER. 4546. To Communicate.

ACUMPLIE. *Part.* of ACUMPLIR.  
Accomplished.

ACUNTER. To count.

ACUREZ. Pierced.



AD, *for* A. Has.

AD, *for* A, *prep.*

Ad droit. *Of right.* 742.

ADIREZ. Torn.

ADONC, ADUNC. Then.

ADQUIS. *Part.* of ADQUERE. To seek.

ADRESCER. To restore ; to make right.

S'adrescent. 1988. *They are made right.*

ADUCER. 1347. *i.e.* ADOUCIR.

ADUNC. Then.

ADUREZ. Hardened.

AEIRS. Air.

AEL, AEUS. Grandfather.

AERDENT. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of AERDRE, *i.e.* AHERDRE, *q.v.*

Se aerdent. 1942. *Attached themselves to.*

AERS. 3994. Stuck to.

AERT. 3843. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of AERDRE, *v.* AHERDRE.

AESTOIRÉES. Storied.

AFAIRE, AFERE. 1027. Business ; need. 3138. Condition.

AFAITEMENT, AFEITEMENT. Ornament ; courtesy.

AFERE, *v.* AFAIRE.

AFERMER. To render fixed ; to affirm.

AGAS. Raillery ; mockery.

AGENUE. 2942. On thy knees. *Perhaps*, A GENUE.

AGOILLE. Needle.

AGRAVER. 1471. To wrong.

AGRAVENTER. 1344. To destroy.

AGRÉE. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind., and subj. of AGRÉER, to please.

AGREI. 3536. Furniture ; preparations. *French*, MUNITIONS.

AGUEIT, AGUEITZ. A snare ; an ambuscade.

AGUEITER, AUGUEITER. To lie in wait for.

AHAN. Grief.

AHERDRE. To cling to ; stick.

AI. Here. 1082. *See also the Title*, p. 25.

AI, AHI. *An interjection*, Ah !

AIE. 257. 1st pers. sing. pres. ind. of AVOIR.

AIE. Aid. *Especially in the expression* DEUS AIE.

AIER. Air.

AIGNEL. Lamb.

AILLE. 3rd pers. sing. pres. subj. of ALER, *as the modern form.*

AILLURS. Elsewhere.

AIM. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of AIMER.

AIR. 292. Violence.

AIRENT (*p.* 8), *for* ARIVENT. They arrive. (?)

AL, *i.e.* A LE.

ALASSE. Unhappy.

Alasse dolente. 2640. *A wretched state of grief.*

See *Cronique des Ducs de Normandie*, l. 848, 9,—

"Eles deschace e les consuit  
Cum funt li chien le cerf alasse."

ALASSER. *Properly*, to fall from fatigue. *From* LAS. *Hence*, to give up ; to cease. *So*, NE S'ALASSE. 4192. Ceases not ; *or simply*, NE ALASSE. 2061.

ALAST. 3rd pers. sing. imperf. subj. of ALER.

ALEINE. Breath.

ALER. To go.

ALIANCEZ. In alliance.

ALIANORE. Eleanor.

ALIENE. Foreign.

ALIER. To join in alliance.

ALLAS. 1396. Woe.

ALLAS. 1930. *An interjection, ALAS !*

ALMES. Souls.

AMALADI. 3678. *3rd pers. sing. perf. of AMALADIR. To grow ill.*

AMBES. Both.

AMENT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of AMENDER. To amend.*

AMENUSEMENT. 1014. Diminishing.

AMER. To love. *Condit. AMEROI. 4654. Part. AMEZ. 137.*

AMI. 3360. In the midst of.

AMISTÉ, AMISTEZ. Friendship.

AMONESCER, AMONESTER. To admonish.

ANCES. 2531. Before.

ANCESUR. Ancestor.

ANDEUS, ANDUI. Both ; together.

ANEL. Ring. *Plur. ANEUS.*

ANELIFS. 288. *Properly, panting. From ANHELO. Here it seems to mean "long-winded."*

ANGELE, ANGLE, ANGRE. Angel.

ANGOISSE, ANGUOISE, ANGUOISSE. (1.) Pain ; anguish. (2.) *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of ANGOISSER. 1458, 4163.*

ANGOISSER. To cause anguish. *Part. ANGUSSEZ. 3469.*

ANGUOISSUSE. 2990. Painful.

ANTREMETTRE. 2226. *i.e. ENTREMETTRE.*

AOITEZ. 2379. *2nd pers. plur. subj. pres. From AOIRE. To increase.*

AORNER. To adorn.

APARAILER, APPARAILER. 1608, 2167. To prepare. *Part. APARAILLEZ. 4224.*

*Se apparilla. 1323. Prepared himself ; made ready.*

APARCEIT. *3rd pers. sing. ind. pres. of APERCEVOIR. Used with SE. To perceive. 1015. Also, to take. De deniers hein s'aparceit (p. 5). Plentifully takes of the money.*

APARUT. *3rd pers. sing. perf. of APAROIR. To appear.*

APENDANT. 2168. Belonging.

APENT. It belongs. *3rd pers. sing. ind. pres. of APENDRE.*

APERENT. *3rd pers. plur. ind. pres. APERT. 3rd pers. sing. ind. pres. of APAROIR.*

APERT, APERTE. Evident ; open. TERME APERT. An evident, *i.e. fixed term. The word is used adverbially in 594.*

APESER. To appease ; quiet.

APIECER. To heap up pieces together.

APOIA. *3rd pers. sing. perf. ind. of APPUYER. To support. Used with SE. 984.*

APOINTER. 2066. To appoint ; arrange.

APOSTOILES, APOSTOILLE. The Pope ; properly, *Apostleship.*

APPARILLA. *3rd pers. sing. perf. of APARAILER.*

APREIGNE. 4174. *3rd pers. sing. subj. pres. of APRENDRE. Prie le Seint l'apreigne. Prays the Saint to teach him.*

APREISER. To prize.

APRÈS vus. 1084. According to your wish.

APRESTER. To prepare.

APRISE. Enterprise ; adventure.

APRISER. To be skilled. *Hence*

APRIS. Skilled ; learned.

*Feist apriser plus. 283. Displays more skill.*

*Messine li est ja aprise. 2742. The remedy is now understood by him.*

APRISTRENT. 1853. *3rd pers. plur. perf.* of APRENDRE. To learn.  
 AQUITERUNT. *3rd pers. plur. fut.* of AQUITER. To free; acquit.  
 ARANCLÉ. Putrefied.  
 ARDANTZ. Raging.  
 ARÈRE. Behind. EN ARÈRE. Afore time.  
 ARÈRE GARD. The rear.  
 ARPENZ, *plur.* of ARPENT, *i.e.* AREPENNIS. A space of from 100 to 150 square feet.  
 ARSUN. Arson.  
 ART. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.* of ARDER. To burn.  
 ARUSER. To sprinkle. *Part.* ARUSÉE.  
 AS, *i.e.* A LES.  
 AS. *2nd pers. Imperative* of AVOIR, in the expression N'AS GARDE. Fear not. 1750, 2114.  
 ASAAETER, ASARCEP. To root up; destroy. *From* ENSARRITARE. Hence, ASSART. Destruction. *Plur.* ASSARZ.  
 ASAUT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.* of ASAILLIR. To assault.  
 ASENTIR. To assent. S'ASENT. 2771. Agrees to. S'ASENTI. 3413. Agreed.  
 ASERT. 2102. *3rd pers. sing. ind. pres.* of ASERVIR. To serve.  
 ASIS, ASSISE. Situated.  
 ASISE, ASSISSE. The sitting of the judges; assize.  
 ASORBER. To extinguish. 2120. *Part.* ASORBEZ. 1428. Destroyed.  
 ASOUDRE, ASSOUDRE. To absolve.  
 ASFARPILLEZ. 4601. Scattered. *French*, ÉPARPILLER. *From the Latin* PAPILIO.

ASSART, *v.* ASAAETER.  
 ASSEMBLER. To attack.  
 ASSEN. 2060. Assent; agreement.  
 ASSENER. 1770. To fix; assign; mark out.  
 ASSISE *v.* ASIS.  
 ASSISSES, *v.* ASISE.  
 ASSOIL. *1st pers. ind. pres.* of ASSOUDRE.  
 ASSOUDRE. To absolve.  
 ASTA. 1994. *3rd pers. sing. perf.* of ASTEIR. To stand erect.  
 ASUAGER. To assuage. *Used with* SE.  
 ATANT. Now.  
 ATARDER. To delay.  
 ATEINGNER. To attain; approach; contend with. *Part.* ATEINT. 717. 3205. Caught. ATEINT in 4582 is the *3rd pers. sing. perf.*  
 ATEINT. Attainted. ATEINT TRAITRE, *p.* 15; also in *p.* 17, QUOR ATEINT. The heart weak through illness.  
 ATEINT, ATEINTE. Taint.  
 ATEMPREZ. Moderate.  
 ATENDRE. (1.) To hope; expect. In 1451, to wait, *i.e.* to put off. The *inf.* used substantively in *p.* 15, APRÈS ATENDRE. After delay. (2.) To pay attention to. 1536.  
 ATENG. *1st pers. sing. pres. ind.* of ATENIR. To wait for; expect.  
 ATENT, ATTENT. (1.) *3rd pers. sing. ind. pres.* of ATENDRE. (2.) *2nd pers. sing. imperat.* of ATENDRE (*p.* 4, l. 11).  
 ATENTE. Delay.

ATRAIRE. To attract ; bring. *Part.*

ATRET.

ATUR, AUTUR. Array.

ATURNER. To direct ; prepare.

*Part.* ATURNÉ. 2396.

AUBE. Brightness ; dawn.

AUD. 4450. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.* of OÛIR. To hear. *More usually*, OD.

AUFRE, AUVRE. Alfred.

AUGET. Trough.

AUGUEITE. 724. *3rd pers. sing. subj. pres.* of AUGUEITER, *i.e.* AGUEITER.

AUMONÈRE. Alms-chest.

AUMOSNE. Alms.

AUN. Together.

AÛNÉE. United.

AUNEZ. 83. Eldest ; patrons.

Aunez des iglises. 2944. *Patrons of the churches.*

AUNZ. Years.

AÛRER. To pray to ; invoke.

AUS. 490. *i.e.* AUX.

AUSI, *i.e.* AUSSI.

Ausi ben. *As well.*

AUSTRE. 3288. Other.

AUT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. subj.* of ALER.

AUTER. Altar.

AUTRESI. Equally ; also.

AUTUR. Array.

AUVERIE. 659, 805. Possessions ; wealth.

AUVRE. Alfred.

AVAL. Below.

Aval le flot. 1340. *Down the stream.*

AVALER. To let down ; descend.

AVANCER. To make to succeed ; advance.

AVANTAGE. Profit.

AVEIRE. 2661. *i.e.* AVOIR.

AVENANT. Graceful.

AVENDRA. *3rd pers. sing. fut.* of AVENIR.

AVENGE. *3rd pers. sing. pres. subj.* of AVENIR.

AVENIR. To come to pass ; arrive.

AVENIR. 169. In future.

AVENTERUSE, AVENTEURUSE. Full of danger.

AVER. To have.

AVER, AVOIR, AVOIRE. Property ; possessions.

AVERAI. 1504. *3rd pers. sing. fut.* or *condit.* of AVER.

AVERÉE. Proved true ; verified.

AVERTIZ. On the watch.

AVILER. To lower ; outrage.

AVINT. *3rd pers. sing. perf.* of AVENIR. It happened.

AVISIUN. Vision.

AVOGLES. Blind.

AVUER. To approve.

AVUM. *1st pers. plur. pres. ind.* of AVER.

## B.

BACHELER, BACHILER. A youth.

BACHELERIE. Youth.

BACIN. Bason.

BAIL, BAILZ. Protector.

BAIL. 1113. *1st pers. sing. ind.* of BAILLER.

BAILLER. (1.) To govern. *Part.*

BAILLIE. (2.) To give. *v.* BAUT.

BAILLIE. Office ; power.

BAILLIFS, BAILLIZ. Bailiffs.

BALER. To dance.

BALME. Balm.

BANIR. 3200. To banish.

BANIR. 4339. To assemble. *Said of an army. So, "hoste bannie" is "armée réunie."*

BARAINNE. Barren.

BARAT, BARATZ. Deceit ; confusion.

BARBARIN. Barbarian.

BARILZ. Barrels.

BARNAGE, BARUNAGE. Baronage ; the barons.

BARRER. 225. To close in ; shut in. *Hence, Eng. EMBARRASS.*

BARUN. Baron. *v. BER. In 2105 applied to S. Peter.*

BARUNAGE, *v. BARNAGE.*

BAS. Lowly.

BASSES. Bases.

BASTUN, BASTUNCEUS. A stick.

BAT. Boat.

BAT. *Part. of BATRE ; but it seems better to read "abat" for "a bat" in p. 14, l. ult.*

BATAILE. Battle.

BAUD, BAUZ, BAUDZ. Bold ; strong. *In a bad sense in p. 23, l. 17.*

BAUDEMANT. Boldly.

BAUDUR. Courage ; boldness ; joy ; readiness.

BAUT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of BAILLER. Gives. p. 16, penult., and 2497.*

BEDEUS, Beadle ; bailiff.

BEIF. *1st pers. sing. ind. of BEVRE. To drink.*

BEIN, BEN. Good.

BEISER. To kiss.

*S'entre beisunt. 354. They kiss each other.*

BELE. Beautiful.

BENAICUN, BENEICUN, BENOICUN. Blessing.

BENEIT. Benedict.

BENFAIT. Benefit.

BENISTRE. Blessing.

BENOIT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of BENEIR. To bless.*

BENUREZ, BONUREZ. Blessed ; happy. *French, BIEN HEUREUX.*

BER, BERS. A brave, valiant man, like the Latin VIR. Baron. *Used of S. Peter coming from Heaven, in 633. Of a hermit, 1829.*

BERBIZ. Sheep.

BÈRE. Bier.

BESIILER. To wound ; trouble.

BESTURNÉ, BESTURNÉE. Turned the wrong way.

BISE. Grey ; black.

BITTUN. Button.

BLANDIR. To soothe.

BLASME. Blame.

BLASMÉE. Blamed ; reproached.

BLEIS, A BLEIS. 507. An error for ABLEIS.

BLESCER. To wound ; hurt.

BLESTE. Mire.

BOCES. Sores.

BOCU. Hunchback.

BOESDIE. 1139, 2253. *i.e. BOISDIE, BOISIE. Felony ; fraud.*

BOISSUN. A bush.



BONUREZ. Happy.  
 BOSOIN, BOSOING, BUSOIN, BUSOINE. Need.  
 BOSOINNUS, BUSOIGNUS. A needy person. *Plur.* in 1908.  
 BRAHUN. 1938. Breeches ; coverings. (?)  
 BRAND, *Plur.* BRANDZ. Sword ; brand.  
 BREFS. Short.  
 BRISER. To shiver.  
 BRUDURE. Embroidery.  
 BUCHE. Mouth.  
 BUGE. Yellow. Epithet of OR.  
 BUNTEZ. Goodness.  
 BURGOIS, townsman.  
 BURSE. Purse.

## C.

CA. Here. *In 687 it seems to be for GESK'A.*  
 CANT. When.  
 CARCU. Tomb. *Also written* SARCU.  
 CEIL, CEL. Heaven.  
 CELE. This.  
 CELER. To conceal. *Part.* CELÉE, CELEZ.  
 CELESTRE, *i.e.* CELESTE *with the intercalary "r."*  
 CEO, CEU, CO. This.  
 CEP, CEPS. Head ; stock.  
 CEPTRE. Sceptre.  
 CERFS, *i.e.* SERFS. Servants.  
 CERT. Certain ; assured.  
 CERTEFIANCE. Confidence.  
 CESSAIRE. Cæsar.  
 CESTE, 3286, *for* CHESTE. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of* CHAOIR, *with the intercalary s.*  
 CESTUI, *i.e.* CELUI.

CEUE, CEUS. Such ; this.  
 CEUE. 45. Concealed.  
 CHACER. To pursue ; drive out.  
 CHACIE, DE LA CHACIE. Hastily. 2920. (?)  
 CHAET. *3rd. pers. sing. pres. ind. of* CHAOIR. To fall.  
 CHAMBERLENCs. Chamberlain.  
 CHANCEL. A piece broken off.  
 CHANOINNE. Canon.  
 CHANUZ. White.  
 CHAPELEINS, CHAPULEINS. Chaplain.  
 CHAPELIZ. A fight with swords.  
 CHAPITAUS. Capitals.  
 CHAPITRE. 2308. Chapter-house.  
 CHAR. Flesh.  
 CHARBUCLE. Carbuncle.  
 CHARDENAU8. Cardinals.  
 CHAROINE. Corpse.  
 CHARPENTERS. Carpenters.  
 CHARTRE, *from* CARTA. Charter.  
 CHARTRE, *from* CARCER. Prison.  
 CHASSE, *i.e.* CASSE. A chest.  
 CHASTEL. A castle. *Plur.* CHASTEUS.  
 CHASTIER. To correct.  
     *Ne se chastie. 4279. Amends not.*  
 CHAUT, *i.e.* CHAUD.  
 CHEF. Head.  
     *A chef déposé. With head inclined.*  
     *Au chef de tur. 398. Finally.*  
     *De chef en chef. 1883. From beginning to end.*  
     *De chef en autre. 2152. From point to point.*  
 CHEI. *3rd pers. sing. perf. of* CHEOIR, *or* CHEIIR.  
 CHEIIR. To fall. *Used actively in* 4456.

CHEITIFS, CHITIFS. Unhappy ones ;  
caitiffs.

Cheitif pécheur. 613. *Caitiff sinners.*

CHEN. Dog.

CHERCHER. To examine.

CHERE. Countenance.

A la chere hardie. *Of the bold countenance.*

CHESNE. Oak.

CHET, CHEUT, CHIET. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.* of CHEIR, CHAÏR.  
To fall.

CHEVAUCER. To mount a horse.

CHEVELURE. Hair.

CHEVIR. 4012. To get one's-self out  
of trouble ; *se comporter.*

CHEVOILLZ. Locks of hair.

CHITIFS, *v.* CHEITIFS.

CHIVALER. Knight.

CHOIS. Choice.

CHUCHER. 3638. To lie down ; re-  
pose.

CI. Here.

CIMETIRE, CIMITIRE. Cemetery.

CIRGES. Wax candles.

CIS, CIST. This ; he. Also, *plur.*  
They.

CITAIN. Citizen.

CLAIM. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.*  
of CLAIMER.

CLAIMER, CLAMER, CLEIMER. To  
call ; proclaim.

CLAMA. *3rd pers. sing. perf.* of  
CLAMER.

CLAMUN. *1st pers. plur. ind. pres.*  
of CLAMER.

CLAVER. Keeper of the keys.

CLEIM. 3629. Claim.

CLEIMER. To proclaim ; accuse.

CLEIMME. *1st pers. sing. subj. pres.*  
Ke ne me cleimme. 4010. *That I should  
not cry out.*

CLER. A clerick.

CLER, CLERE, CLERS. Clear ;  
bright.

CLIER. Clear.

CLOS, CLOSE. Concealed ; enclosed.

CLOSTRES. Inclosed portions of a  
church ; cloisters.

CLOT. *3rd pers. sing. ind. pres.*,  
and *part.* of CLORE, to conceal.

CLUR. Clear.

Co. This.

COEUS. Those.

COFRE. A chest.

COILLETTE. A collection.

COILLI. Collected.

COLÉE. Blow.

COLURÉ. 4640. With its colours.

COMMUNALE. General ; common.

COMMUNAUMENT. In common.

CONFUS. 840. In confusion.

COP. Blow.

COPER, *i.e.* COUPER. To cut off.

CORFS. Crows.

CORS. Body.

COVEITER, CUVEITER. To covet.

COVERE. 2307. *3rd pers. sing. pres.*  
*ind.* of COVRIR.

COVRIR, *i.e.* COUVIR.

COSTE, COSTEZ. Side.

COSTEFERRIN. Ironside.

CRAPOUDIE. 3166. Struggle. *From*  
*CRAPE, Graphium. Eng. grapple.*

CRÉANCE. Creed ; belief.

CREI, CREIT. *1st and 3rd pers.*  
*sing. ind. pres.* of CREIRE.

CREIN. *1st pers. sing. ind. pres.* of  
CREINDRE.

CREINDRE, CRENDRE. To fear.

CREIRE. To believe.

CREITZ. 2932. *2nd pers. plur. ind.*  
*pres.* of CREIRE.

CREMOUT, CREMU, CREMUZ. *Part.*  
of CRENDRE.

CREMOUT. 3237. CREMUT. 3097. *3rd*  
*pers. sing. perf.* of CRENDRE.



CRENS. 1698. *2nd pers. sing. ind. pres.* of CRENDRE.

CRESME. 1456. *3rd pers. sing. pres. subj.* of CRENDRE.

CRESTRE, CROISTRE. To increase.

CREST, *3rd pers. sing. pres.* CRESSANT. 1905. *3rd pers. plur. ind. pres.*

CREUM. *1st pers. plur. ind. pres.* of CREIRE.

CREUS, CREUT. *2nd and 3rd pers. sing. ind. pres.* of CRENDRE.

CREUST. 3236. *3rd pers. sing. imperf. subj.* of CREIRE.

CREUZ. 2564. *Part.* of CREIRE.

CRIS, 738. *2nd pers. sing. perf.* of CRIER.

CRIER, *i.e.* CRÉER. To create.

CROI. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.* of CROISTRE. To increase.

CROIZÉE. Marked with the Cross.

CRUEUS. Cruel.

CRUST. 4207. *3rd pers. sing. subj. imperf.* of CREIRE.

CRUT. 164. *3rd pers. sing. perf.* of CRESTRE.

CUARDIE. Cowardice.

CUARZ. Coward.

CUCHE. Bed.

CUCHER. To lie down; bow down.  
*In 3683 it is used actively:*  
Suef le cuche. *Softly lays him down.*

CUDUNE, *v.* CUNDUNER.

CUERT. 1940. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.* of CURRE. To run.

CUINTE. Rapidity.

CULURS. Colours.

CULVERTZ. Traitor.

CUM, *i.e.* COMME. As.

CUMANDER. To commend.

CUMANZ. Commands.

CUMBATRE. To fight. *Usually with SE.*

CUMENCAIL. Commencement.

CUMENCER. To begin.

CUMFERMER, CUNFERMER. To confirm.

CUMPAINIE, CUMPAINNIE, CUMPAINIE, CUPAINIE. Company.

CUMPAINS. Companion.

CUN. As; according to.

CUNDUIRE. To conduct.

CUNDUNER, CUDUNER. (1.) To permit. 3347. (2.) To forgive (*Condonaire*), 1574, where CUDUNE seems to be the participle:

Ke counsell vas cudunie frez. *Which counsel you will make (to be) pardoned, i.e. will pardon.*

CUNEUZ. Known.

CUNFÈS. Confessed.

Se fait cunfès. 4545. *Confesses.*

CUNFORT. Comfort.

CUNGE, CUNGÉ, *i.e.* CONGÉ. Leave.

CUNISSANCE. Knowledge.

CUNQUERE. To acquire; conquer.

CUNQUISE. Acquired; obtained. 1871.

CUNQUIST. *3rd pers. sing. perf.* of CUNQUERE.

CUNREI. 3535. Preparations; treatment.

CUNSAI, CUNSEIL. Counsel.

CUNSAILEZ. 654. *2nd pers. plur. pres. ind.* of CUNSAILLIR.

CUNSAILLIR, CUNSEILLER. To consult for; counsel.

CUNSEILEZ, *v.* DECUNSEILEZ.

CUNSENCE. Consent.

CUNSEUD. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.* of CUNSEILLER.

CUNSOUT. *3rd pers. sing. subj. pres.* of CUNSEILLER. *In 443 it is apparently the pres. ind.*

CUNT. Account; history.

CUNTE. Count. *Fem.* CUNTESSE.

CUNTE. Account.

Pou de cunte. 1045. *Little value.*

CUNTENCUNS. Contentions.

CUNTENEMENT. Conduct. *French*,  
MAINTIEN.  
CUNTER. To relate; recount.  
CUNTINACE. Countenance.  
CUNTRAIRE. Contrary to; opposed.  
*Substantive* in 2260. Opposition.  
CUNTRAIS, CUNTRAIT. Contracted;  
deformed.  
CUNTRE. Contrary to; against.  
CUNREDIT. Opposition.  
CUNTREFAITURES. Deformities.  
CUNUS. *2nd pers. sing. pres. ind.*  
of CUNUSTRE.  
CUNUSTRE. To know.  
CUNVERSE. 2074. Converted.  
CUPABLE, CUPABLE. Blamable.  
CUPAINIE. Company.  
CUPE, CUPES. Fault. *From* CULPA.  
CUPE, *i.e.* COUPE. Cup.  
CUPLES. Pair.  
CUR, CURT, CURTE, CURZ. Court.  
CURAGE. Will; intention; heart.  
CURANTZ. Swift. *From* CURRE.  
CURAUMENT. 3789. Carefully.  
CURIUS. Solicitous; anxious.  
CURS. Course.  
CURT, CURTE. Court.  
CURT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.*  
of CURRE. To run.  
CURTOIS. Affable; courteous.  
CURUCE, CURUZ. Anger.  
CURUCER. To anger.  
CURUE. Angry.  
CURUNE. Crown.  
CURUNÉE, CURUNEZ. Crowned.  
CURUZ. Anger.  
CURZ. Court.  
CUSTUME. Custom.  
CUVEITER. To covet.  
CUVENABLE. Suitable to; befit-  
ting.  
CUVENT. Convent.

CUVENT. Agreement.  
CUVENT, CUVINT, *i.e.* CONVIENT.  
It befits; is necessary.  
CUVENT, *i.e.* SOUVENT. Often.  
CUVERRIR. To cover; hide.  
CUVINE. Covenant.

## D.

DA, 3412, *i.e.* DE.  
DAIRE. Darius.  
DAMASELE, *i.e.* DEMOISELLE.  
DAMAS. Damascus.  
DANCEUS. Child.  
DANZ. 4391. Youth. *Usually*, chief,  
master.  
DARD. Dart. *Plur.* DARZ.  
DEABLE. Devil.  
DECENT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.*  
of DECENDRE, *i.e.* DESCENDRE.  
DECENTE. Descent.  
DECHACÉ. 2028. Expelled; ruined.  
DECHAITE. Fallen down; in ruins.  
DECLINER. To sink.  
Solail decline. 3490. *The sun sets.*  
DECOLÈR. To behead. *Part.* DE-  
COLEZ.  
DECOVRE. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.*  
of DECOVERIR, to discover.  
DECRERE. To diminish.  
DE CUNSEILEZ. 649. *Read* DECUN-  
SEILEZ. *Part. of* DECUNSEILLER.  
Deprived of counsel; abandoned.  
DECURS. 3733. A failing.  
DECURT. 3694. *3rd pers. sing. pres.*  
*ind. of* DECURRE.  
Ses mains decurt. *Wrings her hands.*  
DEDENZ. Within.  
DEDIEMENT. Dedication.  
DEDUIT, DEDUITZ. Recreation  
amusement.  
DEFERRIR. To delay.  
DEFFIGUREZ. Disfigured.

- DEFULER. To wound; slay. *Part.*  
 DEFULEZ. 4609.
- DEGOTER, DEGUTER. To drop.
- DEI, DOI. Finger. *Plur.* DEIEZ.
- DEI. 1st pers. sing. pres. ind. of DEVOIR.
- DEINGNER. 4489. To deign.
- DEINNE. 1962. 3rd pers. sing. subj. pres. of DEINGNER.
- DEIST. 3rd pers. sing. imperf. subj. of DIRE.
- DEIT. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of DEVOIR.
- DEIVE. 1st and 3rd pers. sing. pres. subj. of DEVOIR.
- DEL, i.e. DE LE.
- DELIVERER. To deliver.
- DEM. 1884. i.e. DE.
- DEMANEIS, DEMANOIS. Now.
- DEMEINE, DEMEINNE. (1.) Own :  
 Sun poier demeine. 1121. *His own power.*  
 Sa volunté demeine. 3837. *His own will.*  
 Ma gent demeine. 4585. *My own people.*
- (2.) In person ; one's-self :  
 Vostre dустre serraí demeine. 3531. *I will myself be your leader.*
- DEMEINE. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind., and subj. of DEMENER.
- DEMEINT AVANT. Henceforward.
- DEMENER. To conduct; carry; display. *Part.* DEMENANT. Manifesting. DEMENÉE. 3343. Manifested.  
 Chaste vie demener. 1550. *To live a chaste life.*  
 Grant duel demeine. 3682. *Displays great grief.*
- DEMENTER. 4003. To lament.
- DEMUERE, DEMURRER. To delay.  
 Sanz demuere. 1826. *Without delay.*
- DEMUSTRÉ. 2595. Shewn.
- DENERS. Money.
- DENSCOT. The Danegelt.
- DENZ. Within.
- DEPARTIR. To divide.
- DEPECÉE. Mutilated.
- DEPLEINDRE. To lament.
- DERESCE, v. DRESCER.
- DERUTE, *part.* of DERUMPRE. v.
- DESRUND.
- DESCLORE. 1576. To disclose. *Part.*
- DESCLOSE.
- DESCLOST, DESCLOT. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of DESCLORE.
- DESCORT. Discord; quarrel.
- DESCRESCIUN. Discretion.
- DESCUNEU, DESCUNU. Unknown.
- DESCUVERIR, DECOVERIR. To discover.
- DESDUNC. Thenceforward.
- DESENT. 1982. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. From DESENDRE, i.e. DESCENDRE.
- DESERTE. Desert; merit. 3781.
- DESERTER. 3893. To destroy; ravage.
- DESERVI. 617. Deserved.
- DESESPEREZ. In despair.
- DESESTANCE. Opposition. *From* STEIR.
- DSEVANCE. Deceit.
- DESGREZ. Steps.
- DESHERITEZ. 4344. Deprived of their heritage; despoiled.
- DESIRER. To desire.
- DESIRER. 3870. i.e. DÉCHIRER. To tear.
- DESLACER. To unlace.
- DESLAI. Disloyalty.
- DESLAI. 3412. Delay.
- DESLEUS. Disloyal.
- DESMESURE. Excess ; injustice.

DESNATUREUS. Unnatural.  
 DÈSORE, *or* DÈS ORE. 1718. Henceforth. DÈSORE EN AVANT, *or* DESORNAVANT. Henceforward.  
 DESOREMAIS. Henceforward.  
 DESPARAGER. 4462. To outrage; mis-ally. *Part.* DESPARAGÉE. 382, 572.  
 DESPARUIT, DESPARUT. 3rd pers. sing. perf. of DESPAROÏR. To disappear.  
 DESPECASSE. 1466. 1st pers. imperf. subj. of DESPECIER. To break in pieces.  
 DESPEIT. Contempt.  
 DESPENDERET. 1529. 2nd pers. plur. fut. of DESPENDRE.  
 DESPENDRE. To employ; expend.  
 DESPIRE, DESPITER. To despise. *Part.* DESPITÉ. 2625.  
 DESPOILLER. To despoil.  
 DESPUIS. Since.  
 DESREI, DESROL. Disorder.  
 DESREINE. Proof of innocence; judicial combat.  
     *Truver ki face la desreine. 519. To find one to act as her champion, to prove her innocence.*  
 DESRUND, DESRUNT. Disorders; disorganizes. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of DESRUMPRE. *Part.* DESRUTE, *or* DERUTE, as from DERUMPRE.  
 DESTRE. Right hand.  
 DESTRE. A war horse. *Dextrarius.*  
 DESTREIT, DESTREIZ. Distress.  
 DESTRUER. To destroy. *In 2493 it seems to be used in the sense of "to draw away from."*  
 DESTRUTES. 4468. *Plur. part.* of DESTRUER.

DESTURBER. To hinder; turn a person from his intention. *French.* DÉTOURNER. 1780. *Also, inf. used substantively.* Disturbance; interruption. 1828, 2480.  
 DESUS. On the top of.  
 DETRENCHER. Torn in pieces.  
 DEU, DEUS. God.  
 DEU, DEUS. Two.  
 DEUT. 86, 2982. *Better* DEVET. 2nd pers. plur. pres. ind. of DEVOIR.  
 DEUST. 1606, 4085. 3rd pers. sing. imperf. subj. of DEVOIR.  
 DEUT. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of DOLOIR.  
     *Se deut. Grieves. 3685, 4490.*  
 DEVENET. 2785. *Probably an error for DEVENENT.* 3rd pers. plur. ind. pres. of DEVENIR. To become.  
 DEVISE. Project; intention.  
 DEVISER. To devise; invent. *Part.* DEVISÉ. 266.  
 DI, DIT. Account. *Dictio. Plur.* DIZ.  
 DI. 1311. Day.  
 DI. 677. *Imperative* of DIRE.  
 DI, DIE, DIS. 1st pers. pres. ind. of DIRE.  
 DIE. 1050, 1058. 1st and 3rd pers. subj. pres. of DIRE.  
 DIENT. 3rd pers. plur. pres. ind. of DIRE.  
 DILUC, DILUEC. Thence.  
 DIRREZ, 2nd pers. plur. fut. of DIRE.  
 DIRUM. 1st pers. plur. fut. of DIRE.  
 DIS. Ten.  
 DISCIPLINIS. Discipline.

DISME. Tenth.  
 DIST. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of DIRE.  
 DIUM. 3rd pers. plur. pres. ind. of DIRE.  
 DOEL. Grief.  
 DOI. Finger.  
 DOI. 3546. I ought. 1st pers. ind. of DEVOIR.  
 DOIL. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of DOLOIR.  
     *Me doil. 257. It grieves me.*  
 DOILLANT. Grieving; painful.  
 DOILLE. 2875. 3rd pers. sing. pres. subj. of DOLOIR.  
 DOINT. 2987. 3462. 3rd pers. sing. subj. pres. of DONER. To give.  
 DOIS. Dais.  
 DOLENSZ, DOLENT. Sad; grieving.  
 DOLEZ. 2nd pers. plur. imperat. of DOLOIR. To grieve.  
 DOLUR, DOULUR. Grief.  
 DORTUR. Dormitory.  
 DOS. Gift.  
 DOUT. Doubt; fear.  
 DRAP. Dress.  
 DRAS. Linen.  
 DREIT, DREIZ. Right.  
 DREITURE. Right. *From DRES-*  
     *TURA. A DREITURE. Directly.*  
 DREITUREL, DREITUREUS. Rightful.  
 DRESCER. To rise. *Part. DRESCÉE.*  
     *Se dresce or deresce. Rights himself;*  
     *rises up.*  
 DROMUNZ. Galley.  
 DRUGUN, DRUGUNS, DRUZ. Con-  
     fidant; friend; dear one.  
 DUAIRE. Dowry.  
 DUC, DUCS. Duke.  
 DUC. 987. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of DUCER. To carry away.

DUCE. Gentle.  
 DUCUR. Gentleness.  
 DUEL, DUIL, DUL, DULS. Grief.  
 DUER. To endow.  
 DUL. Two.  
 DUIRE. To direct; instruct.  
     *Se duit. 462. Thinks of.*  
 DULURS. Grief.  
 DULUSER. To lament.  
 DUN, DUNS. Gift.  
 DUN, DUNT. Of which.  
 DUNC. Then.  
 DUNER. To give.  
 DUNGUNS. Fortresses. Donjons.  
 DUNT, v. DUN.  
 DUOINT. 3320. 3rd pers. sing. subj. pres. of DUNER. May he grant.  
 DURER. To endure.  
 DURRA. 3rd pers. sing. fut. of DURER.  
 DUS, DUZ. Gentle.  
 DUST. 3rd pers. sing. imperf. subj. of DEVOIR. 1914.  
 DUSTRE, DUTRE. Leader.  
 DUTANCE. Fear; doubt.  
 DUTE. Fear.  
 DUTER. To fear; doubt.  
     *Keli rois n'en date. 1794. That the king*  
     *may have no doubt about it.*  
 DUTRE. Leader.

## E.

E. And.  
 E, *in p. 23, l. 2, for Est.*  
 ECHIVI, *i.e.* ESCHIVI, v. ESCHIVER.  
 EFFORCER. To strengthen; to be-  
     come stronger. *Part. EFFORCÉE.*  
     1620.  
 EFFRÉE, EFFRÉEZ. Frightened.



EFFREL. Fright.  
EGREMENT. With violence ; sharply.  
EIDER. To aid.  
EIE. 4018. 1st pers. subj. pres. of AVOIR.

EIENT. 3rd pers. plur. (*Id.*)  
EIET, EIEZ. 2nd pers. plur. (*Id.*)  
EIME, *i.e.* AIME. Loves.

EINC, EINCEIS, EINZ, ENCEIS,  
ENCOIS. Before ; formerly ; on the contrary ; but.

Einz fu mal. 588. *Formerly he was bad.*  
Einz ke il fust nez. 854. *Before he was born.*

Einz s'espant la renumée. 3089. *On the contrary the fame spreads.*

EIR. Heir.

EIRT. (1.) 3rd pers. sing. subj. pres. of ESTRE. 1620. (2.) 3rd pers. sing. imperf. ind. of ESTRE. 2031.

EISE. Ease.

EIT. 2444. 3rd pers. sing. subj. pres. of AVOIR.

EIUM. 1st pers. plur. (*Id.*)

EIZ. 351. 2nd pers. plur. imperat. (*Id.*)

EKECESTRE. Exeter.

EL. He. *Fem.* ELE. 3665.

EL, *i.e.* EN LE.

EL, *indef. pronoun.* 429. Of it.

EL. 1785. *i.e.* EU. Water.

ELARGIRENT. 12. 3rd pers. plur. perf. of ELARGIR, *i.e.* ENLARGIR.  
To enlarge ; increase.

ELIZ. *Part.* of ELIRE. Elected ; chosen.

In 2326 it probably means "Bishops elect," if the corresponding passage of Aelred be compared with this, "duo mittuntur in pontificatum electi." Col. 758, ed. Migne.

ELOQUINÉE. Eloquent.

EM, *i.e.* ON, *v.* HEM.

EM, *i.e.* EN.

EMBLER. To take away ; steal.

EMES, ESMES. 3511. *A form of the 1st pers. plur. ind. pres. of ESTRE, from an old Latin form, Esmus, Esumus.*

EMFLÉ. Puffed up ; swollen. *Used substantively in 2664.* Swelling.

EMPEIRER, EMPIRER. To be impaired. *Part.* EMPEIREZ.

EMPERNENT. 3rd pers. plur. ind. pres. of EMPRENDRE. To undertake.

EMPIRE. 2472. Empire.

EMPIRE. 2473. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of EMPIRER. To grow worse ; deteriorate. *v.* EMPEIRER.

EMPLI. 3rd pers. sing. perf. of EMPLIR. To fill.

EMPREIN, EMPRISE. Enterprize.

EMPREINGNES. 2nd pers. sing. subj. pres. of EMPRENDRE. *v.* ENPRENDRE.

EMPRIS, 1st pers. EMPRIST, 3rd pers. sing. perf. of EMPRENDRE. *v.* ENPRENDRE.

ENBASTARDIR. To violate.

ENBELIE. 3810. Embellished.

ENBRACE. 78. *part.* Embraced.

ENBULLÉ, ENBULLEZ. With the bulla attached.

ENBUT. 2671. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. From ENBUER. To be purified.

ENCEINNE. 4602. 3rd pers. sing. pres. subj. of ENCEINDRE. To surround.

ENCEIS. Before. *v.* EINC.

ENCENS. Incense.

ENCHACER. To drive out. *Part.* ENCHACEZ. *In 4125 it has the meaning, to follow after ; urge on.*

ENCHARTREZ. Imprisoned.

- ENCHASTIER. To rebuke.
- ENCHESA. 3rd pers. sing. perf. From ENCHASSER, or ENCHACER.
- ENCLINER. To salute respectfully; bow to. Part. ENCLIN.  
*Chef enclin. 984. Head inclined.*  
*Amis enclin. 1378. Respectful friend.*
- ENCLOS. 59. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of ENCLOSE.
- ENCOIS. Formerly. v. EINC.
- ENCRESME, ENCRISME. Hardened in crime.
- ENCREST. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of ENCRESTRE. To increase.
- ENCUCHEMENT. 1521. A lying in wait; but it seems better to read ENTUCHEMENT, q. v.
- ENCUMBRE. 4250. To encumber.
- ENCUMBRER. 1330. An obstacle; embarrassment.
- ENCUNTRER. To encounter; meet.
- ENCUSÉE. Accused.
- ENCUSUR. Accuser.
- ENDEMENTERS. In the meanwhile.
- ENDOCTRINER, ENDOTTRINER. To teach. Part. ENDOCTRINÉE.
- ENDOSSER. 4533. To put on the back.
- ENDOTTRINER, v. ENDOCTRINER.
- ENDURCIS. Hardened.
- ENFERMER. To maintain.
- ENFREINDRE. To infringe; break.
- ENGANNIE. 2619. ENGANNI. Plur. 4430. Part. of ENGANER. To deceive; abuse. (Ital.) INGANNARE. In both the above places it is used of a disease.
- ENGENDRURE. Issue.
- ENGETER. To eject.
- ENGIN. (1.) Genius. Used in a bad sense in 1196. Artifice. (2.) A machine. 3997.
- ENGRES. Cruel. In 1032 a term of reproach: greedy wretch.
- ENGRESLIZ. 1938. Twisted. (?)
- ENGRESSER. To be angry; obstinate; grieved.  
*Mut s'engresse. 3653. He is much grieved.*
- ENGRUTIZ. Ill. From ÆGROTUS, with the intercalary n.
- ENGULER. To swallow.
- ENGURDIZ. Benumbed; torpid.
- ENGUTER, ENGUTTER. To drive out; force out. 752, 2621, 4017, 4116.
- ENLAIDIE. Injured.
- ENLUE. 1646. Read. Participle of ENLIRE.
- ENMEINE. 3rd pers. sing. ind. pres. of ENMENER. To carry off.
- ENMERCIER. To thank.
- ENMI. In the midst.
- ENOINDRE. To anoint. Part. ENOINT. Anointed.
- ENOINTURES. Anointings.
- ENPEINDRE. To strike. *Impingere. 4389.*
- ENPERNET. 2nd pers. plur. pres. ind. of ENPRENDRE.
- ENPIRE. Empire.
- ENPREAI. 3563. 1st pers. sing. perf. ind. of ENPREER. To beseech.
- ENPREIN. 3071. 1st pers. sing. pres. ind. From ENPRENDRE.
- ENPREINNE, 1719. ENPREINNEZ, 2137. 3rd pers. sing. and 2nd pers. plur. subj. pres. From ENPRENDRE.
- ENPRENDRE. (1.) To undertake. (2.) (p. 5, l. 14.) To carry off.
- ENPRIST. 3261. 3rd pers. sing. imperf. subj. of ENPRENDRE.



ENQUERRE. To ask for ; enquire.

*Part.* ENQUIS. 1354.

ENSEIGNEMENT. 907. Learning.

ENSEIGNER. To teach. *Part.* ENSEIGNEZ. 3719.

ENSEIGNES. Proofs.

ENSEINNE. 1877. Proof ; instruction.

ENSEISIR. To put in possession of.

ENT, *i.e.* EN.

ENTAILLE. 1159. Engraving.

ENTAMER. To lose the integrity of ; wound. *Fut.* in 1230.

ENTE. 97. Graft ; tree.

ENTEINES. 1514. *Seems to be a form of 2nd pers. pres. ind. of ENTENDRE.*

ENTENCIUN. Design.

ENTENDEMENT. 8109. Intelligence.

ENTENDRE. To understand ; listen ; give attention to. 2901. To design. 1514, 1704.

ENTENTE. Design ; intention.

ENTENTIVEMENT. Intently.

ENTER, ENTERS. Entire ; sound ; perfect.

ENTER, ENTERE. Between.]

ENTETCHÉE, ENTECCHÉZ. Well or ill disposed. *From* TAICHE.

*Bein entetchée damoisele. 1148. A well-disposed damsel.*

*De vertuz ben entecchez. 3720. Well provided with virtues.*

ENTRUEF. At this moment.

ENTUCHER. To take away.

ENTUCHEMENT. (*Probable reading in 1521.*) Poison. *From* ENTOSCHE, *Toxicum.*

ENTUR. Around.

ENUIE, *v.* ESNUI.

ENUIZ. 4341. Annoyed ; unwillingly.

ENUNCCIUN. Anointing.

ENVAÏR. 4555. To make the attack ; invade.

ENVEA. 1875. *3rd pers. sing. perf. of* ENVEIER.

ENVEIER. To send. *ENVEIT, 3rd pers. sing. ind. pres.*

ENVEISER. To amuse.

*S'enveise. 431. Amuses himself ; jokes.*

ENVENET, *for* ENVENENT. *3rd pers. plur. pres. ind. of* ENVENIR.

ENVERS. 4538. The wrong way.

ENVIEIT. *3rd pers. sing. imperf. ind. of* ENVEIER.

ENVOLUPÉ. Wrapped.

ERE. *1st pers. fut. and imperf. ind. of* ESTRE.

ERE, ERT. *3rd pers. sing. imperf. and fut. of* ESTRE. *3rd pers. plur. ERENT.*

ERES, ERS. *2nd pers. sing. fut. of* ESTRE.

ERRANT. Quickly ; at once.

ERT, *v.* ERE.

Es, *i.e.* EN LES.

ESBAI, ESBAIZ. Astonished.

ESBAUDI, ESBAUDIZ. Emboldened ; joyous.

ESCE. 2108. This.

ESCHAECTEUS. 4454. Escheats.

ESCHAETES. 4467. Escheats.

ESCHAINZ. Insulted.

ESCHAMEUS. A stool.

ESCHANDRE. Insult.

ESCHANGE. 3193. Exchange.

ESCHAR. 381. Derision.

ESCHECKER. Exchequer ; treasury.

ESCHISIE. 1182. Chosen.

ESCHIU. 3130. *1st pers. sing. perf. of* ESCHIVER.

ESCHIVER. To avoid. *ESCHIVI, 3rd pers. sing. perf.*

ESCHOIRER. To choose.

- ESCHOISI. Chosen.
- ESCHORCHER. To strip ; skin.
- ESCHOSIZ. 412. Chosen.
- ESCLAIRS. Lightning.
- ESCLARCIR. To brighten. *Part.*  
ESCLARCIZ.
- ESCLICUNS. 276. Splinters.
- ESCLANDRE. Dishonour.
- ESCOCE. Scotland.
- ESCREVER. To break forth ; give way. *Used in* 2165, of the dawn.  
*In* 2667, of a disease yielding to treatment.
- ESCRIER. To cry out. *Used with* SE.
- ESCRIST. 2588. *3rd pers. sing. perf.* of ESCRIVRE.
- ESCRIST. 2589. *Part.* The writing.
- ESCRIVRE. To write. *1st pers. sing. ind. pres.* ESCRIS. 2018. *Part.* ESCRITE.
- ESCROVELE. 2613. Scrofulous.
- ESCU. Shield.
- ESCUNDIRE. 1903. To excuse one's-self.
- ESCURCÉ. 1067. Ravaged; destroyed.
- ESCUTER. To listen.
- ESFAUCURE. 2193. Fault. *From* FAUCER or FAUSER, *i.e.* MANQUER, *connected with the idea of deceit.*
- ESGARD, ESGUARD. Agreement.
- ESGARDER. To examine.
- ESGARÉE, ESGAREZ. Troubled.
- ESGARETER. To hamstring.
- ESGARS, ESGARZ. Judgment.
- ESGUARD. Agreement.
- ESGUET. Watch; ambuscade. *Plur.* ESGUEZ.
- ESHAUCER. To exalt.
- ESJOIER. To cause joy.  
M'esjois. 2790. *I rejoice.*
- ESKIPER. To embark.
- ESLIRE. To elect. *3rd pers. sing. subj. pres.* ESLISE. 2435. *Part.* ESLITE, ESLIZ, ESLU, ESLUZ.
- ESLITZ. 4682. The elect.
- ESLOSE. 3024. *3rd pers. sing. ind. pres. of* ESLOUER. To praise. *As if from* ESLOSER.
- ESLUMER. To illuminate.
- ESMAI. Trouble.
- ESMERVEILLER. To cause wonder.  
Mut m'esmerveil. 2790. *Much I wonder.*
- ESMES. *1st pers. plur. ind. pres. of* ESTRE. (*A rare form.*) See also EMES.
- ESNE, ESNEZ. Eldest. *Used frequently of only two.*
- ESNERCI. Blackened.
- ESNUI. Harm; distress; annoyance. *Adj.* ESNUISE.
- ESPANDRE, ESPANIR. To expand; spread; blow as a flower. 3355. *Part.* ESPANDUE. 4337.
- ESPANIE. 141. Spanish. Of a rose. *It seems, however, preferable to take this as the participle of* ESPANIR, a full-blown rose.
- ESPARNIR. 191, 255. To spare.
- ESPEIR. To hope.
- ESPENIR. 3512. To expiate.
- ESPERIT. Spirit. *Adj.* ESPERITABLE, ESPERITEL, ESPERITEUS.
- ESPESEMENT. Thickly.
- ESPINE. Thorn.
- ESPLAIT, ESPLAIT. Profit; result; eagerness.
- ESPRENDRE. 3636. To inflame; of a fever.
- ESPRUVER. To prove; test. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.* ESPRUEVE. *Part.* ESPRUVÉE. 3050.

ESPURIZ. Purified.  
 ESPUS. A husband. *Fem.* ESPUSE.  
 A wife.  
 ESPUSER. To marry.  
 ESQUESSIR. To crush. *From* CAS-  
 SER, *or* QUASSER.  
 ESSAMPLAIRE. Copy.  
 ESSEMPLE. Example.  
 ESTABLE. Stable; firm.  
 ESTABLIES. 894. Judgments; or-  
 dinances.  
 ESTANDARD. Standard.  
 ESTANT. At once.  
 ESTÉ. *Part.* of ESTRE.  
 ESTÉ, ESTEZ. Summer.  
 ESTEIT. 3rd pers. sing. imperf. ind.  
 of ESTRE.  
 ESTENT. Extent.  
 ESTER. To stand. S'ESTER, *i.e.*  
*Se tenir debout; Se comporter.*  
 ESTEST. 3508. 2nd pers. plur. ind.  
*pres.* *From* ESTRE.  
 ESTIUDE. 3369. A reverie.  
 ESTOIEÉ. 1318. *Read* ESTOIE. 1st  
*pers. sing. imperf. ind.* of ESTRE.  
 ESTOIEZ. 4045. 2nd pers. plur.  
*imperf. ind.* *From* ESTRE.  
 ESTOILLES. Stars.  
 ESTOIRE. History.  
 ESTOIST. 3453. 3rd pers. sing. im-  
*perf. ind.* *From* ESTRE.  
 ESTORER. To supply; store; re-  
 store.  
 ESTORES. 3103. Stored.  
 ESTRAIT, ESTROIT. Extracted.  
 ESTRANGER. To alienate; deprive.  
 ESTRANGES. (1.) A stranger. (2.)  
 Strange.  
 ESTRANGLER. To strangle.  
 ESTRE. To be.

ESTRE. 2446. *For* ESTRÉE. A high  
 road. *From* STRATA.  
 ESTRERE. To carry off. *Extra-*  
*here.*  
 ESTRIFS. Strife; battle.  
 ESTROITEMENT. Closely.  
 ESTRUS. At once.  
*Al par estrus. Finally.*  
 ESTU. 2429. *This should be* ESCU.  
 Shield; protection.  
 ESTUCIE. Cunning. *Astutia.*  
 ESTUDIE. 1296. A reverie.  
 ESTUÉES. Reserved; in store.  
 ESTUNER. To stun; astonish.  
 ESTUR. Battle.  
 ESVEILLER. To awake.  
 ESVESKE, EVESKE. Bishop.  
 ESVOS, ESVUS. Lo! *From* Ecce vos.  
 EU, *i.e.* AU.  
*Eu tens. 2042. Of old.*  
 EUE, EUUE, EWE. Water.  
 EUE. 2333. Had. *Part.* of AVOIR.  
 EUERWIC. York.  
 EUST. 3rd pers. sing. imperf. subj.  
 of AVOIR.  
 EVANGIRE, EWANGILE, EWANGIRE.  
 The gospel.  
 EVANIZ. Vanished.  
 EXULER. To exile.

## F.

FACE. 1st and 3rd pers. sing. subj.  
*pres.* of FAIRE.  
 FAEL. Vassal.  
 FAI is usually the 2nd pers. imperat.  
 of FAIRE. 4044. *In* 1674 it seems  
 to be the 1st pers. ind. *pres.*, but  
 the passage is obscure.  
 FAILIR, FAILLIR. To deceive; fail.  
 3rd pers. sing. subj. FAILLE. 333.  
 1st pers. plur. subj. FAILLUM. 1506.  
*Part.* FAILLI. 3101.  
 FAILLE. Error; fault.  
*Sans faille. Without fail; assuredly.*

FAITURE. Work ; creation.

FAITZ. Actions.

FAMEILLUS. Hungry.

FARDEUS. Packs ; burdens of merchandize. 4500.

FAS, FAZ. I make. *1st pers. sing. pres. ind. of FAIRE.*

FAUDRA. *3rd pers. sing. fut. of FAILLIR.*

FAUNFELUE. 4060. A bagatelle ; folly ; unreality.

FAUSE. False.

FAUSER. 298. To break. *Properly, to deceive. From FALS.*

FEAUS. Faithful ; *i.e.* Christian.

FEBLE. Weak.

FEBLESCE. Weakness.

FEZ, FEIZ, FOIZ. Time. *Sing. and plur.*

FEL. Faith.

FEINDRE. 3303. To feign ; pretend ; slacken.

*Li prudumme ne se feint. The good man delays not. 1831.*

*K'il se feint. That he was pretending. 4207.*

FEINTISE. Pretence ; deceit.

FEINZ. Deceitful.

FEIRES. 4500. Fairs.

FEIS. 4276. *2nd pers. ind. pres. of FEIRE, i.e. FAIRE.*

FEIST. *3rd pers. sing. imperf. subj. of FEIRE. In 1910 it is used for 3rd pers. sing. perf. ind.*

FEITIZ. 1943. Well made ; convenient.

FELS, FELUN. Cruel ; felon.

FENTOSME. Phantom.

FERE, *i.e.* FAIRE.

FÈRE. Fierce.

FERMER. To fortify.

FERRA. 3738. *3rd pers. sing. fut. of FERIR, or FERRIR. To strike.*

FERRINCOSTE. Ironside.

FERRUE. Struck. 4245. *Part. of FERRIR.*

FERS. Fierce ; proud.

FERT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of FERRIR. To strike.*

FERTÉ. Assurance ; boldness ; fierceness.

FERUZ. Struck. *Part. of FERRIR.*

FES, FEZ. Time.

FESA, 4506, *seems to be a form of the imperf. 3rd pers. sing. of FAIRE, unless we read FES A, and the meaning of the line will then be, "sin and wickedness have so much weight." FES = FAIS. Burden ; weight.*

FESEIT. *3rd pers. sing. imperf. ind. of FAIRE.*

FET. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of FAIRE. Also part. 4667.*

FEUS. Vassals.

FEVERUS. Fever-struck.

FEZ. 998. Time.

FI. Faith. DE FI. For certain.

FIANCE. 2741. Confidence.

FILASTRE. Step-son.

FINAIL. End.

FINE. Sincere.

FINER, FINIR. To cease. *Part. FINÉE.*

FINIST. 4685. *The termination ist is the 3rd pers. imperf. subj. This word, however, must be present here. The same is true of SEISIST and ENBASTARDIST in 4459, 4460.*

FIST. *3rd pers. sing. perf. ind. of FAIRE.*

FIZ. Son.

FLAT. Headlong. *Used as a substantive in 1394. Destruction.*

FLAUMBE. Flame.

FLESTIR. To wither. *Part. FLESTRIZ. 1941.*

FLOTET. 779. To swim about ; fluctuate.

FLURIR. To flourish.

FLURIZ. Hoary.

FOILLE. Leaves.

FOISUM, FOISUN, FUISUN. (1.) Resistance ; force. 199. (2.) Plenty. 2126.

FOIZ. Time.

FOLE. Foolish.

FOLUR. Folly.

FOR, FORS. Out of ; beyond ; but ; excepting.

For du pais. *Out of the country.* It is used with this sense frequently in composition.

N'avum for a vus refuſ. 615. *We have no refuge excepting in you.*

Ne fors. *Nothing beyond ; only.*

Ki ne poent fors manacer. 883. *Who can only threaten.*

FORAINE. 367. Latrina.

FORCIBLES. Mighty.

FORFUNER. 314. *Seems to be for* FORFUER, to cause to fly out of ; but (?).

FORLIGNER, FORSLINGNER. To degenerate. 4584. "Forslingne" seems better than "fors lingne" in 3443.

FORMENT, i.e. FORT.

FORSENE. Having lost his senses ; witless.

FORS LINGNE. See FORLIGNER.

FORS VOIENT. 3487. *Better written together,* FORSVOIENT. See FORVEIER.

FORVEIER, FORSVEIER. To wander out of the way. *Part.* FORVEIEZ. Having gone astray.

FORZ. Strong.

FOU. Beech.

FRA, FRAI. 3rd and 1st pers. sing. fut. of FAIRE.

FRANC. Freeman.

FRANCHIR. To give freedom to.

FRANCHISE. Used as a title in 2743, "your liberality."

FRARIN. Unfortunate.

FREIN. 1677. Bridle.

FREINNER. To break.

FREIS, FRÈS, FRESCHES. Fresh.

FRELLE. Slender.

FRÈS. Fresh.

FRESNE. Ash.

FRESCHES. Fresh.

FREZ. FRIEZ. 2nd pers. plur. fut. of FAIRE.

FROISIR. To break.

FROTER. To rub.

FRUITER. To grow.

FRUITERIE. 3232. Violence. *From*

FROTER, or FROIER.

FRUITZ, FRUIZ. 3168, 4285. Violent.

FRUNCIE. Contracted.

FRUND. 2308. *Probably* = FRUNT.

FRUNT. Front ; forehead.

FRUNT. 3rd pers. plur. fut. of FAIRE.

FU. Fire.

FUANT. Flying.

FUD. 3rd pers. sing. perf. of ESTRE.

FUI. Flee. *Imperative* of FUIR.

FUISUN. 1205. v. FOISUN.

FUNDEMENT. Founding.

FUNDER. To found. *Part.* FUNDIE.

FUNDUR. Founder.

FUNT. 3rd pers. plur. ind. pres. of FAIRE.

FURBIZ. Furbished. *Epithet of a sword.*

FURME. The terms of an agreement. *Forma.*

FURMIR. To perform.

FUS. 3920. *An error of the press for* VUS.

FUSE, FUSSE. 1st pers. sing. imperf. subj. of ESTRE.

FUST. 3rd pers. sing. imp. subj. of ESTRE.



FUSUNER, *i.e.* FOISONNER. To confound; destroy. 3249. To resist. 4310.

## G.

GABER. To mock. *Part.* GABANT, GABBÉ.

GAINNET, 2255, *for* GAINNENT. 3rd *pers. plur. pres. ind.* From GAINNER.

GAINIR, GAINNER. To gain.

GAINNUR. Tiller.

GALIE. A long galley.

GALLOT, *plur.* GALLOTZ. 1828. Boatman; sailor.

GARAISUN, GAREISUN, GARISUN. Cure.

GARANT, GARANTZ, GUARANT. Guarantee.

GARANTIR. To protect. 4174.

GARCUN, GARZ. Serving-boy; rascal; knave. *Up to the seventeenth century this word had always a bad signification.*

GARDE. Fear.

GARDEIN. Guardian. GARDES *in* 4455 *seems to be for* "gardeins," *or* "gardins;" *it might mean* "guardians," *but not probably so.* See *v.* 185.

GARDINS. Gardens.

GAREISUNS. *A word denoting all things necessary. In 1220 it seems to mean, all requisite ornaments.*

GARETZ, 1984. *i.e.* JARRETS. The hams.

GARIR, GUARIR. To cure. *Part.* GARIZ. *Also in a neuter sense in* 2869,—

Ki garit de sa langur. *Who healed (was cured) of his weakness.*

GARNIR. To warn. *Part.* GARNI. GARREI. 1st *pers. sing. condit.* of GARIR.

GAS = GAB. Derision.

GAUMBE. Leg.

GAUDINE. A wood.

GEEUT. 3637. 3rd *pers. sing. perf.* of GIRE.

GEIMER. To groan.

GEIOLE. Gaol.

GENOILZ, GENOISSUNS. Knees.

GENT. 1305. Groans. 3rd *pers. sing. pres. ind.* of GEINDRE.

GENTE, GENTEMENT. Gently; with politeness.

GENTERISE. Nobleness.

GESKE, *i.e.* JUSQUE.

GESTE. Recital; history.

GETTER. To cast away. *Part.* GET.

GEU. Lain. *Part.* of GIRE.

GILE. Guile.

GIRE. To lie.

GISANZ. Lying. *Part.* of GIRE.

GIST. 3rd *pers. sing. pres. ind.* of GIRE.

GLANDRES. 2612. Sores.

GLETTUS. 3156. Gluttonous; greedy; avaricious.

GLORIUS. 1898. Glorious.

GLUTUN, GLUZ, GLUTTON. Greedy; thievish; wretch.

GOITTRUN. Throat.

GOUE. 2617. *i.e.* GOULE. Throat.

GRANT, GRAUNZ. Great; many. Grant people. *Many persons.*

GRANTER. (1.) *i.e.* CREANTER. To promise; give assurance of. (2.) To grant. 1502, 4271.

GRAUNZ. Great.

GRAVELE. 4531. Sand; gravel.

GRAVER. 4530. Sand ; beach.  
 GREER. To please. GRÈ. Will ; pleasure. *As in the expressions,*  
 PAR GRÈ AVER. 437. SI BON GRÈ.  
 2506.  
 GREF, GREFS. Heavy ; grievous.  
*From GRAVIS.*  
 GREF. 1463. Difficulty.  
 GREIFE. Graft.  
 GREINNUR. Greater ; chief. *From*  
 GRANT.  
 GRELE. Delicate.  
 GRESLE. Hail.  
 GRET. 3rd pers. sing. subj. pres.  
 of GREVER.  
 GREVE. Sorrow.  
 GREVER. To trouble. *Also, to be*  
*troubled ; to grieve.*  
*De vus grever. 1457. To trouble you.*  
*Si il vus anguioisse e gret. 1458. If he*  
*cause you anguish and sorrow.—So in*  
*3307, Si il me gret.*  
*Si li grève. 3868. If she grieves on his*  
*account.*  
 GREZESCHE, GREZOIS. Greek.  
 GRUI. Greeks.  
 GUAIN. Profit.  
 GUARANT, GUARANZ. Guarantee ;  
 protector.  
 GUARANTIE. Protection.  
 GUARRUNT. 3062. 3rd pers. plur.  
*fut. of GUARIR. They shall be*  
*cured. v. GARIR.*  
 GUEITER. To watch ; spy.  
 GUERE, *i.e.* GUERRE.  
 GUERPIR. 1494. To leave ; abandon.  
 GUERROIER. To make war.  
 GUETEZ. Spies.  
 GUIER. To guide.  
 GUPILZ. Fox.  
 GUTE. A drop. *Gutta.*  
*Ne gute, or Nis gute. 4624. Not a drop ;*  
*not at all.*

GUTE. 2677. The gout.  
 GUTUS. Gouty.  
 GUVERNAIL. Helm.

## H.

HACE. 3rd pers. sing. subj. pres.  
 of HEÏR.  
 HAENGE. Hatred.  
 HAHANGE. 3194. Hatred.  
 HAI, *an exclamation.*  
 HAIT. 2484. Liveliness.  
 HAITEMENT. Joyously.  
 HARDEMENT. Boldness.  
 HARRO. An exclamation.  
 HASOUDRA. 2242. *i.e.* ASOUDRA. 3rd  
 pers. sing. fut. of ASOUDRE.  
 HASTIR. To hasten.  
*Pur hastir. Through haste.*  
 HASTIVE. Speedy.  
 HASTIVEMENT. Hastily.  
 HAUBERC, HAUBERT. Coat of mail.  
 HAUTEINS. Haughty.  
 HAUTESCE. Grandeur.  
 HEIENT. 3rd pers. plur. imperf.  
*ind. of HEÏR.*  
 HEÏR, *i.e.* HAÏR. To hate.  
 HEITEZ. Hearty ; active.  
 HELI, HELY. Ely.  
 HEM (EM), HEMME, HOM, HUM,  
 HUMME, UMME. Man ; one. *From*  
*Homo, ON.*  
 HERBERGER. To harbour ; lodge.  
 HEREMITE. Hermit.  
 HESTOIRES, *i.e.* HISTOIRES.  
 HET. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of  
 HEÏR.  
 HEUME. Helmet.  
 HI, HY, *i.e.* I. There.



HIDUS. Hideous.  
 HONURER. To honour.  
 HOR, *i.e.* OR. Gold.  
 HOU. 4683. *i.e.* OÙ. Where.  
 HUCHE. Chest.  
 HUM, *v.* HEM.  
 HUMAGE, HUMMAGE. Homage.  
 HUNIE. Dishonoured; despised.  
 HUNTE, *i.e.* HONTE.  
 HURE. Hour.  
 HY. 4682. There.

## I.

ICEST, ICEU, ICEUS. This. *Fem.*  
 ICESTE.  
 IGLISE. Church.  
 IGNEL. Prompt.  
 ILLUC. There.  
 IRE. Anger.  
 IRER. To be angry. *Part.* IREZ.  
 Enraged.  
 Ke Deus vers moi e vus s'en ire. 1446.  
*That God may be wroth with me and you.*  
 IRRA, IRREZ, IRRUNT. *3rd pers.*  
*sing., 2nd and 3rd pers. plur.,*  
*fut. of ALER.* To go.  
 IS. 3396. Their. *Plur.*  
 ISSI. 4685. Here.  
 ISSIR. To go out; issue forth.  
*Exire.* 1st, *3rd pers. sing.* ISSENT,  
*3rd pers. plur. pres. ind. Part.*  
 ISSU, ISSUZ. 3541, 4114. Issued;  
 sprung from.  
 IVERN. Winter.

## J.

JA. Already; now; ever, 3761; formerly. *Jam.*  
 JEO, JO, JOE. I.  
 JOFNE, JONE, JONURÉ, JOVEN, JO-  
 VENE, JOVRES. Young.  
 JOÏR. To enjoy.  
 JOÏUS. Joyful.  
 JU. 3177. Game.  
 JUER. To play. SE JUE. 481.  
 Amuses himself; plays.  
 JUEUS. Jewels.  
 JUNCTURE, JUNTURE. A joint.  
 JUNES. Fasts.  
 JUNTES. Joined.  
 JUNTURE, *v.* JUNCTURE.  
 JUR, JURs. Day.  
 JURNEZ. Journeys.  
 JUSTISER. To govern.  
 JUSTISERS. Governor.  
 JUVENCEL. A youth.  
 JUVENTE. The season of youth.

## K.

KANKE, KANT KE, *i.e.* QUANQUE.  
 All that; whatever.  
 KANT, *i.e.* QUANT. When.  
 KE, KI, *i.e.* QUE, QUI. KE *frequently is to be translated* Because.  
 KEUT. *3rd pers. sing. ind. pres. of*  
 KEILLIR, *i.e.* CUEILLIR. To  
 amass.

## L.

LABURANTZ. Labouring.  
 LAI, LAIS, LEIS. Lay people.  
 LAID, LAIDIZ. Outraged.

- LAIER, LASSER, LESSER. To leave; omit; allow.
- LAIS, LEI, LOIS. LAWS.
- LAIS. Lay; layman.
- LAIST. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of LAISSER. To leave off; allow.  
*Ne se laist veintre de avarice. 1901. Allows not himself to be conquered by avarice.*  
*Ne laist k'il ne l'emporte. 1985. Does not leave off carrying him.*
- LAITER. To suckle.
- LAMEHEDH. Lambeth.
- LANDE. Plain.
- LANGER. 2942. To speak.
- LANGERUS, LANGUERUS. Weak.
- LANGUR. Weakness.
- LARRA, LARRAI, 3rd and 1st pers. sing. fut. of LAIER. To leave; omit.
- LARUN. Robber.
- LAS. Weary. From LASSUS.
- LAS, *interjection.* Alas!
- LASCHER. To be loosened.
- LASCUN. 4506. (?) Possibly Lechery.
- LASESCE. Negligence.
- LASSEN. 1583. Permission.
- LASSER. To leave.  
*S'en lassa quite. 922. He rendered freed from.*
- LAU *is usually derived from the two adverbs, LÀ, OÙ: in both the passages in which it occurs in the present MS. (2850, 2868), it seems to be for L'AUTRE,—*  
*Lau jour. The other day.*
- LAVAST. 3rd pers. sing. imperf. subj. of LAVER. To wash.
- LEAL, LEAU, LEAUS, LEUS. Loyal.
- LEAUTEZ, LEUTÉ. Loyalty.
- LEERE. 3142. Game. (?)
- LEESCE. Happiness.
- LEEZ. 1464. Long.
- LEEZ. 3137. *i.e.* LEZ, *v.* LEZ.
- LEFT. 2725. 3rd pers. sing. subj. pres. of LEVER. To wash.
- LEGISTRE. Legist.
- LEIDESSE. Disfigurement.
- LEINE. Wool.
- LEIS. Lay people.
- LEIS. LAWS.
- LEISIR. Leisure.
- LEIT. Milk.
- LEPRUS. Leprous.
- LERMES, LERMIS. Tears.
- LERRAI. 1st pers. sing. fut. of LEIER, *i.e.* LAIER. To leave; permit; agree.
- LESSER. To leave; omit; abstain from; permit.  
*K'il ne lesse ke ne face. 1967. That he omit not to do it. \**  
*Lessez ke portez. 1979. Leave off carrying.*  
*Lesser a dire. 2865. To abstain from speaking.*
- LEST. 685, 4213. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of LESSER.
- LETTREZ. Learned.
- LETTURE. Literature.
- LEUE. 2581. Read.
- LEUN. Lion.
- LEUS. Loyal.
- LEUTÉ. Loyalty.
- LEVER. To wash.
- LEVER. To rise.
- LEVE. 2777. Light.
- LEVÉE. 3535. Prepared.

- LEZ, LEEZ. By the side of.  
 Leez le rei. 3137. *By the king's side.*  
 Lez li. *By his side* (p. 3. l. ult.)
- LEZ. Glad.  
 Lez en est mut. 4213. *Is very glad of it.*  
 Lez de la venue (p. 8). *Glad of the arrival.*
- LI. *The definite article.*
- LI, i.e. LUI.
- LIERREZ. 2nd pers. plur. fut. of  
 LIER. To bind ; imprison.
- LIGNE. 1254. Wood.
- LIGNE, LIN. Lineage.
- LIGNER, v. FORS LIGNER.
- LIS. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.  
 of LIRE.
- LISUM, LISUN. 1st pers. plur. pres.  
 ind. of LIRE.
- LITE. 3405. Joyous.
- LIU, LIUS. Place.
- LIU. 2606. Read. *Part.* of LIRE.
- LIUES. 1768. Leagues.
- LIUN. Lion.
- LIUNNTEINNE, LUNTEINS. Distant.
- LIVERE, LIVRET. Book.
- LIVERÉE, LIVEREZ. Delivered up.
- LIVEREISUN, LIVREISUN. (1.) Ex-  
 pence ; charges. (2.) Riddance.  
 A propre livreisun. *At his own charges.*  
 Livreisun funt du cors. 4251. *They make*  
*a riddance of the bodies.*  
 De lur terres funt livreisun. 569. *Make*  
*a riddance (i.e. get possession) of their*  
*lands.*
- LOENGE. Praise.
- LOIER, LUER. To praise.  
 Deu loie. 2885. *Praise God, i.e. God be*  
*praised.*
- LORES, LORS. Then.
- LOS. 216. *For* LES.
- LOSENGER, LOSENGERS, LOSENJURS.  
 A flatterer.
- LOSENGER. 1189. Flattery. *Inf. used*  
*substantively.*
- LU. *The definite article, generally*  
*used in the genitive case in this*  
*MS.*
- LU. A wolf. *Plur.* LUS, LUZ.
- LUE. 3407. Read.
- LUCC. Place.
- LUER. 1995. To praise.
- LUER. To pay.
- LUER. 2082. Reward.
- LUISANT, LUISSANTZ, LUSANT.  
 Bright ; shining ; glittering.
- LUNGEMENT, LUNGES. For a long  
 time.
- LUNTEINS. 1866. Far distant.
- LURD. Heavy ; clumsy.
- LUSANT. Glittering.
- LUUR. 1813, 2113. Light.
- LUUR. 846. i.e. LEUR. Their.

## M.

- MACIUNS, MACUNS. Masons.
- MAHAINNER. To wound.
- MAIE, MET. More.
- MAILE, MAILLE. A halfpenny.
- MAILLE. A link.
- MAIRE. More.
- MAIRE. Mother.  
 Li maire sego. 2282. *The mother-seat.*
- MAIREM, MARIEM, MARIEN. Ma-  
 terial ; wood.
- MAIS. More.  
 A tuz jurs mais de vie. 1718. *For all the*  
*remaining days of his life.*
- MAÏSTÉ. Majesty.
- MAISTRIE, MESTRIE. Mastery ; ar-  
 tifice ; skill ; authority.  
 Pur maistrie. 2445. *By authority ; of*  
*right.*
- MAJUR. Greater.
- MALEGARD. Ill-guarded.
- MALEIT. Cursed.
- MALVEISEZ. Ill-treated.

- MANACE. Threat.  
 MANACER. To threaten.  
 MANEEZ. 3888. MANERES, MANEREZ.  
 MANAGERS. Madors.  
 MANEIS. Hands.  
 MANÈRE. Manner; habit; condition. 1958. Direction. 2950.  
 MANGUER. To eat.  
 MANIER. To handle; stroke.  
 MARASTRE. Stepmother.  
 MARCHEIS. Frontiers.  
 MARCHIS. The governor of a province; *properly, the governor of the towns situated on the marches or frontiers of a country.*  
 MARGLERS. Sacristan.  
 MARIEM, MARIEN, *v.* MAIREM.  
 MARVIT. 2709. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. Fr.* MARVOYER. To wonder.  
 MARZ. March.  
 MAS. Morsel.  
 MATER. To conquer.  
 MATIRE. Subject.  
 MAU, MAUS. Ill; bad.  
 MAUFERE. To do ill.  
 MAUFEZ. Monsters.  
 MAUMISE. Injured.  
 MAUNDER, *i.e.* MANDER.  
 MAÛR. 3371. *i.e.* MÛR. Sage.  
 MECANT. 4073. *i.e.* MÉCHANT.  
 MECTRE. To expend.  
 MECUNGE, MENCOINGE, MENCUNGE, MENSUNGE. A lie.  
 MEDLÉE, *i.e.* MÊLÉE.  
 MEGRES. Thin.  
 MEIE. My.  
 MEIME, MEIMES, MEMES, MESMES, *i.e.* MÊME.  
 Meime cel. 3233. *This same one.*  
 MEIN. Hand.  
 MEIN. Morning.  
 MEINE, MEINNE. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind., and subj. of MENER.*  
 MEINNENT. 1241. 1247. *3rd pers. plur. ind. pres. of MEINDRE.* To abide.  
 MEINNENT. 2926. *3rd pers. plur. ind. pres. of MENER.* To conduct.  
 MEINS. LESS. AL MEINS. At least.  
 MEINT. 2943. *3rd pers. subj. pres. of MENER.*  
 MEINT, MEINTE. Many.  
 MEINTEIGNE. 2379. Probably for MEINTEINGNEZ. *2nd pers. plur. subj. pres. of MEINTENIR.* To protect; maintain.  
 MEINTENANT. NOW. DE MEINTENANT. At once.  
 MEISTRE. Master.  
 MEISUN. House.  
 MEN, MENS. My. 3547.  
 MENANT (*p.* 8). Abiding. Living.  
 MENANTIE. Place of abode.  
 MENCOINGE, MENCUNGE, *i.e.* MENSONGE.  
 MENËIFS, MENDIS. A mendicant.  
 MENER, MENIR. To conduct; lead; govern.  
 K'il meine chaste vie. 667. *That he lead a chaste life.*  
 Tant li meine cist penser. 1745. *So much this thought occupies him.*  
 Ki grant joie ent meinne. 2208. *Who displays great joy.*  
 (ENMENER being usually found separately, EN MENER.)  
 MENESTRANCIE. Workmanship.  
 MENOUT. *3rd pers. sing. perf. of MENER.*  
 MENS. 1481. My people.  
 MENT. Much.  
 MENTUN. Beard.  
 MERCHÉE. Marked.  
 MERCIER. To thank.  
 MERIENE. Mid-day.

- MERRAI. *1st pers. sing. fut. of*  
MENER.
- MERVAILLUSE. Wonderful.
- MES. But.
- MES. My. *Sing. and plur.*
- MES. 955. More ; again.
- MESAGE, *i.e.* MESSAGE.
- MESCHÉANCE. Misfortune.
- MESCINE, MESSINE, MESZINE.  
Medicine ; remedy.
- MESDIRE, MESDIZ. Calumny.
- MESEISE, MESEISEZ, MESSAISE.  
Uneasy.
- MESELE. Leprous.
- MESPRAIN. 91. *1st pers. sing. subj.*  
*pres. of MESPREDRE.* To mis-  
take.
- MESSAGER. Messenger.
- MESSAISE, *v.* MESEISE.
- MESSINE, *v.* MESCINE.
- MEST. *3rd pers. sing. perf. ind.*  
of MANER, or MAINDRE. To  
remain.
- MESTER, MESTRE. Office ; duty ;  
service. 2190, 3742. Occasion ; need.  
1043.
- MESTRIE, *v.* MAISTRIE.
- MESURE. Moderation.
- MET. More.
- MET. *1st and 3rd pers. sing. pres.*  
*ind. of METRE.* To put.
- MEU. Moved ; excited.
- MEUDRE, MEUZ. Better. LI MEUZ.  
The best ; better than.  
Le meuz de sun langage. 166. *The best*  
*of his line.*  
Meuz de lui. 968. *More esteemed by him.*
- MIE. Not.
- MIE. Midst. EN MIE. In the  
midst.
- MIL. A thousand.
- MIRER. To admire.
- MIRES. Physician.
- MIS. 2932. My. *Plur.*
- MIST. *3rd pers. sing. perf. of*  
METTRE. To place.
- MIST, *i.e.* MIS. Placed.
- MIVEL. 296. The middle.
- MOIE. 2141. My.
- MOILLAST. *3rd pers. sing. imperf.*  
*subj. of MOILLER.*
- MOILLER. To wet. *Part.* MOIL-  
LEZ.
- MOILLER. Wife.
- MOINNE. Monk.
- MONESTER. To admonish.
- MONIAGE. The state of a monk.
- MORE. 1776. Wall ; boundary.
- MORS. Death.
- MORS. Dead.
- MORS, MORSEL. Morsel.
- MORSZ. 3440. Dead. *Plur.*
- MORT, MORTZ. *Used actively.*  
Morz unt. 783. *They have slain.*  
Ki pur voir sun frere ot mort. 3299. *Who*  
*in truth had slain his brother.*
- MORTEU, MORTEUS. (1) Mortal. 2417.  
(2.) Murderous. 4246.
- MOS. My.
- MOSTER. 1445. Intention.
- MOT. *Plur.* MOTZ, MOZ.  
De mot a mot. *Word by word, i.e. with*  
*all the details.*
- MOVER, MUVER. To move.
- MOZ. My.
- MOZ. *Plur. of MOT.*
- MUER. To change.
- MUERT, MURT. *3rd pers. sing. pres.*  
*ind. of MURIR.*
- MULLER. A wife.
- MULLERETZ. Born of a wife ; le-  
gitimate.
- MULUE. 800. Ground ; sharpened.  
*Engl.* Milled. *From* MOLDRE,  
MOUDRE.

- MUN. My.  
 MUND. World.  
 MUNTER. To mount ; ascend ; amount.  
 MUNTZ, MUNZ. Mountains.  
 MURE. To injure.  
 MURIR, MURRIR. To die.  
 MURNE. Sad.  
 MUROIT. 3rd pers. sing. condit. of MURIR.  
 MURRES. Murders.  
 MURT, v. MUERT.  
 MURUIT, MURUT. 3rd pers. sing. perf. ind. of MURIR.  
 MUSARD. Foolish.  
 MUSCER. To conceal.  
 MUSCER, subst. Ambuscade.  
 MUSTER. Monastery ; minster.  
 MUSTRER. To show ; instruct. Fut. MUSTRAI.  
 MUT, MUTZ, MUZ. (1.) Much. (2.) Attached to adjectives, very. MUT BREF. Very short. (3.) Many.  
     Plus valent muz beins ke uns. 1551.  
     *Much better worth are many than one.*  
     A muz. 3979. To many.  
     De muz. 4079. By a large number.  
     Mut de jurs (p. 18). Advanced in age.  
 MUVER. To move.
- N.
- NAGES. The nates.  
 NAGGER. To swim.  
 NASQUIS. 1118. 2nd pers. sing. perf. of NAÎTRE.  
 NATUREL. Plur. NATUREUS. Legitimate ; lawful.  
 NAUFREER, NAVRER. To wound ; pierce. Part. NAVREZ.  
 NAVIE. Ships ; a navy.  
 NÈCE. Niece.
- NEF. Ship. v. 1325 seems corrupt.  
 NEL, i.e. NE LE.  
 NEIM, NEIMS, NEINIS. A dwarf.  
 NEIS, NES, NIS. Even. Joined with TUTE in 3107.  
 NEIS, NIÈS. Nephew.  
 NEIZ. 351. Read N'EIZ ; in the phrase N'EIZ GARDE, fear not.  
 NENIL. No ; nothing.  
 NEPURQUANT. Nevertheless.  
 NERCIR. To blacken.  
 NES, i.e. NE LES.  
 NES. Even.  
 NESANCE, NESSANCE. Birth.  
 NESTRE. 1119. To spring. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. NEST.  
 NETTE. Pure.  
 NEVUN. Plur. NEVUZ. Nephew.  
     In 237 nevuz must be translated grandsons, the author having confounded Richard II. of Normandy with Richard I.  
 NEZ. Born.  
 NICETÉ. Timidity.  
 NICOLE. Lincoln.  
 NIÈS. Nephew.  
 NIEUS. 451. Nothing.  
 NIOT. 1339. Nothing.  
 NIS. Even.  
 NIZ. 2983. Nothing.  
 NOBLEI. Nobleness.  
 NOBLIE. Nobility.  
 NOCIER. To injure.  
 NOIER. To drown. Part. NOIEZ.  
 NOIS, NOISE. Quarrel ; disturbance ; noise.  
 NOITZ. Nights.  
 NOREIS. Norwegians.  
 NOTE. 1654. Written down.  
 NUEL, i.e. NOËL. Christmas.



NULI, NULS, NULUS. No one; none.  
NULS, *following* SI. If any one.

2437.

NUMÉEMENT, NUMÉMENT, NUMENT.  
Especially.

NUMER, NUMMER. To name. *Part.*  
NUMEZ.

NUN. Name.

Out a nun. *Had for name, i.e. was called.*

NUN, *i.e.* NON.

NUNBRE, *i.e.* NOMBRE. 2322.

NUNCHALER. To neglect.

NUNCIER. To announce.

NUNE. The hour of nones.

NURE. To injure.

NURETURE. Nurture; family.

NURI. *Part.* of NURIR. To nourish.

NUS, *i.e.* NOUS.

NUVELE. *Plur.* NUVELEZ. News.

NUVEUS. New.

NUZ. Naked.

## O.

OCIRE. To slay. *Part.* OCIS.

ODUR. Odour.

OF, OFNET, OT. With.

OFFERUNT. *3rd pers. plur. fut.*  
of OFFERRE. To offer.

OFFICINES. 2313. Rooms for work.

OFFRENDE, OFRENDRE. Offering.

OFNET. With.

OFRE. To offer. SE OFRE. To  
expose itself.

OI. 1431. *1st pers. sing. perf.* of  
A VOIR.

OI, *fem.* OIE. *Part.* of OÏR.

OL. *3rd pers. sing. perf.* of OÏR.  
To hear.

OIE. 1838. *3rd pers. sing. subj. pres.*  
of OÏR.

OIENT. 2148. *3rd pers. plur. subj.*  
*pres.* of A VOIR.

OIL. Yes.

OIL. *Plur.* OILZ, OIZ. Eye.

OILLE. Oil.

OINT. Anointed.

OIR. Heir.

OÏR, OIER. To hear.

OIREZ. *2nd pers. plur. fut.* of  
OÏR.

OISEZ, OISSEZ. *2nd pers. plur.*  
*imperf. subj.* of OÏR.

OISTES. *2nd pers. plur. perf.* of  
OÏR.

ONUR. Honour.

OR, ORE. Now.

ORAILLE. Ear.

ORB. Blind.

ORD. Foul.

ORDEINNER, ORDENER. To order;  
regulate. *Part.* ORDENÉ. Or-  
dained.

Ma vie a ordener. 1437. *To regulate my*  
*life.*

Ordeinner sun ost. 4553. *To set his army*  
*in array.*

ORDENAIRE. 2444. Ordinary.

ORDRE. 1912. Religious rule.

ORE. Now.

ORFANIN. Orphaned.

ORGOIL. Pride.

ORINE. Origin.

OS. *1st pers. sing. pres. ind.* of  
OSER. To dare.

Os. 4199. *Adj.* Daring.

OSAST. 1142. *3rd pers. sing. imperf.*  
*subj.* of OSER.

OSCHE. 1012. A notch.

OSCUR. Obscure.

OST. Host; army.

OST. 424. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.*  
of OÏR.

OSTE. Host.

OT. With.

OT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.* of  
OÏR.



- OT, *for* OUT. 3299. *3rd pers. sing. perf.* of AVOIR.
- OTREIT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. subj.* of OTREIER, or OTRIER.
- OTRIER, OTROIER. To give; consent; allow.
- OTROI. 2404. *1st pers. sing. pres. ind.* of OTROIER.
- OTROIE. 2401. *Part.* of OTROIER. Granted.
- OTTREI, OTTROI. *Plur.* OTTREIZ. Consent; agreement.
- OUMENT. 2246. *3rd pers. plur. ind. pres.* of Oïr.
- OUT. *3rd pers. sing. perf.* of AVOIR. *In 1948 it seems to be used for OUS, the second person.*
- OUT, *from* Oïr. To hear. *Burguy (i. p. 369) prefers to consider this a present tense rather than a perfect, considering that the perfect cannot admit the u.*
- OVAILLES. Sheepfolds.
- OVERE. Work.
- OVERÉ. 4665. Wrought.
- OVERE *in 2769.* is the *3rd pers. subj. pres.* of OVERER. To work.
- Or of OVERIR. To open; to reveal.
- OVERIR, OVRIR. To open.
- OVRE. Work; deed.

## P.

- PAAGE. Payment.
- PAER. (1) 1124. To satisfy; (2) 938. pay.
- PAES, PAIS, PEES, PEIS, PES. Peace; quiet.
- PAEZ. Feet.
- PAILE, PAILLE. Pall.
- PAIS. Country.

- PAIS. Peace.
- PALEFROTZ. Palfreys.
- PALEIS, PALEYS, PALOIS. Palace.
- PARAIS. Paradise.
- PARASTRE. Stepfather.
- PARCLOSE. 3023. Conclusion.
- PARDURABLE. Enduring. *Adv.*
- PARDURABLEMENT. 2431.
- PARENZ. *Fem.* PARENTE. Kindred; relation.
- PARESTRUS, *i.e.* PAR ESTROS. *Al parestrus. 2771. Finally.*
- PARFACEZ. *2nd pers. plur. subj. pres.* of PARFAIRE.
- PARFAIRE. To complete; perform. *Perf.* PARFIST. *Part.* PARFIT.
- PARFUNDE. Deep.
- PARFURNIR. To perform.
- PARMURRIR. 4013. To die. *Strengthened from MURIR. This might be thought to defend the MS. reading in v. 2639. But the same word must occur in both lines, 2638, 2639, in that passage. The same blunder, "par" for "pas," occurs in v. 3880.*
- PARSZ. Parts.
- PART, DE PART. On the part of; from.
- PARTANT. Wherefore; by this means; thus.
- PARTIE. 1892. Division; distribution.
- PARTIR. To cause to depart; lose. 2983, 4656.
- PARUT. *3rd pers. sing. perf.* of PAROIR. To appear.
- PARVIT. *3rd pers. sing. perf.* of PARVOIR. To foresee.
- PAS. 1517. Paths.
- PASKE FLURIE. Palm Sunday. *Pascha Floridum.*
- PATRUN. Patron.
- PAUMER. Palmer.

PAVEMENT. Floor ; pavement.

PE, PEEZ, PEZ. Feet.

PECHEURS. A fisherman.

PÈCE. 2791. *Seems to be for* PERCÈ, pierced.

PÈCE. 3389. A piece ; a little.

PECHALER, *v.* PUTCHALER.

PECUINNE. Money. *From Pecunia.*

PEER, PER, PERS. Equal ; peer ; counsellor. 1106.

PEER. 1759. Strength ; power.

PEES. Peace.

PEESCUR. Fisherman.

PEEZ. Feet.

PEIL. Hair.

PEINER, PENER. To molest ; trouble. *SE PEINER.* To apply one's-self to ; take pains.

*Vus vos penez estre. 2360. You take pains to be.*

*S'est penée. 3794. He takes pains.*

PEINZ, *part.* of PEINDRE. Painted.

PEINNE. 3743. Pains ; trouble.

PEIRT, PERT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.* of PAROIR. To appear.

PEIS. Peace.

PEISER. To fall.

PEISUN, PESSUN. Fish.

PELOTE. Ball.

PENDANT. Slope ; descent.

PENER, *v.* PEINER.

PENSIFS, PENSIS. Pensive.

PENT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.* of PENDRE. Hangs up. 2012. *In 779 it is used of a flatterer, and has a neuter signification.*

PER. By.

PER, *v.* PEER.

PERE, PERES. Peter.

PERE. 2291. Stone.

PERE. 2567. *3rd pers. sing. subj. pres.* of PAROIR. To appear.

PERECUS. Idle.

PERES. Peter.

PERES. Father.

PERES. 777. *This seems to be for* PERIS. *2nd pers. sing. perf.* of PERIR. To perish.

PERESCE. Negligence.

PERILEEZ. In danger.

PERINGAL. Equal.

PERMETRE. To permit.

PERNENT. *3rd pers. plur. ind. pres.* of PRENDRE.

PERS, *v.* PEER.

PERT. *3rd pers. sing. ind. pres.* of PAROIR. To appear.

PERT. *3rd pers. sing. ind. pres.* of PERDRE.

PES. Peace ; quiet.

PESANCE. Sadness.

PESANZ. Sad.

PESCHURS, PESCUR. Fisherman.

PESSEIT. *3rd pers. sing. imperf. ind.* of PESTRE.

PESSUN. Fish.

PESTRE. To feed.

PEUST. *3rd pers. sing. imperf. subj.* of POOIR, *i.e.* POUVOIR.

PILENTIC. 4427. Epileptick. (?)

PILER. 2298. Pillars.

PIZ. The breast.

PLAIZ, PLAITZ. Lawsuits ; pleas.

PLANIER. To stroke.

PLEINNE. Plain.

PLEINT, PLEINTE. Complaint.

PLEINT. *3rd pers. sing. ind. pres.* of PLEINDRE. To complain.

PLEISIR. To please.

- PLENERS. Full.  
Pleners de cors. 386.
- PLENTIF. Numerous.
- PLESEIT. 2743. *3rd pers. sing. imperf. subj.* of PLEISIR.
- PLEST. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.* of PLEISIR.
- PLEURETIC. Afflicted with pleurisy.
- PLUS. 283. *i.e.* PLUS.
- PLOUT, PLUOT, PLUT. *3rd pers. sing. perf.* of PLEISIR.
- PLUM. Lead.
- PLURER. To weep.
- PLUST. *3rd pers. sing. imp. subj.* of PLEISIR.
- PLUT, *v.* PLOUT.
- PLUURE, *i.e.* PLURE. *3rd pers. sing. ind. pres.* of PLURER.
- POENT. *3rd pers. plur. ind. pres.* of POER, *i.e.* POUVOIR.
- POEPLE, POPLE, PUPLE. People.
- POER, POOIR, *i.e.* POUVOIR.
- POER, POIER. Strength ; power.
- POESTÉ. Power.
- POESTIFS. Powerful.
- POI, POU. Little.
- POIEIE. *1st pers. sing. imperf. ind.* of POER, *i.e.* POUVOIR.
- POIER. Power.
- POIEZ. 314. *2nd pers. plur. subj. pres.* of POER, *i.e.* POUVOIR.
- POILLE. Poland.
- POIN. *Plur.* POINZ. Fist.
- POINNANTE. Pricking.
- POINT. *3rd pers. sing. ind. pres.* From POINDRE. To prick.
- POINTES, POINZ. Points. 1463, 1792.
- POISANZ, POISSANT, PUSANT. Powerful.
- POL. Paul.
- POPLE. People.
- POPRES. 1161. *i.e.* PROPRES.
- PORTER. Doorkeeper.
- PORTEUR, PORTEURE, PORTURE.  
(1.) Pregnancy ; conception. 2679.  
(2.) A child in arms. 1303, 4278.
- POU. Little.
- POUR. Fear.
- POUT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. and perf. ind.* of POOIR.
- POVERES. Poor.
- PRECEINS. Approaching ; near.
- PREIERE. Prayer.
- PREIGNE (*p.* 10). A capture.  
Preigne des pessun. A draught of fish.
- PREINNES. *2nd pers. sing. subj. pres.* of PRENDRE.
- PREISER, PRISER. To value.
- PREMEREIN. First.
- PRENGE. *3rd pers. sing. pres. subj.* of PRENDRE.
- PRENT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.* of PRENDRE. *In p.* 23, *penult.*, PRENT VOIRS *seems to mean*, Receives its accomplishment, *unless* PRENT *is an error of the scribe for PERT, in which case it will mean*, appears true.
- PREPHECIE, PROFECIE, PROFESSIE. Prophecy.
- PRESCE. Crowd.
- PREST. Ready. At hand. *Fem.*
- PRESTE.
- PRESTEMENT. Quickly.
- PRESTER. To lend ; impart.
- PRESTRE. Priest.
- PRETZ. 2380. *Plur.* ready.]
- PREUZ. Valiant.

PRIA. 1313. *Probably for* PRIAI. 1st pers. sing. perf. of PRIER. To pray.

PRIIT. 3rd pers. sing. perf. ind. of PRIER, as if from PRIIR.

PRIMES. First.

A primes. *To the highest point.*  
Primes ke. *Before that.*

PRISE. 1771. 3rd pers. sing. subj. of PRENDRE.

PRISER. To value.

PRISUNS. (1.) 1900. PRISONS. (2.) 188. Prisoners; as the Italian Prigione.

PRIVILEGES. Privilege.

PRIMUM, 1st pers. plur. ind. pres. of PRIER.

PRIVÉ. Plur. PRIVÉE, PRIVEZ. Intimates; in private. 1910.

PROCEINE. Neighbouring.

PROEF. Near.

PROEF. 1st pers. sing. ind. pres. of PROVER.

PROEVE, PROVE. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of PROVER.

Se provee. *Is proved; is discovered.*

PROFECIE, PROFESSIE. Prophecy.

PROMES. Promise.

Ke si promes eit part. 1029. *That so the promise have its place, i.e. be accomplished.*

PROMET. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of PROMETTRE. To promise.

PROMIRENT, PROMISTRENT. 3rd pers. plur. perf. ind. of PROMETTRE.

PROUZ, PRU, PRUZ. Valiant.

PROVER, PRUVER. To prove.

PRU. Profit.

PRU. Sufficient. p. 7, l. 25.

PRUDEM, PRUDUMME, PRUEDUME. An honest man.

PRUEIRE. Prior.

PRUESCE, PRUESSE. Bravery.

PRUF, PRUVE. Proof.

PRUVER. To prove. Part. PRUVÉ.

PRUZ, v. PROUZ.

PUCEUS. Virgin. PUCELES, plur. fem.

PUET, PUIT. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of POOIR, i.e. POUVOIR.

PUISANCE. Power.

PUISNEZ. Youngest.

PUMME. An apple.

PUND. Bridge. Plur. PUNZ. 1520.

PUNOIS. Stinking. 3336.

PUPLE. People.

PUR. Pure.

PUR, PUUR. For; in order to; for the sake of. PUR co. Whereby.

PURCHACER. To acquire; provide.

PURCHAZ. Acquisition.

Faire purchaz. 1183. *To acquire.*

PURCLAZ. Dangers.

PURETURE, i.e. POURRITURE. Rotteness.

PURIUM. 1st pers. plur. condit. of POOIR, i.e. POUVOIR.

PURPENS. Meditation.

PURPENSER. To meditate.

PURPOS. Purpose; intention.

PURQUEI. Why.

PURRAS. 2nd pers. sing. fut. of POOIR, i.e. POUVOIR.

PURRIR. To stink. From PUTRERE.

PURROIT. 3rd pers. sing. condit. of POOIR.

PURSUI. 471. 3rd pers. sing. perf. of PURSUIRE. To pursue; persecute.

PURTANT. Therefore.

PURTÉ. Purity.

PURVÉANCE. Foresight.

PURVEIER, PURVOIER. To provide. Part. PURVEU. 3276.

PUS, i.e. PUIS. Afterwards; since.

PUS. 4010. 1st pers. sing. ind. pres. of POOIR, i.e. POUVOIR.

PUSANT. Powerful.

PUSNE, PUSNEZ. Younger ; youngest.

PUSSE, PUST. 1st and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. subj. of POUIR, i.e. POUVOIR.

PUTCHALER, PECHALER. Always with NE. No matter : properly, NE PUT CHALER. It cannot matter.

From CHALOIR, i.e. IMPORTER.

Ne putchaler ke.... 882. No matter because....

Respunt li reis ne putchaler. 1023. The king answers that it matters not.

Fust chesne ne pechaler u fou. 2915. No matter whether it were oak or beech.

Ne putchaler si jo peris. 4176. No matter if I perish.

PUUR, i.e. PUR (POUR).

PUUR. 2672. Stench.

### Q.

QUANZ. How many.

QUAREL, QUARREL. A square block of stone. Plur. QUAREUS.

QUEI. What.

QUENS. Earl.

QUEOR, QUER, QUERS, QUOR. Heart.

QUERE. To seek. Part. QUIS.

QUERE, QUERENT. 3rd pers. sing. and plur. ind. from QUERE.

QUERS. 2nd pers. sing. pres. ind. (Id.)

QUEU, QUEUS. Who ; whom.

QUIDER. To believe.

QUISSE. Thigh.

QUIST. 3rd pers. sing. perf. ind. of QUERE.

QUITE, QUITES. Quit ; acquit ; free from. Subst. in 1900. Deliverance.

QUITE. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of QUITER. To acquit of ; free from.

QUITURE. 1981. Matter ; pus.

QUOR. Heart.

### R.

RAANT. Radiant. Epithet of SOLAIL.

RAIER, REER. To send out rays ; flow. Radiare. Hence, part.

RAANT, REANT.

RAISUN. (1.) Speech ; account. Of the Pope's written answer in 1727. (2.) Reason.

Mettre a raisun. 2727. To put into words : i.e. to speak of.

RAMÉE. With many branches.

RAMPOSNE. Raillery ; derision. 1909.

RANCLE. 2677. A rankling sore.

RANCLÉE. 4166. Rankling.

RANCUN. 211, 1418. Exaction.

RANDUN. DE RANDUN. With eagerness.

RANT, i.e. RENT. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of RENDRE.

REACHATER, i.e. RACHETER. To redeem ; save.

REAL, REAUS. Royal.

REANTZ. Glistening.

REAPELER. To recall.

REAUS. Royal.

RECEIVERE. To receive.

RECHES, RESCHES. Hard ; rude ; rough. In 2299 it seems to be for RICHES.

RECIT, 2883, for RECEIT. 3rd pers. sing. ind. pres. of RECEIVERE.

RECORDER. To relate ; remember ; record. 3759. Part. RECORDÉE. 358.

RECORT. Judgment.

RECRIEZ. Renewed.

RECUMFORTER. To comfort.

RECUNTER. To relate.

RECUNUSTRE, i.e. RECONNAÎTRE.



REDOTER, REDUTER. To fear. *Part.*

REDOTÉE. *In 1343 it is used for*

RADOTER. To rave.

REDRESCÉE. Straightened.

REEVER. To dote.

REESNABLEZ, RESNABLE. Sensible.

REESTEIT. 638. *i.e.* RESTEIT. *3rd*

*pers. sing. pres. ind.* of RESTEIR.

To remain in repose ; rest.

REFAIT. 2485. Restored.

REFAITUR. Refectory.

REFERT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.*  
of REFERIR. To strike again.

REFUI. Refuge.

REGAL, REGAUS. Regalia.

REI. 2584. Circumstance.

REI, REIS, REYS. King.

REIMER. 542. REINDRE. To despoil.

REIMS. Branches.

REIN, *v.* REN.

REINT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.* of  
REINDRE. To despoil ; to force  
to pay ransom. *Part.* REINT.

REIS. King.

REIS. Net.

REIS. 3117. Rays.

REISUN. Reason.

RELÈS. Relief.

RELESSER. To release.

RELEVÉE. 4379. The time of after-  
dinner.

RELIGIUN. Religion. GENT DE

RELIGIUN. People of religion ;

*i.e.*, those who have taken monas-  
tic vows. *From* RELIGERE. To

ponder over ; contemplate.

RELIGIUSE. Religious, *i.e.* monks.  
*v.* RELIGIUN.

RELIKES. Remains.

REMAINDRE, REMEINDRE, REMANER,

REMANOIR. To remain ; cease.

REMAIN. *1st pers. sing. pres. ind.*

REMAINNE, REMEINNE. *3rd pers.*

*sing. subj. pres.* REMEINS. *2nd*

*pers. sing. ind. pres.* REMIST.

*3rd pers. sing. perf.*

Ke li véage tut remeinne. 1559. *That*  
*the journey entirely cease, i.e. be given*  
*up.*

REMASILLES. Remains.

REMEMBREZ, REMENBREZ. Of good  
memory ; mindful.

REMENANT. Remnant.

REMORDRE. To tear with remorse.  
3301.

REMUNTER. To re-ascend.

REN, REIN. Thing ; anything. *From*  
RES. NE REN. Nothing.

REN. 3066. *2nd pers. sing. imperat.*  
of RENDRE.

RENC. (1.) Rank. (2.) circle ; ring.

RENGNES. Kingdoms.

RENT. *2nd pers. sing. imperat.*, and  
*1st pers. sing. pres. ind.* of  
RENDRE.

RENUMÉE, RENUMEZ. Renowned.  
*Subst.* in 383. Renown.

RENUN. Renown.

RENUVELER. To be renewed.

REPAIRER, REPEIRER, REPOIRER.

To repair to ; return. REPEIRA.

*3rd pers. sing. perf.* Returned  
to his old condition ; remained.

REPEIR. (1.) Retreat ; habitation ;  
resort. (2.) Return. 1506.

REPEIRANT. 2481. Returning.

REPLENI. 3847. Filled. *Part.* of RE-  
PLENIR.

REPRENDRE. To blame. *Part.*  
REPRIS.

REPROCE. Reproach.

REPROVÉ. 3308. Reproached.

REQUERRE. To request. *Part.* RE-  
QUERANT. REQUIS. 1807.

REQUEST, REQUESTÉ. Request.

REQUIS. *1st pers. sing. pres. ind.,*  
and *part.* of REQUERRE.

REQUOR. 3064. \* *A form of the*  
*1st pers. sing. pres. ind. of*  
REQUERRE.

RES. 2128. *i.e.* REIS. Nets.

RESAELER. 2287. To reseal.

RESBAUDIR. To gladden; encourage.

RESCHES, *v.* RECHES.

RESCURE. To deliver. *Part.*  
RESCUS.

RESGARDER, *i.e.* REGARDER.

RESNABLE, RESNABLES. Sensible.

RESOINGNER. 4340. To fear.

RESPIT. Delay.

RESPLENT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.*  
of RESPLENDIR. To be resplen-  
dent.

RESTORER. To restore.

RESUSCITASTES. *2nd pers. plur.*  
*perf.* of RESUSCITER. To recall  
to life.

RETEN. *2nd pers. sing. imperat.* of  
RETENIR.

RETRAIRE. (1.) To draw back.  
(2.) relate.

*Cist se retraits.* 3207. *He withdraws.*

*Du priere ne m'en voil retraire.* 2862.  
*I will not draw away from your*  
*prayer.*

RETURNER. To return.

REVENT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.*  
of REVENIR. To come back.

REVERDIR. 3835. To cause to grow  
green again.

REVERTIR. 3836. To return.

REVIGUREZ. Reinvigorated.

REVOLEZ. 1951. *i.e.* REVELEZ. *2nd*  
*pers. plur. imperat.* of REVELER.  
Reveal; tell.

RHS. Smiles.

RIOTE. 378. Noise; riot.

RISÉE. Laugh.

RIST. *3rd pers. sing. perf. ind.*  
of RIRE.

ROBER. To rob.

ROISSÉUS, RUSÉL. A stream.

ROTE, RUTE. Band; company.

ROU. Rollo.

ROVER, RUVER. To pray; com-  
mand. *From* ROGARE, ROER,  
*with the intercalary v.*

RUMENIS. Roman.

RUMME. Rome.

RUMPI, *3rd pers. sing. perf.* of  
RUMPRE. To break; violate.

RUNCE. Brier.

RUND. Round.

RUSÉL. A stream.

RUTE, *v.* ROTE.

RUVER, *v.* ROVER.

## S.

SABELUN. Sand.

SACE. *3rd pers. sing. subj. pres.* of  
SAVOIR.

SACET, SACEZ. *2nd pers. plur. subj.*  
*pres.* of SAVOIR.

SACHANT. 2688. *Part. pres.* of SA-  
VOIR.

SACHER. To draw. *Part.* SA-  
CHANT, SACHEZ.

SACRER. To consecrate.

SACUM. *1st pers. plur. subj. pres.*  
of SAVOIR.

SAELER. Seal.

SAER. To sit.

SAET. Seven.

SAFIR. Sapphire.

SAIET. *3rd pers. sing. imperf.*  
*ind.* of SAIER, *i.e.* SEOIR. To sit.

SAISINE, SEISINE. Possession.



- SAKER. To draw out.  
 SALAMUN, SALOMUN. Solomon.  
 SALE. Palace.  
 SALU, SALUZ. Health.  
 SANC. Blood.  
 SANSUE. Leech.  
 SANWIZ. Sandwich.  
 SANZ, SAUNZ. Without.  
 SARCU. Tomb. *Also written* CARCU.  
 SAUL. Money.  
 SAUMUN, SAUMUNCCEL. Salmon.  
 SAUNZ. Without.  
 SAUT. 3rd pers. sing. subj. pres. of SAVER. To save.  
 SAUTELER. To leap; to rejoice.  
 SAVANCE. Knowledge. NUN SAVANCE. Ignorance.  
 SAVAST. 1314. 3rd pers. sing. imperf. subj. of SAVER. To save.  
 SAVER, *i.e.* SAVOIR. To know.  
 SAVER, *i.e.* SAUVER. To save.  
 SAVEROIE. 2233. 1st pers. sing. condit. of SAVER. To know.  
 SAYUR. Taste; flavour.  
 SCUILER. Scullion.  
 SÉ, SEGE. Seat; throne.  
 SE (p. 18, l. 5). If; whether.  
 SECLE, *i.e.* SIÈCLE.  
 SECREI. Secret. *Subst. and adj.*  
 SECRESTEIN. Sacristan.  
 SEET, SEIT, SET. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of SEOIR. To sit.  
 SEGE, *v.* SÉ.  
 SEI. Himself.  
 SEIF. Thirst.  
 SEIGNAST. 3rd pers. sing. imperf. subj. of SEIGNER. To sign.  
 SEIN, SEINE, SEINS. *Plur.* SEINZ. Sound; whole; restored to health.  
 SEINT. Holy. *Plur.* SEINTZ, SEINZ. SEINT, *plur.* SEINZ. 2297. Bell. *From Signum. Burguy considers that the final t in this word (SEINT instead of SEIN) comes from the custom of giving to the bells the names of Saints. TOCSIN is derived from this word.*  
 SEISANTE. Sixty.  
 SEISI, SEISIZ. Put in possession of. *Part. of* SEISIR, *i.e.* SAISIR.  
 SEISINE. Possession.  
 SEISUN. Season.  
 SEIT. 3rd pers. sing. pres. subj. of ESTRE.  
 SEIT. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of SEOIR.  
 SEIT. 231. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of SAVER. To know.  
 SEIVENT. 1174. 3rd pers. plur. pres. ind. of SAVER.  
 SEMBLANT. Appearance.  
 SEMENCE. Sown.  
 SEN. (1.) Good sense; intelligence. 317, 899. (2.) *In a bad sense, craft. p. 2, l. 15.*  
 SENÉ. 1695. Assembly; especially, an ecclesiastical Synod.  
 SENÉ, SENEZ. Wise.  
 SENESTRE. Left.  
 SENET. Sense; meaning.  
 SENTE. 3rd pers. sing. subj. pres. of SENTER, *i.e.* SENTIR. To savour of, 99; to feel, 3988.  
 SENTE. Way.  
 K'il sente mette. 4199. *That he direct his way, i.e. undertake; venture.*  
 SENTU. 2393. *Part. of* SENTIR. Experienced.  
 SEOIR. To sit.  
 SEOUT. 2613. 3rd pers. sing. ind. pres. of SOLOIR, *Solere.* To be accustomed.  
 SEREMENT, *v.* SERREMENT.

SEREURE, *i.e.* SERRURE. The bolt ;  
lock. 1760. *From* SERA.

SERF. Servant.

SERGANT, SERJANT. Servant.

SERL. Serene.

SERMUNER. To talk to.

SERRA. 3rd pers. sing. fut. of  
ESTRE.

SERRÉEMENT. 2001. Carefully.

SERREMENT, SERRÉEMENT, SERE-  
MENT. Sacrament; oath.

SERRUM. 1st pers. plur. fut. *From*  
ESTRE.

SERVAGE. Slavery.

SERVISE. Service.

SES, 598, *for* CES. These.

SESCER, SESSER. To cease.

SESNE. Old. *From* Senex.

SESSER, *v.* SESCER.

SET. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.  
of SAVOIR.

SET. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.  
of SEOIR.

SET. Seven.

SETES. Arrows.

SEUE, SEUZ. Known. *Part.* of  
SAVOIR.

SEUR, SEURS. Sure; safe; certain.

SEURTÉ. Certainty.

SEUT. 3rd pers. sing. perf. ind.  
of SAVOIR.

SEUT. 4057. 3rd pers. sing. pres.  
ind. of SOLOIR, *Solere*. To be  
accustomed.

SEVE, *i.e.* SEUE.

SEVENT. 3rd pers. plur. pres. ind.  
of SAVOIR.

SEVERÉE. Severed.

SI, SIS. His. 2234, 3656.

SI. So. *Frequently almost redun-  
dant; e.g.,*

Ke li fruz s'en sente. *That the fruit  
should savour of it.* 98.

SL. If. SI NUN. Nothing but.  
*Nisi, QUE.*

Si dolurs nun (p.8). *Nothing but grief.*  
Ke ne puet estre si veirs nun (p.8). *Which  
can (or because it can) be nothing but  
true.*

Par art d'umme, si Deu nun (p.13). *By  
no art but God's.*

N'a si vus deus nun. 84. *He has only you  
two.*

N'unt si ben nun. 1468. *They have  
nothing but good.*

Ki n'atendrant s'a urer nun. 1536. *Who  
will attend to nothing but to prayer.*

SI, 905, *for* SE. Himself.

SIGLE. Sail.

SIGLER. To sail.

SIGNACLE, SIGNAGLE. Sign; mark.

SIMAINÉ. Week.

SIMONIAUS. Simoniacal.

SINT. 3445. (?) *This word may pos-  
sibly be SIVT, and might be a  
form of the participle of SUIVRE,  
but even then it would be difficult  
to understand. There is probably  
some corruption.*

SIRE, SIRES. Lord; husband. 65.

SIS. His.

SIS. Six.

SISE. The action of sitting. *Sessio.*  
1310.

SIST. Sixth.

SIST. 2477. 3rd pers. sing. perf.  
of SEOIR.

SIUT. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.  
of SUIR, SIVER. To follow.

SIVANT. *Part.* of *Id.* Following.

SIVEIT. 3rd pers. sing. imperf.  
ind. of *Id.*

SIVERAL. 1st pers. sing. fut. of *Id.*

SIVET. 4585. 2nd pers. plur. imperat.  
of *Id.*

SOILLER. To soil.

SOINNE. 3412. Care.

SOIUM. 1st pers. plur. subj. pres. of ESTRE.

SOLAIL, SOLAILZ. The sun.

SOLAIRS. 2900. Floors.

SOLAZ. 2117. Only. *Plur.*

SOLAZ. Consolation.

SOLEIS, SOLEIT. 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. imperf. ind. of SOLOIR.

SOLOIR. To be accustomed.

SOLUM, SULUM. According to.

SON. 3462. His, *i.e.* His possessions.

SOUDÉES. Wages; reward.

SOUT. 3rd pers. sing. pres. and perf. ind. of SAVOIR.

SOUT. 181. Skilled. *Scitus.*

SU. South.

SUANE. SWEDEN.

SUATUN. 2975. Relief. *Suavitudo.*

SUCURS. Help. FAIRE SUCURS. To bring help.

SUDÉEMENT. Suddenly.

SUE, SUEN, SUENS. His.

SUE. KNOWN. 2825.

SUEF. Softly.

SUEFRE. 192. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of SUFFRIR. Also 2nd pers. sing. imperat. SUEFRE TEI. Quiet thee.

SUEN, SUENS, *v.* SUE.

SUER, SUR. Sister.

SUFRAANCE, SUFFRANCE. Long-suffering.

SUFRIIR, SUFFRIIR. To suffer.

SUFRISTES. 2nd pers. plur. perf. of SUFRIR.

SUGET. Subject to. 1712. SUGETZ. Subjects.

SUGURNER, SUJURNER. To sojourn.

SUL. 1st pers. sing. pres. ind. of ESTRE.

SUL. 3381. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of SUIR.

SUIR, SUIRE. To follow. *Part.* SUIANT.

SUJURNER. To sojourn.

SUJURT. 2952. 3rd pers. sing. subj. pres. of SUJURNER.

SUL, SULS. Single; alone.

SULIE. Syria.

SULUM. According to.

SUMEILER, SUMOILER. To slumber.

SUMES. 2380. 1st pers. plur. ind. pres. of ESTRE.

SUMME. Sum; result; load; weight. *Si en fait somme. 1976. Thus makes a load of him, i.e. treats him as if he were a load.*

SUMOILER, *v.* SUMEILER.

SUN. His.

SUNER. To sound; ring.

*Mot ne sune. Speaks not a word.*

SUNGE. A dream.

SUNT. 3rd pers. plur. pres. ind. of ESTRE.

SUR. Sister.

SURD. Deaf.

SURDEIS. Baseness. *From Sordidus.*

SURDRE. To rise.

SURDITE. Suspected.

SURENT. 2927. 3rd pers. plur. perf. of SAVOIR.

SURMUNTER. 385. To surmount; conquer.

SURNUN. Surname.

SURPLUS. Remainder.

SURQUIDERIE. Arrogance.

SURRIST. 3rd pers. sing. perf. of SURRIRE. To smile.

SURS. Upon.

SURS. Rising; increase: *opposed to* DECURS. 3734. *From* SURDRE.

SURSE, *part.* of SURDRE. Arisen.

SURT. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of SURDRE.

SUS. Upon. LA SUS. Above.

Li reis sus lève. 3640. *The king gets up.*

SUSCITASTES. *2nd pers. plur. perf. ind.* of SUSCITER. To raise up; revive.

SUSPIRER. To sigh.

SUSPREINGNE. *3rd pers. sing. pres. subj.* of SUSPRENDRE.

SUSPRENDRE. To surprise; seize.

SUSTANCE. Substance.

SUSTENEMENT. Sustenance.

SUSTENGE. *3rd pers. sing. subj. pres.* of SUSTENIR. To sustain.

SUSTERINE, *i.e.* SOUTERRAIN.

SUSTINT. *3rd pers. sing. perf.* of SUSTENIR.

SUVENGE. *3rd pers. sing. subj. pres.* of SUVENIR, *i.e.* SOUVENIR.

SUVENT. 3472. *3rd pers. sing. ind. pres.* of SUVENIR.

SUVENT. Often.

SUVIN. Supine.

SUVIUN. 2700. *1st pers. sing. pres. ind.* of SUVENIR.

SUUR, *i.e.* SUR.

SUZ, *i.e.* SOUS. Under.

SUZ. 4011. *2nd pers. sing. perf.* of SOLOIR. To be accustomed.

## T.

TABLEMENTZ. 2298. Entablature.

See Willis's *Architectural Nomenclature of the Middle Ages*, pp. 36, 37.

TAI. *3rd pers. sing. perf.* of TAIRE.

Tai e crut. 164. *Grew up in quiet.*

TAILAGE, TAILLAGE. Imposts.

TALENT. Wish.

A talent. 987. *According to his wish.*

TANZ. *Plur.* So many.

TAPIR. To conceal.

TARGER, *i.e.* TARDER. To delay.

TART, *i.e.* TARD. Tardy; slow.

TART. 2836. *1st pers. sing. pres. ind.* of TARDER.

TAVEUS. 1162. Patch-work.

TEES. Silence! *Imperat. 2nd pers.* of TAIRE.

TEL. Thee.

TEIGNENT, TEINGNENT, TENGENT. *3rd pers. plur. pres. ind.* of TENIR.

TEINDRE. 3304. To colour. *Hence, part.* TEINTE. Disfigured; changed.

TEISER. To extend.

TELE, *v.* TEU.

TEMPRE E TART. 1186. Sooner or later.

TENCUN. Dispute.

TENDRA. *3rd pers. sing. fut.* of TENIR.

TENDROL. *1st pers. sing. condit.* of TENIR.

TENDRUR. Tenderness; sorrow.

TENEBRUS. Darkened.

TENEGRE. Darkness.

TENG. *1st pers. sing. pres. ind.* of TENIR.

TENIST. *3rd pers. sing. subj. imperf.* of TENIR.

TENK. 562. TENT. 3590. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.* of TENIR.

TENS. Time.

TEPHANIE. Epiphany. *From Θεοφάνεια.*

TERCE, TERTE. Third.

TERDRE. To wipe.

TERE. Earth.

TEREVAGE. 190. A tribute on land. *Terragium.*

TERIEN, TERREN. Of earth.

TERME. Term.

TERREN, *v.* TERIEN.

TERTE, *v.* TERCE.

TES. Thy.

- TES.** Such.  
**TESMOINE.** Testimony.  
**TESTMOINNER.** To testify.  
**TEU, TEUS.** Such. *Fem.* **TELE.**  
**TEU.** Held.  
**TI, TIS.** Thy; thee. 831.  
**TIL.** Deck.  
**TINT.** 3rd pers. sing. perf. of **TENIR.**  
**TIS.** Thy.  
**TOILEZ.** 2nd pers. plur. ind. pres. of **TOLIR, TOLDRE.**  
**TOILLE.** 3rd pers. sing. imperf. subj. of **TOLIR.**  
**TOLDRE, TOLER, TOLIR.** To take away; rob; deprive. *From* **TOLLO.**  
**TONDRE.** To cut off.  
**TORMENT, TURMENT.** Torture; torment.  
**TORT.** *Plur.* **TORTZ.** Crooked.  
**TOST.** Soon.  
**TOT, TUT.** Although.  
     *Tut fust Cnudz rois. 418. Although Cnut was King.*  
     *Tot soium pécheur. 613. Although we are sinners.*  
     *Tut nel eium deservi. 617. Although we have not deserved it.*  
     *Tut fust il en autur real. 1287. Although he was in royal array.*  
**TOUDRA.** 3rd pers. sing. fut. of **TOLDRE.**  
**TOUT.** 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of **TOLDRE.** *Used with preposition in p. 22, l. 31,—As* **LEUS**  
**TOUT.**  
**TRAÏR.** 1270. To betray.  
**TRAIRE, TREIRE.** To draw to one's-self, 478; drag, 500; follow (an example), 2568; lead, 3041; trans-late, 3027.  
**TRAMETRE.** To send. *Perf.* 3rd pers. sing. **TRAMIST.** *Part.*  
**TRAMIS.** Sent; passed over to. 2217.
- TREF.** A sail. *From* **TRABS.**  
**TREI, TREIS, TRES.** Three.  
**TREIEZ.** 2nd pers. plur. imperat. of **TREIRE, or TRAIRE.**  
**TREIS.** 39. 1st pers. sing. pres. ind. 4277. 2nd pers. sing. pres. ind. of **TREIRE.**  
**TREITÉ.** Treatise.  
**TRES.** Three.  
**TRESBUCHER, i.e. TRÉBUCHER.** To upset; fall down.  
**TRESCHER.** To dance.  
**TRESOR, TRESSOR.** (1.) Treasure. (2.) *In* 936, *for* **TRÉSORIER.**  
**TRESPASSABLE, TRESPASSABLES.** Terminable; soon at an end.  
**TRESPASSANT.** *Plur.* **TRESPASSANZ.** Traveller.  
**TRESPASSER.** To pass over; go against; trespass. 2229, 3628.  
**TREST.** Very.  
**TRESTELEZ.** Stool.  
**TRESTUIT, TRESTUT.** *Plur.* **TRESTUZ.** All.  
**TROFLE, TRUFLE.** A deception. 1844, 3557.  
**TROVER.** To find.  
**TRUBLE.** Trouble.  
**TRUBLER.** To trouble.  
**TRUEVE.** 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of **TRUVER.**  
**TRUFLE, v. TROFLE.**  
**TRUIS.** 1447. 1st pers. sing. pres. ind. of **TRUVER.**  
**TRUNCUNS.** Broken.  
**TRUSSER.** To load; take up.  
**TRUUM.** 1st pers. plur. pres. ind. of **TRUVER.**  
**TRUVAST.** 3rd pers. sing. perf. of **TRUVER.**  
**TRUVER, TROVER.** To find.



TRUVISSET. *2nd pers. plur. subj. imperf. of TRUVER.*

TUAILLE. Towel.

TUCHER. To touch.

TUIT, TUT. *Fem. TUTE. Plur.*

TUZ. Everything. Entirely.

TUN. Tone; voice.

*Cunte tun de randun. His voice recounts with eagerness. p. 18, l. 15.*

TUN. Thy.

TUR. Tower. CHEF DE TUR. *v.* CHEF.

TURMENT. Torment.

TURNER. To return; turn.

TUT, *v.* TUIT.

TUT. *v.* TOT. 418, 617, 1287. Although.

TUUS. Thy.

TUZ, *v.* TUIT.

## U.

U. Where.

U. Or.

UBBLIER, UBLIER. To forget.

UBBLIS. 2349. *1st pers. sing. ind. pres. from UBBLIER.*

UI, *i.e.* HUI. To-day.

UMBRE. Shadow.

UMME. Man. *v.* HEM.

UNC, UNCES, UNKE. Ever. *Unquam.*

UNCORE. Still.

UNDE. Wave.

UNT. *3rd pers. plur. pres. ind. of AVOIR.*

UNT, 4608, *for* UN.

UNTIRE. Shame.

URE. Hour.

*A pou d'ure. 4569. In a short time.*

URE, 3934, *for* UVRE. Opens.

UREISUN. Prayer.

URENT. *3rd pers. plur. perf. of AVOIR.*

URER. To pray.

URS. A bear.

USSE, UST. *1st and 3rd pers. sing. subj. imperf. of AVOIR.*

USSEZ. *2nd pers. plur. (Id.)*

UTRAGE. Outrage.

UTRE. On the other side; beyond.

UVERAINE. Work.

UVERIR, UVRIR. To open.

UVERT. Open.

UVRE. Work.

## V.

VAI, VAIT. *3rd pers. sing. pres. ind. of ALER.*

VAILANT, VAILLANT. Worth. VAILLANZ in 4572. Equal to the occasion. 3661. Courageous.

VAILLER, VEILLER. To watch; guard.

VAL. Valley. *Plur. VAUS. Also used adverbially. Below.*

*Mis au val. 1067. Brought low.*

VALETE. Farewell.

VASLETZ. Vassal; servant; youth.

VASSELAGE. Courage.

VEAGE, VEIAGE. Journey; voyage.

VEANT. *Part. of VOIR.*

*Veant tuz ceus de la rute. 2995. All those of the company seeing (unless Veant is for Veient.)*

*Veanz vus tus. 3315. In sight of you all.*

VEÉE. Interdicted.

VEEIT, VEET. *3rd pers. sing. imperf. ind. of VOIR.*

VEES. 3000. VEIS, VEIZ. *2nd pers. sing. ind. pres. of VOIR.*

VEEZ, VEUZ, VIOUZ. Old; ancient.

VEI. 2554. *1st pers. sing. ind. pres. of VOIR.*

VEIAGE, *v.* VEAGE.

VEIE. Way.

VEIE. *3rd pers. sing. subj. pres. of VOIR.*

VEIENT. 3rd pers. plur. ind. pres.  
of VOIR.

VEILLARD, VEILLARDZ. Old man.

VEILLE. Vigil.

VEILLER. 629. To watch.

VEINE. Vein. Hence Source. 3074.

VEINS. Vain ; weak.

VEINT, VENT. 3rd pers. sing. ind.  
pres. of VENIR.

VEINTRE. To conquer.

Ne se laist veintre de avarice. 1901. *Allows not himself to be conquered by avarice.*

VEIRE, i.e. VOIR. A VEIRE. At a  
glance ; at once.

Musce a veire. 997. *Hides at once : Unless this be Musce aveire. Hides the money.*

VEIRS, VOIR, VOIRS. In truth ; true.

VEIS, v. VEES.

VEISIN. Neighbouring.

VEISTES. 2nd pers. plur. perf.  
of VOIR.

VEIT. 3rd pers. sing. ind. pres.  
(Id.)

VEN. 2nd pers. sing. imperat. of  
VENIR.

VENDREZ. 2nd pers. plur. fut.  
(Id.)

VENET, 862, for VENENT. 3rd pers.  
plur. ind. pres. (Id.)

VENGANGE. Vengeance.

VENGE, VENGENT. 3rd pers. sing.  
and plur. subj. pres. of VENIR.

VENISMES. 1st pers. plur. perf.  
(Id.)

VENQUIRENT. 3rd pers. plur. perf.  
of VEINCIRE, or VEINTRE.

VENT, v. VEINT.

VENUE. Arrival.

VENUZ, part. of VENIR.

VENZ. Wind.

VER, i.e. VOIR.

VERAI, VERRAI. True.

VERÈRES. Windows.

VERMAIL, VERMEIL. Red. *Epithet of Or.*

VERMS. Worms.

VERRAI, v. VERAÏ.

VERRET. 2nd pers. plur. fut. of  
VOIR.

VERREZ. 1573. 2nd pers. plur. fut.  
of VEIER, i.e. ENVEIER. To send.

VERRUNS. 1st pers. plur. fut. (Id.)

VERSEILLER. To sing in alternate  
verses.

VERTUZ. Virtues generally ; but  
usually spoken of healing powers.

VESCUNTE. 4493. i.e. VICOMTE.

"Anciennement les ducs étoient gouverneurs des villes métropoles, les vicomte étoient gouverneurs et juges des villes particulières ; les viguiers étoient en Languedoc, ce que les vicomtes étoient en Normandie ; les sénéchaux étoient, en certaines provinces, la même chose que les baillis en d'autres, et les sénéchaux ont succédé aux comtes."—ROQUEFORT.

Tostin is called a *Vesconte* in v. 32319 of the *Chronique des Ducs de Normandie*.

VESDIE, usually VEISDIE. Treachery ; deceit. From VICE.

VESPRE. Evening.

VESQUI. 3rd pers. sing. perf. of  
VIVRE.

VESTIR. To clothe.

VESTIR. Feeder.

VESTURE. Vesture.

VEU, VUU. Vow.

VEU, VEUE, VUUE. Sight.

VEU, VUU, part. of VOIR.

VEUM. 1st pers. plur. pres. ind.  
of VOIR.

VEUZ. Old.

VI. 1st pers. sing. perf. of VOIR.

VIELER. To play the violin.



VIGRUS. Vigorous.  
 VING. 1st pers. sing. pres. ind. of  
 VENIR.  
 VINT. Twenty.  
 VINT. 3rd pers. sing. perf. of  
 VENIR.  
 VIOUZ. Old.  
 VIRENT. 2925. 3rd pers. plur. perf.  
 of VOIR.  
 VIRER. To turn.  
 VIS, *formed from the latin Visum.*  
 M'est vis, 652. *Visum est mihi, it seems*  
*to me.*  
 Vis li est qu'il veit, 633. *It seems to him*  
*that he sees.*  
 Vis pout estre, 1387. *It might seem to be.*  
 Ke vis est a cel pescur, 2094. *That it*  
*seemed to this fisherman.*  
 (Avis was used for Vis in these and  
 similar expressions).  
 VIS. 4641. The face.  
 Al vis. 1021. *In your sight.*  
 VIT. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.  
 of VIVERE.  
 VIT. 3rd pers. sing. perf. of VOIR.  
 VIUMENT. Vilely.  
 VIVERE. To live.  
 VOGLE. Blind.  
 VOIL. 1st pers. pres. ind. of  
 VOULOIR.  
 VOILE, VOILLE. 3rd pers. sing.  
 subj. pres. of VOULOIR. In 1103  
 VOILLE is the first person.  
 VOILLANT. Willing.  
 VOIR, VOIRE, VOIRS. True; in truth.  
 VOIS. 1st pers. sing. pres. ind. of  
 ALER.  
 VOIZ. Voice.  
 VOLENTERS. Willingly.  
 VOLER, VULER. Will.  
 VOLER. 276, 4567. To fly.

VOLEZ. 2nd pers. plur. ind. pres.  
 of VOULOIR.  
 VOLOIR, i.e. VOULOIR.  
 VOLUM. 1st pers. plur. ind. pres.  
 (Id.)  
 VOUSE. Vault. Adj. Vaulted, in  
 2309.  
 VOUT. 3rd pers. sing. pres. ind.  
 of VOULOIR.  
 VOUT. 1696. The will.  
 VOZ. Yours.  
 Les voz. 1496. *Who are yours.*  
 VUDRA. 1636. 3rd pers. sing. fut.  
 of VOULOIR.  
 VUER. To vow.  
 VULER. Will.  
 VUNT. 3rd pers. plur. ind. pres.  
 of ALER.  
 VUS, VUUS, VUZ. You.  
 VUU. Vow.  
 VUU. Seen. Part. of VOIR.  
 VUUE. Sight.  
 VUZ, v. VUS.

## W.

WAGE, WAGEÉ. Wave.  
 WANDELARDZ, (p. 23). Vandal.  
 WASTINE. Wilderness. *Vastum.*  
 WEIMENTENTZ. Wailings.  
 WEIMENTER. To lament.  
 WERE. 673. *Properly*, the fine pay-  
 able for homicide.  
 WESTMUSTER. Westminster.  
 WIRECESTRE. Worcester.

## Y.

YDROPIC. Dropsical.

## Z.

ZUCHE. 2919, 3322. A stick.

VITA BEATI EDVARDI REGIS ET CONFESSORIS.

---

FROM MS. SELDEN, 55,

IN THE

BODLEIAN LIBRARY, OXFORD.

Of the following Poem there are two MSS., both in the Bodleian Library ; the text is mostly taken from MS. Selden, 55, and the variations of the other, MS. Digby, 186, are given at the foot of the page.

## VITA BEATI EDVARDI REGIS ET CONFESSORIS.

---

QUID faciat virtus, quæ spes speciosa beatis, p. 1. The  
In gradibus cunctis quam mira vocatio Christi, author's  
Qui<sup>1</sup> reges plebemque vocat pius hinc, pius inde, exordium.  
Excitat invalidam mentem describere Clio.  
5 Mentem spes animat, jubet, instat, fervet, et amplat;  
Sed timor exanimat, tacet<sup>2</sup>, increpat, alget, et arcet.

Summe Deus, perfunde tuo mox arida corda  
Rore; loqui da jure tuo; tu perstrue frontem;  
Tu lucis splendore tuæ rege mentis habenas;  
10 Ne calamus præceps, ne sit sibi lingua pudori.  
Solus habes quod posco bonum; tua gratia gratis  
Prævenit, aspirat, comitatur, perficit, ornat.

Rex Henrice potens, qui nunc diademata regni  
Hujus sextus habes istius nominis auctor,  
15 Permittas puerum puerili ludere metro,  
Et gracili calamo vires temptare parumper.  
Inter philosophos meritas non vendico lauros,  
Nec virides [h]ederas nec lutea sarta rosarum;  
Sed neque rurifluæ caput induo fronde myricæ.  
20 Dum veniam rogitō, juvenilibus annue cœptis.  
Ingenium solidare suum dum primula possit  
Ætas, forsan erit tempus quo carmina condam  
Jure polita tibi, regalia jussa secutus.  
Heu! decus eloquii languet mœrore Latini,

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic MS. Digby; MS. Selden, *Vī*.

<sup>2</sup> MS. Digby omits *tacet*.

- p. 2. Degeneracy of the times as to literature. Heu ! perit in tenebris veterum facundia prisca ; 25  
 Marcus abest, luget Maro, carmina Naso relegat ;  
 Tantaque simplicitas nostris succrevit in annis,  
 Quod vulgi plus sermo placet, quem dictat arator  
 Vulgari lingua, quam mellica Musa Maronis.  
 Heu ! laicus tractat victricia prælia regum, 30  
 Heu ! quod inerte eunt descripta ; palatia, turres,  
 Reges cum ducibus sepelit neglecta vetustas !  
 The fame of past empires preserved by poets. Quid, precor, Ogygias arces, quid et Ilion ingens,  
 Quid Danaum<sup>1</sup> titulos, quid Palladis auxit Athenas ?  
 Et nomen quid, Roma, tuum trans sidera duxit ? 35  
 Scribendi probitas et florida carmina vatum.
- Glory of King Edward. Spe Simeon, sensu Salomon, sed sanguine Cæsar ;  
 Carne, fide, rebus, Josephat, Abraham, David, et Job ;  
 Rex Edwardus erat Anglorum gloria regum,  
 Flos, fructus, speculum, lampas, dux, gemma bonorum. 40
- Saints have lived in high as well as in low places. Cælum pondus opum non aufert, sed neque confert  
 Paupertas dejecta ; Deum timor ac amor addunt,  
 Clarus enim sanguis non derogat imperiosis ;  
 Mendici soli non coelica regna capessunt.  
 Non obscura quidem<sup>2</sup> perfectum reddit egestas ; 45  
 Nec tantum casa dat, sed celsa palatia, sanctos.  
 Simpliciter non sunt inopes sancti, quia sæpe  
 Pauperibus miseris dolor, ira, nefas, dominatur,  
 Lis, odium, rancor, rabies, dissensio, furtum.  
 Rerum paupertas non pauperat, imo voluntas ; 50  
 Dantem res multas non deprimit ampla facultas.
- p. 3. Nunquid opes Abraham fidei firmissimus auctor  
 Multas possedit ? sed eo mage nullus obedit.  
 Quid Job, sive Joseph, ve David quid copia læsit ?  
 Sunt Domino grati Za[c]hæus centurioque. 55
- Wretched condition of England Cum dolor, ira, nefas, strages, lis, impetus, error,  
 Ignis edax, hostis, gladius, pavor, Anglica regna

<sup>1</sup> MS. Digby, *donavit* for *Danaum*.<sup>2</sup> Id. *locum* for *quidem*.

- Undique terrerent, quaterent, premerent, lacerarent ; under the  
Barbaries desævit adhuc, incendia vastant Danish in-  
vasion.
- 60 Templâ, sacerdotes, sanctos, altaria, gentem.  
Regnat ubique timor, mors, desolatio, luctus.  
Clamor it, ad cœlum facit usque rapina ruinam,  
Omnibus undabant lacrimæ, suspiria, questus ;  
Montibus et silvis latitant, quos non tulit ensis.
- 65 Nusquam tuta fides, sævit furor intus et extra ;  
Hostibus et propriis fraus una, dolus, que simulas.  
Hic furor hostilis, illic civilia bella  
Proditione calent : aberat cui credere posses,  
Cui secreta dares, quem tu probitate probares.
- 70 Tartaræ pestes miserum funduntur in orbem,  
Thesiphone sua tela pluit, sua mittit Erinys,  
Mentibus humanis Herebi dominante Megæra.  
Plutonis procures, scelerum fabri que magistri,  
Spargunt damna, dolos, fraudes, perjuriam, furta.
- 75 Interea pius Edwardus, sanctissima proles  
Regis Etheldredi, teneris pubescit in annis :  
Propria mors patrem tulerat, mors hostica fratres :  
Exul erat patriæ regni regalis honoris.  
Auxilio vacuus vivens, formidine plenus,
- 80 Insidias metuit, proprios dubitavit et hostes :  
Castus, purus erat, simplex, hilaris, que facetus ;  
Subjectum virtutis erat, vel candida virtus.  
Virtus quod potuit sibi fudit, nilque reliquit ;  
Quod dare plus valuit, sibi consulit, ut daret unum
- 85 Exemplar reliquis, ut in illo pingeret uno  
Virtutum species, summos probitatis acervos.  
Nullus eum vidit iratum sive superbum ;  
Nil inhonestum, nil odiosum fecit inepte ;  
Æra nec appetiit, nec egentibus æra negavit.
- 90 Rege vidente latro ter temptat rumpere gazas,  
Et ter opes sumpsit, ter regis carbanan<sup>1</sup> hausit<sup>2</sup> ;

Character  
of Edward.

p. 4.

Story of  
Edward's  
pardonings

<sup>1</sup> This word is more correctly  
written *corbonan*, which Du Cange  
translates *Gazophylacium*: properly,

“ Arca in qua reponerantur donaria  
sacerdotum.”

<sup>2</sup> MS. Digby, *hau* for *hausit*.

- the thief in Nec facinus pandit rex, nec poenas latro sumpsit.  
the trea- O patiens, potius patientia, rex, eris ipsa !  
sury. Ecclesiam, missas, que preces amat, ubera sugens. 95
- His reflec- Sed postquam teneros crescens superaverat annos,  
tions on Talia sollicito volvebat pectore secum :  
his condi- " Morte pater cecidit, fratres gladio<sup>1</sup> perierunt ;  
tion, and Hostis habet matrem, proscriptos ploro nepotes.  
prayer. Non est consilium, nec amicus ; adest tamen hostis ;  
Solus mœsta queror, solus mea defleo damna. 100
- " O pie Christe,<sup>2</sup> tibi tractanda relinquo relictus,  
Materiam, causam, titulum, vitam, que salutem.  
Auxilium, regnum, gazas, animam, quia custos  
Pupillis, viduis, afflictis, es, mala passis.  
Mortem dispellens Edwino regna dedisti ; 105
- p. 5. Oswaldum sanctum, decus orbis, ab exule regem  
Factum per signum crucis hostibus undique stratis  
Reddideras : etiam nostros nunc respice casus ;  
Si nostros gemitus audis dans regna paterna,  
Semper eris mecum veneratus, amatus in ævum ; 110  
Te memor amplectar ; tua jura sequar, loquar, edam :
- His vow of Et Petre, pastor, ades, patrone, vicarie Christi,  
pilgrimage Urbs cui Roma subest, non urbs, sed terra, sed æther,  
to Rome. Sed claves coeli, sed stagna latentis abyssi ;  
Te peregre visam, duce te loca sacra revisam." 115  
Talia fundebat cum spe, cum corde, fideque.
- Prayer of Vir pius interea Brithwoldus Wintoniensis  
Bp. Brith- Præsul cœnobium petit ingens Glastoniense :  
wold, Excessus, maculas, fraudes, contagia mundi  
Exosus, spernens, fugiens, pede, corpore, corde ; 120  
Se macerans lacrimis, precibus jejunia miscens,  
Ecclesiæ gentis regni relevamina poscit.  
" Heu quam longa premunt nos desolamina !" dixit.  
" Avertis vultum, Deus optime, flectere crebris

<sup>1</sup> MS. Digby, *glodio*.<sup>2</sup> Id. *rex* for *Christe*.



- 125 Fletibus et psalmis,<sup>1</sup> votis, singultibus altis :  
 Pro culpis, fateor, divina flagella meremur.  
 Sed pietate<sup>2</sup> potens, miserendo parcito passis  
 Sanctis, truncatis; altaria sanguine manant.  
 Siccine percuties? crudescet plaga quousque?
- 130 Hisne dabis finem probris miserendo malorum?"  
 Ista vigil memorat; tandem sopor occupat artus:  
 Spiritus invigilat, oracula multa patebant.  
 Clavigerum cœli videt ut locus altus habebat,  
 Edwardumque videt regalibus undique cinctum,
- 135 Insignem vultu, forma gestuque decorum.  
 Accedens Petrus hunc mox consecrat unguine regem,  
 Commendans et ei regnum cum cœlibe vita:  
 Adjecit monitis primæ documenta salutis.  
 Præsulis attoniti mens fluctuat, ardet, et hæret,
- 140 Affectat, gaudet, timet, ac interrogat, audit;  
 Exponit placidi pastor præsagia somni  
 Præsul; "Regna Deus transfert, dat, mutat, et aufert.  
 Sæpe scelus populi cœlestes provocat iras.  
 Hostes accendit, facit atque præesse tyrannos:
- 145 Gens mala raro<sup>3</sup> bonum regem meruisse probatur.  
 Sed quamvis justus, pius est Deus; abstinet iræ;  
 Largus amat veniam, scelus obliviscitur ille.  
 Tædia dispellit, bona confert, gaudia præstat;  
 Regem corde Deo gratum statuetque benignum
- 150 Gentibus ecclesiæ fautorem, frenaque Dacis  
 Injiciet, sub pace vigebit, pace quiescet."  
 Bariona<sup>4</sup> sic superas velox vanescit in auras.

p. 6.

His vision  
of the coro-  
nation of  
Edward.

- Præreptis morte cum natis rege Canuto,  
 Dacorum non colla jugo gens Anglica subdit.<sup>5</sup>
- 155 Liber erat populus, velut Israel a Pharaone.  
 Conveniunt proceres: Edwardus inungitur, est rex  
 Electus Christo, regno, clero, populoque;

Election  
and coro-  
nation of  
Edward.<sup>1</sup> MS. Digby, *salmis*.<sup>2</sup> Id. *pietate*.<sup>3</sup> Id. *raro mala*.<sup>4</sup> *Bariona*, i.e. son of Jonas,  
S. Peter.<sup>5</sup> MS. Digby, *suddit*.

- Inde coronatur, aurum splendescit in auro ;  
 Nobilior gemma sub gemma lumine fulget.
- p. 7. Sic Sol sub stellis, sic lucet lucida lampas 160  
 Sub vitro, sub nube Venus, sub cortice fructus.
- Prosperity of the  
 country. Hinc nova fulgebant auro Saturnia regna,<sup>1</sup>  
 Ferrea cessabant ; nova gens, nova lex rutilabat ;  
 In melius mutant aër, mare, sæcula, tellus.  
 Principibus fœdus, populo pax, gaudia cunctis, 165  
 Usquam cana fides ; clerum sapientia condit,  
 Ecclesiam virtus ; honor ampliat undique famam ;  
 Purpura, divitiæ, non deliciæ, ve corona  
 Extollunt mentem regis, sed moribus afflant.  
 Dives egenus, rex humilis, satur esurit ergo ; 170  
 Magnus parvus erat, patiens pugil, agnus et Atlas  
 Posse. Minis, gravitate, fide, moderamine, jure,  
 Servis, pupillis,<sup>2</sup> viduis, miseris, peregrinis,  
 Æqualem, patrem, clipeum, largum, que benignum  
 Præbuit, exhibuit, posuit, se fecit, adauxit. 175
- Marriage of the king  
 with Edith,  
 daughter of  
 Godwin. Tunc florent, splendent, tunc gaudent Anglica regna ;  
 Suadebant proceres uxorem ducere regni,  
 Ut soboles regis regalia sceptras<sup>3</sup> teneret.  
 Rex stupet et sibimet metuit, timet omnia cautus,  
 Præcavet insidias Sirenum, pocula Circes ; 180  
 Undique concutitur ; magnates ducere suadent,  
 Propositi dissuadet<sup>4</sup> honos<sup>5</sup> ; sed cedere tandem  
 Cogitur, invitatus assentit ; quæritur ergo  
 Per mare, per terras, regi generosa propago,  
 Quæ proba regina, quæ tanto conjuge digna 185  
 Fiat. Commendat rex vitam, se quoque, Christo,  
 p. 8. Qui Joseph, et Judith, Susannam vincere fecit  
 Admotas faculas Veneris que libidinis ignes.  
 Conjugium celebrant ; producit inclita virgo,

<sup>1</sup> MS. Digby, *regnat*.<sup>2</sup> Id. *pugillis*.<sup>3</sup> Sic MS. Digby. MS. Selden,  
*ceptras*.<sup>4</sup> MS. Digby, *dissuadent*.<sup>5</sup> Perhaps *onus* should be read.

- 190 Filia Godwini, quæ nomine fertur Editha.  
 Penelopen<sup>1</sup> gremio facie gerit illa Lacænam;  
 Lilia nupta rosis vultus pinxere favorem.  
 Nec tamen inferior decoravit gratia formam,  
 Partibus in reliquis, æquo sed compta decore;  
 195 Nil meliorari quod posset jure reliquit,  
 Cujus honor, species, virtus, et cætera summa  
 Describi nequeunt, sed ut aptius eloquar illam,  
 Edwardo similis fulgebat in his et in illis:  
 Hanc solam Christus soli decreverat aptam:  
 200 Tironi proprio mores infantia cœpit.  
 Quos divinus odor perflans dulcedine cœli  
 Inspiravit, et erexit, firmavit, et auxit.

Their vow  
 of chastity.

- Postquam conveniunt rex et regina, salutis  
 Consilium tractant, castam se ducere vitam;  
 205 Promittunt, vovet hic castum, castam vovet illa;  
 Huic pacto testis Deus est et conscia virtus;  
 Conjunctæ mente fit hæc, non carne; salute maritus  
 Ille fit, haud opere; sed amor ligat unus utrumque.  
 Additur amplexus, sed non sine virgine nexus.  
 210 Diligit hic sponsam, nec sponso tangitur illa:  
 Hippolytus<sup>2</sup> ve Joseph manet hic, Abisag manet illa;  
 Par amor utrinque, sed non exurit utrumque.  
 Obsequium dulce manet absque libidinis æstu:  
 Sic vivunt in carne pares nec carnea curant.  
 215 Esse deos dubitare nequis, si morte carerent;  
 Nil hominum retinent nisi corpus morte caducum.

p. 9.

The king's  
 vision of  
 the inva-  
 sion and  
 death of  
 the Danish  
 king.

- Cumque dies, qua Christus alumnos flamine sacro  
 Afflavit, celebres duxisset in orbe triumphos,  
 Rex sacer ut vidit mysteria corporis Agni  
 220 Cœlestis peragi, risu decoratur amœno;  
 Splendescit vultu, solita gravitate retenta;  
 Mirantur proceres, satagunt agnoscere causas,  
 Exponi sitiunt omnes instanter; at ille,  
 Qualia, quæ, quanta vidit, mens ore retexit.

<sup>1</sup> MSS. *Penolopen*.

<sup>2</sup> MSS. *Ypolitus*.

- "Castigans Dominus parcit pius ultor apud nos ; 225  
 Hostibus exposuit nos dudum,<sup>1</sup> nunc vice versa  
 Hostibus eripuit ; lædens miserendo medetur,  
 Mortificat, sanat, subdit, levat, addit, et aufert.  
 Dacorum regi præceps elatio suasit  
 Anglorum fines vastare per arma per ignes, 230  
 Ascribendo sibi quicquid Deus egerat in nos.  
 Navibus assumptis hodie maris arripit undas,  
 Velorum lata pelagus vestitur in umbra ;  
 Ira, furor, facinus, clamor, convicia, fastus  
 Classibus irrumpunt, sonitu freta rauca reclamant. 235  
 Pro pudor ! impatiens animi rex impius ardens  
 Sævit in absentem, calet ira, perfurit armis.  
 Ut scapha crudelem navem deduxit ad altam,  
 Corruit ascendens pede lapso pronus in undas.  
 Ha miser ! in rapida latet ille voragine mersus, 240  
 Ha ! salis humorem luteum bibit ore minaci ;  
 Cœruleus vortex caput ejus sirtibus<sup>2</sup> abdit ;  
 Quæ [s]ceptrum tenuit manus udis hæret arenis.  
 Sic populum solvit proprium nostrumque periclo,  
 Sic gurgēs corpus animam rapit altus Avernus ; 245  
 Ista revelavit Dominus mihi gaudia, risu  
 Quæ sunt digna satis." Mox tempus et hora notantur ;  
 Rumores referunt testes, qui singula norant,  
 Et testatur adhuc rem gestam Dacia tota.
- The king is dis-  
 suaded  
 from keep-  
 ing his  
 vow of pil-  
 grimage by  
 his nobles.
- Cum pax summa dies tenuit, dum prospera surgunt, 250  
 Dum floret sincera fides, dum copia plaudit,  
 Rex voti memor astricti deliberat apte ;  
 Destināt inceptum complere per omnia votum ;  
 Nil aliud sibi mente fuit, nisi visere Romam.  
 Hoc petit, hoc fervet, hoc ordinat, hoc meditatur, 255  
 Limen apostolicum præ cunctis optat in orbe.  
 Ipse quidem vellet, procures contraria suadent,  
 Impediunt, retrahunt, allegant mille pericla,

<sup>1</sup> MS. Digby, *ducum*.<sup>2</sup> Id. *cirtibus*.

- Quæ sibi, quæ regno, sine rege timenda fuere ;  
 260 Fletibus et precibus quamvis invitus obedit,  
 Ad tempus cedit prudens, consultius egit.  
 Cujus vota sciens Leo Papa, salutis amator,  
 Absolvit voti pondus per scripta patenter,  
 Injungens ut opes alios convertat in usus,  
 265 Quas ad iter tulerat, inopes<sup>1</sup> ut pasceret inde ;  
 Et monachorum cœnôbium Petro fabricaret,  
 Ingens redditibus munitum rebus opimis.

The Pope  
absolves  
him,

- Anglicus interea vir sanctus clausus<sup>2</sup> in antro,  
 Rebus inops, dives meritis, et cœlicus hæres,  
 270 Mente vigil mediis somnis oracula vidit.  
 Huic Petrus assistens ait, " Hæc mea dicta notato,  
 Et celeri calamo scribens hæc mittito regi,  
 Noverit ut penitus se me solvente solutum.  
 Mandatum servet Papæ, monitisque salutis  
 275 Pareat, atque fidem præceptis præbeat altis.  
 Est mihi Thorneia locus ingens, nobilis olim,  
 Nunc vilis ; mea quem quondam sacra dextra sacravit ;  
 Urbis ad occiduum latus astat Londoniarum.  
 Illic cœnôbium sublimabit monachorum.  
 280 Hæc domus aula Dei, decus urbis, janua cœli,  
 Angelicas hominumque preces hæc scala sonabit."  
 Scripta senex regi direxit hæc omnia plane.<sup>3</sup>  
 Mira quidem miris contingunt ; hora dat una  
 Amborum scriptos apices ; rex gaudet utroque ;  
 285 Gaudet enim Papæ que senis scriptis recitatis.  
 Rex alacer disponit opes, refocillat egenos,  
 Fundamenta locat, sacras mox erigit arces,  
 Ecclesiam ditat, monachis dat prædia multa ;  
 Roborat, extollit specialiter ipse locum rex  
 290 Hunc, que[m] Petrus eum cruce personaliter ante  
 Sacrat ; summo regis fit epistola Papæ :

p. 11.  
The her-  
mit's vision  
of S. Peter.

<sup>1</sup> MS. Digby, *inopesque*.

<sup>2</sup> Id. *clausus*.

<sup>3</sup> Id. *plene*.



Ratification by Pope Nicholas of the acts of Pope Leo in the matter.	Tunc Nicholao rata postulat acta Leonis	
	Predecessoris fieri sibi seu renovari.	
	Obtinet Edwardus quicquid petit ; amplius ergo	
	Confirmatur opus, locus est liberrimus ipse	p. 12. 295
	Quem rex, quem Papa summo confirmat honore.	
	Sed quibus ille locus decoratur dotibus amplis,	
	Jure, statu, titulis, et libertatibus almis,	
	Scribere pondus habet et quod præ viribus istis	
	Invigilat studium ; paucis ut <sup>1</sup> plurima stringam, <sup>2</sup>	300
	Ut Sol præ stellis, fulget locus ille locellis.	
Abolition of the Danegelt.	Tempus in illud eum grave solverat Anglia Dacis	
	Tota tributum, nunc collecta pecunia fisco	
	Inseritur regis, onus importabile genti.	
	Æquiparat juga Dacorum, juga ferre tyranni.	305
	Ut rex aggesti cumulos aspexerat æris,	
	Dæmon visus erat ludens super æris acervos ;	
	Sanctus <sup>3</sup> rex igitur onus illud ab inde remisit ;	
	Anglos absolvit tali vexamine pressos.	
Miraculous cure of a deformed man.	Vir miser advenit contractus, Hibernicus ortu,	310
	Curvatus pedibus ; nervi sub poplite tracti	
	Crura retorserunt, talos ad terga tulerunt ;	
	Articulique pedum lumborum carnibus hærent.	
	Horribilis factus, deformis corpore toto.	
	Hic senis vicibus repens medicamina Romæ	315
	Quæsivit, nec habet ; regi missus medicandus,	
	A summo Papa, capturus carne salutem,	
	Si veheretur <sup>4</sup> ad ecclesiam per brachia regis.	
	Auribus ut regis hoc instrepit, exilit alto	
	Descendens solio, trunco supponitur ægro.	320
	Non sordem saniemque timens, fit purpura regis	
p. 13.	Tacta viri manibus squamosis, pectore pectus,	
	Formosum fœdo tactum collum quoque collo.	

MS. Digby, *vel* for *ut*.<sup>2</sup> Id. *stringit*.<sup>3</sup> Id. *Sanctis*.<sup>4</sup> Id. *vehiretur*.

- O vere simplex, vel veræ simplicitatis  
 325 Ipsamet effigies! ægrum non deserit usque,  
 Detulit incolumem Petri studiosus ad aram.  
 Mira Dei virtus! trabeam non ulcera fœdant;  
 Purpuream regis nec fluxus sanguinis atri  
 Splendorem vestis minuit, sed fortius auxit.  
 330 Sospes iens Romam de rege<sup>1</sup> viatica sumpsit.

Miracle of  
 the Eu-  
 charist.

- Inque monasterio Petri solennia Missæ  
 Cum rex audiret, comes et Leofricus; utrique  
 Apparens Christus in majestate patebat  
 Corporea, signoque crucis regem benedixit  
 335 Extendendo manum; rex Christum pronus adorat.  
 At comes ignorans animo quid regis inesset,  
 Participem voluit regem fore deliciarum  
 Cœlestis mensæ; gressum maturat ad ipsam:  
 "Siste gradum, Leofrice, tuum," rex inquit, "eodem  
 340 Nectare namque fruor, contemplor et<sup>2</sup> omnia quæ tu.  
 Quo raperis rapior, quo gaudes lumine lustror."  
 Rex sanctus sancto comiti post mystica missæ  
 Præcepit stricte ne quis miracula visus  
 Hujus sciret, eis vitæ carpentibus auras,  
 345 Ne vulgus faveat nimis aut derideat hostis.

Cure of a  
 scrofulous  
 woman.

- Faucibus innatæ glandes faciem mulieris  
 Cujusdam fœdant, sanies de sanguine fluxit;  
 Intus erant vermes creti, fluit ex cute fœtor  
 Omnibus horrendus; venit usque palatia regis:  
 350 In somnis nam jussa fuit sperare salutem,  
 Si regis manibus signata ve lota fuisset.  
 Nec tabo nec sorde cavens rex abluat omnem  
 Fœtoris puteum, signo crucis ilico presso:  
 Rupta cutis saniem vermes vomit atque dolorem.

p. 14.

<sup>1</sup> MS. Digby, *grege*.

<sup>2</sup> Id. *que*.



- Six blind men re-  
stored to  
sight.      Bis tribus hic cæcis vicibus variis medicatur, 355  
Dum vixit, lotis in aqua qua laverat<sup>1</sup> ejus  
Ille manus, solito qui gaudent lumine sumpto.
- Quarrel of  
Godwin's  
sons, and  
prophecy  
of Edward  
as to their  
ultimate  
fate.      Dum pueri, Godwine, tui duo ludere temptant,  
Rege vidente, suum ludum fecere duellum : 360  
Tostius Haraldo minor in certamine victus  
Succubuit. Quid portendit ludus puerorum,  
Præscius exposuit rex ; durum funere bellum  
Inter eos docuit ; tandem superabitur alter,  
Pulsus in exilium ; male finiet unus et alter.  
Pondus adest verbis, verum docet exitus ; ambos 365  
Novimus extinctos, et sanctum vera locutum.
- Death of  
Godwin.      Ultio digna Dei Godwinum tradidit Orco.  
Proditor ille fuit, et abutens simplicitate  
Regis, fraude, dolo callens et<sup>2</sup> fallere doctus : 370  
Cognatos regis et amicos expulit astu ;  
Edwardi fratrem ferus ense peremerat idem,  
Quod tamen ille negat testando numina cœli.  
“ Hæc buccella meum sic obdat guttur, ut ipsum  
Vel te prodideram : ” buccellam namque tenebat,  
Quam rex suscepit,<sup>3</sup> benedixit, tradidit illi. 375  
p. 15. Ille vir ut patulo mox hanc miser intulit ori  
Gutturis in medio, vitæ spiracula clausit.  
Ejecisse foras temptat ; tamen illa meatus  
Suffocat, moritur miser, et lux alma recedit ;  
Brachia morte rigent, frigus letale subintrat. 380
- The king's  
vision of  
the seven  
sleepers of  
Ephesus.      Nempe die celebri Paschæ dum fercula splendent,  
Pinguia dum fulgent vino radiantia vasa,  
Rex procerum medius residet, fit spiritus absens ;  
Corporeis epulis præponit spirituales.  
Collegit sibi se dum firmius, omnia vana 385

<sup>1</sup> MS. Digby, *lavat*.<sup>2</sup> Id. omits *et*.<sup>3</sup> Id. *suscepit*.

- Despicit, et socium se præbet edentibus, atque  
 Civibus æthereis ; subito ridendo serenat  
 Paulisper vultum, rursus gravitate resumpta  
 Prætulit<sup>1</sup> obscuram frontem ; mirantur edentes ;  
 390 Nemo rogabat eum causas, sed quærere mussant.<sup>2</sup>  
 Mensis sublati illum dux, præsul, et abbas  
 Conveniunt pariter, redolet quid vultus uterque  
 Inter fecundos calices et fercula lauta.  
 Inquit, " Sum Domini memor, et dum spirituali  
 395 Lumine perfundor, anima speculante superna,  
 Interior visus radios effudit, et ecce  
 Septenos fratres sanctos dormire videbam,  
 Quos Celion mons sanctus habet : vultus, quoque vestes  
 Contemplatus eram, membrorum cætera signa.  
 400 Lætor et exulto cernendo, sed ecce repente  
 A dextro latere vertunt latus usque sinistrum.  
 Versio præsagit dirum mortalibus omen  
 Hæc laterum ; gentem gens conteret, arma levabunt p. 16.  
 Reges, et pestis, que fames, quassatio terræ  
 405 Per loca multa frement per sexaginta decemque  
 Annos ; tantisper requiescent parte sinistra.  
 Regnabunt hostes Christi, desæviet ensis."  
 Clericus, et miles, monachus,<sup>3</sup> mittuntur ad altum  
 Induperatorem Constantinopolitanum ;  
 410 Hunc dux, hunc præsul, hunc abbas miserat illuc ;  
 Incolumes redeunt referentes omnia vera.

Nemo rogans Evangelici<sup>4</sup> sub amore Johannis  
 Munere frustratus a rege recessit inanis.

Legend of  
 the ring.

- Inde peregrini faciem sumendo Johannes  
 415 Regem poscit opem ; sed erat camerarius absens ;  
 Cætera defuerant regi, tamen an[n]ulus illi  
 Affuit insignis, quem largus dat peregrino.  
 Angli Hierusalem proficiscuntur duo post hoc ;

The two  
 palmers in  
 Palestine.

<sup>1</sup> MS. Digby, *Prætuleram*.

<sup>2</sup> Id. *mussant*.

<sup>3</sup> Id. *manachus*.

<sup>4</sup> Id. *evangelici*.

	Causa viæ fuit his venerandum jure sepulcrum Salvatoris ibi, qui <sup>1</sup> devia quæque sequentes Quadam forte die tristes deserta pererrant. Sole ruente subit nox atra latentibus astris; Hos timor altus habet, dubio cum calle feruntur.	420
S. John appears to them.	His senis in specie Christi dilectus amicus Apparet, comitatur eos socialis ad urbem. Hospitium subeunt, cœnant; dant membra quieti. Mane senex ait, "Ad patriam cum prosperitate Ibitis incolumes; comes indefessus eroque, Nec vos destituam, nam sum symmysta <sup>2</sup> Johannes,	425
p. 17.	Vas evangelii, divini pectoris ales, Qui regem vestrum nimis complector amore Ob carnis meritum castæ. Mihi quem dedit ecce An[n]ulus, in facie peregrini paupere cultu, Quem, rogo, portate rursus properanter eidem.	430
The king is to die within six months.	Infra sex menses illum solando revisam. Huic obitus longæva dies mox imminet," inquit; "Expectant socium cives coelestibus aulis, Quem sanctis similem reddunt insignia vitæ." Ætheris in supëras sedes meat ille; sed illi Ad patrios fines alacres mandata reportant; Certa fidem regi satis intersigna <sup>3</sup> loquuntur.	435 440
The king's illness. His last words and prophecy of the ills to come.	Mox gravis arripuit regem validudo doloris; Per biduum jacet examinis, tunc ægra sopore Lumina displicuit; miranda profetica verba Edidit, et cecinit præsagia plena timoris. "Principibus, ducibus, prælatis, gentibus," inquit, "Error inest varius, retinent virtutis amictum, Non meritum; fugit hinc virtus, enormia regnant; Pastor prædator fit, princeps præcipitator, Et dux seductor, lex posse, rebellio servus, Ficta fides, facinus, ignem, gladium, que malignos Plutonis socios expectant; judicis ira	445 450

<sup>1</sup> MS. Digby, *quia*.<sup>2</sup> *Symmysta*, i.e. συμμύστης; properly, "Sacrorum eorundem parti-ceps et collega," thence simply for *Pontifex*.<sup>3</sup> *Intersigna*, i.e. *Indicia*.

- Efferbet, nunc tela pluet, nunc fulmina mittet.  
 Haecenus abstinuit, vindictam distulit; ergo  
 455 Acrius afficiet quos non mora longa piavit."  
 Multa quidem monuit, rerum sed transeo summam;  
 Vaticas transcurro minas, oracula signa; p. 18.  
 Hortamen, lacrimas que preces, problema<sup>1</sup> verendum  
 Fatalis trunci, qui per tria jugera germen  
 460 Decisum lugebit, et hinc rursus remeabit,  
 Radicemque suam decorabit in ubere succo,  
 Et flos et fructus procedet stipite primo,  
 Et tunc succedent moestis solatia læta.  
 Libamen tantum, tanti mysteria sensus,  
 465 Tam celebres epulas doctoribus offero sagis,  
 Cœlitibus vel cellistis<sup>2</sup>; miracula cœli  
 Qui contemplantur, solvant ænigmata tales.  
 Sidera discutiant, obscura profetia dicant:  
 Et doceant transacta profamina regis abyssæ  
 470 Prodigium fluxisse, suum sumpsisse vigorem;  
 Vel promissa levent populum nova gaudia regno;  
 Spem solident signis, ventura probamine firment.
- Mortis adesse diem cernens rex præsciis horam,  
 Extremam vitæ metam patefecit ubique,  
 475 Ut citius mors nota sui suffragia plebis  
 Provocet uberius, præmissa precamina cursu  
 Præcedant,<sup>3</sup> socient animam loca celsa petentem.  
 Hic obit ergo senex operum plenusque dierum  
 Sanctorum, rex ad regnum migravit habendum;  
 480 Rex meat ad cœli cives, ad sidera sidus.  
 Agmina sanctorum congaudent principe tanto;  
 Solus morte cadit, moritur magis Anglia tota;  
 Felix morte ruit, ruit infeliciter illa;  
 Hic ruit ut scandat, penitus dum subruit illa. p. 19.  
 485 Anno milleno sexageno quoque seno  
 Hic obiit, steterat rex viginti tribus annis,

Death of  
 S. Edward,  
 1066.

<sup>1</sup> MS. Selden, *problemata*. Digby,  
*problemata*.

<sup>2</sup> Cellista, i.e. a monk, as the inha-  
 bitants of a cell.

<sup>3</sup> MS. Digby, *Procedant*,

Unum tolle diem, septem superaddito menses.  
 Mors corpus sepelit, famam sepelire nequivit.  
 Claruit in vita, post mortem clarior extat;  
 Illius ad tumbam virtus divina salutem 490  
 Omnimodis reddit membris, est namque sepulcrum  
 Ægrotis piscina patens, apotheca medelæ.

Miracles at Contractus quidam precibus visendo sepulcrum  
 his tomb. Sospes abit; nervos vis occultata resolvit,  
 Crura pedes redeunt, sanguis fluit articularum 495  
 Nuper junctorum, succus novus irrigat ossa;  
 Quamlibet incolumem reddunt sua<sup>1</sup> roborata partem.

Sex cæcos ducens tumbam monotalmus<sup>2</sup> adivit;  
 Orbatis oculis septem lux una ducatum  
 Præbet, luctisono perfundunt imbre sepulcrum; 500  
 Poscunt regis opem, monstrant caliginis orbes:  
 Cæca superfluous vestivit lumina candor.

Tres quartana viros febris obruit; attamen illi  
 Visunt sarcophagum; quasi momento febris exit;  
 Prævalidæ vires mox corpora sana reportant. 505

Opening of Postquam sarcophago triginta sex jacuisset  
 the tomb. Annis, sancta caro reperitur et integra munda;  
 The body Incorrupta manet vestis<sup>3</sup>, nil<sup>4</sup> absque decore,  
 found un- Nil deforme fuit; nil vermes, nilque vetustas  
 corrupted. Fœdarant;<sup>5</sup> rutilat facies, frons lata relucet; 510  
 p. 20. Totus fulgor erat, corpus spirabat odores;  
 Nil ruit in cineres, fixi stant vertice crines.  
 Vellere namque pilum Roffensis episcopus optat,  
 Quem servare cupit, velli pilus a cute nescit.  
 Aurea capsula capit translatus corpus honeste, 515  
 Corpus capsula capit; animam prius abstulit æther.

<sup>1</sup> MS. Digby, *super* for *sua*.

<sup>2</sup> Id. *monotalmus*.

<sup>3</sup> Id. *namque* for *vestis*.

<sup>4</sup> Id. *neq̃*.

<sup>5</sup> Id. *Fœderant*.

Edwardi festo mulier servilibus hærens  
Obsequiis operis, subito percussa<sup>1</sup> tremore,  
Ad mausoleum recipit perducta salutem.

Miracles.

- 520 Præbet adhuc lumen cæcis, gressum quoque claudis,  
Auditum surdis, linguam mutis, mutilatis  
Membra dat, amentes stabilit, curatque caducos.  
Obstat ei nullus lang[u]or divinitus, omnem  
Expellit morbum, dignis precibus rogitatus.  
525 Idcirco suspendo stilum; miracula sancti  
Regis præsuperant viridantis germina campi,  
Vel nemorum frondes, Cereris<sup>2</sup> flaventis aristas,  
Aut volucrum plumas, imbres Jovis, aut maris undas.

- Rex bone, primitias nostri rogo sume laboris;  
530 Et pueri dignare tui nova carmina scribi  
Subter laurigeros Pegasæi fontis alumnos.  
Cirrhæos vates famulando pronus adoro.

Address of  
the author  
to Henry  
VI.

- Absis detractor, absis mihi, livide lector,  
Æmule, redde tuum vel nostrum quæso libellum;  
535 Excusando lege, faveas mihi iudice rege,  
Per quem nos scimus bona, quo sine scire nequimus.

Conclu-  
sion.

*Explicit vita beati Edwardi regis et confessoris.*<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> MS. Digby, *percusso*.

<sup>2</sup> Id. *Cereis*.

<sup>3</sup> Id. omits the whole of the  
Explicit.





EXTRACTS

FROM

A LIFE OF S. EDWARD THE CONFESSOR,

IN LATIN AND NORMAN FRENCH,

IN THE

LIBRARIES OF CAIUS COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, AND THE  
VATICAN AT ROME.

The following extract, containing the account of King Edward being dissuaded from keeping his vow of pilgrimage to Rome (see above, pp. 67-71, and 368, 369), is given as a specimen of a Life of Edward the Confessor, in verse, from two MSS., both of the XIIIth century, preserved in the libraries of Caius College, Cambridge, and the Vatican. The latter contains a translation of a portion of the work in Norman French, as a specimen of which the same passage is given. The text of the Latin extract is taken from the Caius MS. as being the better of the two, and the variations of that in the Vatican are given at the bottom of the page.

EXTRACT  
FROM  
VITA S. EDWARDI CONFESSORIS  
REGIS ANGLIÆ,  
IN THE  
LIBRARY OF GONVILLE AND CAIUS COLLEGE,  
CAMBRIDGE.

---

- TALIA tractanti plebs obviat, atque dolorem  
Anxia quem patitur mens pia, voce probat.  
Effluit in lacrimas cæco terebrata dolore,  
Suspiransque tremit, tacta timore gemit.  
5 Jam quasi Dacca manus quam se cavisse putabant  
Tanto rege, cient bella novata, timent.  
Communis plebi timor et primatibus; æquo  
Concutitur<sup>1</sup> turris atque taberna plebe.  
Iri deletum totam metuunt regionem,  
10 Procuratoris si viduantur ope.  
Clamor ad alta volat, gemitus clarescit apertus;  
Nec velut interdum murmura rauca sonant.  
Affectus animi lacrimis testantur abortis;<sup>2</sup>  
Secretum cordis fusa querela palat.  
15 Paupertas dolet uberius, neque enim sine causa,  
Pauca licet teneat, perdere multa timens.  
Quæ percussa metu quæ saucia vulnera cæco  
Tacta dolore novo tendit ad astra manus.

The people  
dissuade  
the king  
from ful-  
filling his  
vow of pil-  
grimage to  
Rome.

---

<sup>1</sup> MS. Vatican, Chr. 489, *conquatur*.

<sup>2</sup> Id. *abortis*.

Procumbensque solo se proclamat morituram	
Regis in abscessu cuncta premente <sup>1</sup> fame.	20
Communis dolor est, communis causa pericli	
Cunctorum pariter anxia corda movet.	
Attamen inter eos causæ communis amore	
Unus pro multis hæc recitando gemit :	
" Quid tibi mentis ait, pater inclite, quo rationis	25
Jure paras populum linquere, quæso, tuum ?	
Quæ, vel quot maneant, te discedente, pericla,	
Quanta, quis expediet, sint peritura bona ?	
Quæ tecum venit, te pax abeunte recedet,	
Quæ nequit absque suo sceptrâ tenere pari.	30
Succumbet certe regni status iste ruinæ,	
Quem sublimavit lingua manusque tua.	
Agmina multa quidem procerum populique <sup>2</sup> relinquis,	
At tua præ multis millibus una manus.	
Pro dolor ! exponis patriam, pater, expoliandam,	35
Quam premet ad nutum barbara turba suum.	
In jugulum nostrum descendet barbarus ensis,	
Quippe tuos cives sternet iniqua manus.	
Ire paras Romam, laudabile, non tamen unum <sup>3</sup>	
Pluribus æquandum credimus esse bonum. <sup>3</sup>	40
O proceres, prohibete nefas, prohibete, verendi	
Pontifices, patriæ cogite, quæso, patrem,	
Ut vel omittat iter vel differat ; ista futuro	
Tempore res poterit et meliore geri.	
Quippe status regni tener est ; perfecta potestas	45
Utilius tantum aggredietur iter."	
His circumseptum lacrimis precibusque videns se,	
Velle suum librat cum pietate diu. <sup>4</sup>	
Quippe moram suadet pietas, transire voluntas ;	
Consulit hæc uni, pluribus illa bonis.	50
Fluctuat in dubio ; non solvere vota periculum est,	
Et minus humanum nolle cavere suis.	

<sup>1</sup> Id. *promente*.<sup>2</sup> Id. *populi procerumque*.<sup>3</sup> Id. omits these two lines.<sup>4</sup> Id. *Dei*.

Inquirens igitur quid gratius Omnipotenti,

Vir prudens mentis consulit alta suæ.

55 Nam nec omittendum putat aut iter arripiendum,

Sed differre breve tempus ad usque placet.

Donec apostolicæ quæ sit sententia sedis,

Rebus in incertis scripta relata probent.

Summa fuit tandem sententia, mittere Romam,

60 Hanc et non aliam res jubet ire viam.

Vota ne sint implenda magis quam sint redimenda,

Quidve sit utilius Papa docere potest.

The king  
determines  
to await the  
opinion of  
the Pope.

---



# TRANSLATION

OF THE

PREVIOUS EXTRACT, IN NORMAN FRENCH.

*From MS. Chr. 489, in the Vatican.*

The people  
dissuade  
the King  
from ful-  
filling his  
vow of pil-  
grimage to  
Rome.

- 5 DES que li reis lur ot musturé  
Sun vu e puis sa volenté,  
N'i ot un sul ki ne plurast,  
U ki de pour n'en tremblast.  
Par luncs sospirs e par griefs plurs  
Demustrent lur granz dolurs ;  
Ja quiderent estre suspris  
Des durs Daneis lur ennemis ;  
Par sun aler perdre duterent  
10 Le pais, que par lui recuvrerent.  
Lieue li criz entre la gent,  
Gemisent, plurent tendrement,  
Si cume trestut le pais  
Fust a fu e en flambe mis ;  
15 Dunc veisiez povres plurer,  
Lur mains vers Deu al ciel lever ;  
Trestut quident de faim murir,  
Se li reis s'en deit si partir.  
Il n'unt mais de lur vie cure,  
20 Tuz pensent de lure sepulture ;  
Riches et poveres en haet crient,  
E tuz communement li prient  
Qu'il nes laist a tel duel murir,  
Ne sun realme si perir,  
25 Qu'il ne duinst a ses enemis  
Sa gent, sa tere, e ses amis.

---

v. 11. *liever* is a form of *lever*, "The cry rises."

- Kar s'il de lui sul sunt guerpiz,  
 De eus serrunt mult tost envaiz  
 La pais que Deus lur ot duné,  
 30 Et par lui esteit afermée.  
 Duterent que ne turnast a guerre,  
 Si li reis partist de la terre.  
 Deu, ki restora lur damage,  
 Lur duna lur rei en ostagè,  
 35 Que tant cum il lur rei serreit,  
 La tere pais e joie avereit.  
 Pur co plaingnent comunement,  
 Que de eus se parte a tel turment;  
 Prient lui que il en ait pitie,  
 40 Quel nes guerpisse a tel pechie;  
 Ne deveit pas pur un bien faire  
 Tanz perils vers sa gent atraire;  
 Ne poeit pas un sul bien reindre,  
 Tanz malz dunt tanz se durent plaindre.  
 45 Les ordenez l'unt conjuré,  
 De part Deu li unt comandé,  
 Que od eus remaigne bonement,  
 Maintienge sa tere e sa gent;  
 La laie gent merci li crie,  
 50 Que od eux remaigne mult li prie;  
 E s'il ore nel volt laisier,  
 S'en eals le vuille purluignier.

- Quant li reis vit cele dudur,  
 S'en out merveilluse tendrur;  
 55 De toutes parz vit sa gent plaindre,  
 Vit sei par lur lermes desteiendre;  
 Ne s'en set cument conseiller  
 Ne que faire ne que laissier:

v. 51. *laisier* is a form of *laier*, to give it up.

v. 52. *eals*, i.e. *eux*. *Purluignier*, to delay.

v. 56. *desteiendre*, i.e. *êteindre*, calmer.

- Il ne se set al quel tenir,  
 60 A pitié va sun desir ;  
 Sun desir del aler l'enorte,  
 Pitié li dit que s'en resorte ;  
 Sun desir li feseit entendre  
 Qu'il devoit a Deu sun vu rendre ;  
 65 E que, s'il ore nel feseit,  
 Ne saveit s'il mais le fereit.  
 D'autre part li diseit pitie  
 Qu'il fereit trop cruel pechie,  
 Si n'en volsist aver merci  
 70 De lur dultur e de lur cri.  
 Ore ne sout il a quel fin traire ;  
 Mais Deus requiert qu'il lui duinst faire  
 Co que plus li seit acceptable,  
 E al poeple plus profitable.  
 75 Dunc ad li reis a sun avis  
 Un prophitable conseil pris :  
 Qu'il del tut ne remaindreit,  
 Mais sun eire purluignereit,  
 Des que il en peust saveir  
 80 De l'Apostoile le voleir :  
 Sulunc lui en vuldra ovrer,  
 U del remaindre u del aler,  
 E co qu'il en conseilhereit  
 Ad bon curage le freit.

The king  
 determines  
 to await  
 the opinion  
 of the  
 Pope.

v. 61. *enorter*, i.e. *enhorter*, to exhort. *Inhortari*.

v. 62. *que s'en resorte*, to abandon it.

v. 69. *volsist* is the 3rd pers. sing. imperf. subj. of *vouloir*.

v. 78. *eire*, journey. (?)

VITA ÆDUUARDI REGIS  
QUI APUD WESTMONASTERIUM REQUIESCIT.

---

FROM MS. 526 IN THE HARLEIAN COLLECTION  
IN THE  
BRITISH MUSEUM.



VITA ÆDUUARDI REGIS QUI APUD WEST-  
MONASTERIUM REQUIESCIT.

---

POETA.

p. 1.

Prologue.  
Dialogue  
between  
the Poet  
and the  
Muse.

SURGENS Musa tuis comitata decenter alumnis,  
Sopitum longa solve quiete larem.

Qui terras coxit Sol, a torrente retorsit

Mitis equos Cancro, orbe sub occiduo.

5 Succendens Chelas, ad tædia longa tenebras

Extendit noctis prodigus excubiis.

Longa quies calami dissolvit mentis acumen :

Canitiemque sui cera veterna dolet.

Nos tenues rebus dilapsis pluris egemus

10 Quos reparare solet spes tua ; surge, soror.

MUSA.

Asto pro foribus, limen custodia nostra

Servat, nec somnus nec sopor ullus adest.

Verum tu quem tot circum latratibus urget

Multorum livor, immoderate furens ;

15 Vel cujus miseri paupertas, libera certe,

Ictibus assiduis tundit utrumque latus ;

Miror quid dormis, tua vel tot commoda spernis,

Cum tibi nos fida suppeditemus ope :

Ergo neglectas post tempora longa tabellas

20 Cum graphio repetens, accipe quid jubeam.

Materies servata tibi condigna relatu,

Summis gesta viris, hactenus oculuit.

The Muse  
exhorts the  
Poet to  
write.



Hanc assigno tibi sub primatu referendi;  
 Quisquis post temptet, sane secundus erit;  
 Ore tuo dicet, legati functus honore;  
 Aures huic pateant, cetera cuncta tibi. 25

## POETA.

Sentio jam dudum quem me conaris ad usum,  
 Intentum fieri officiosa monens:  
 Tu, quæcunque voles, jubeas servire volenti,  
 Si tamen ad laudes attineat dominæ, 30  
 Cui me vovisti specialius, ac monuisti  
 Ut nostros casus respiceret propius.  
 Respexit miserans, miserata manum dedit, et sic  
 Stare jubet, casum ne subeamus item.  
 Compos promissi, fallacis nescia dicti, 35  
 Dum vivit, certe vivimus; id satis est.  
 Illa pedes fixit, nos ut de morte reduxit,  
 Et simul abjectos restituit calamos.  
 Vovimus hos illi per secula sic famulari,  
 Ut quicquid referant, laus et honor sit ei. 40  
 Nunc dicenda doce; simili, te præduce, voce,  
 Discipuli studio, subsequar ut potero.

## MUSA.

Et cujus laudi devotius organa nostræ  
 Omne clientelæ personat obsequium?  
 Huic citharæ jubilos lyrico modulamine mixtos 45  
 Intonat ipsa novis musica nostra modis;  
 Hanc Euterpe, Clio, Polymnia, concelebrando  
 Gratificant mundo carmine perpetuo:  
 Hanc tu, dum vivis, grandi merito celebrabis,  
 Affectum cujus hac cumulamur ope. 50  
 Vatibus exclusis, cessantibus atque poetis,  
 Ædwardi regis carmine primus eris.  
 Hunc dic Anglorum regem, forma speciosum,  
 Corporis atque animi nobilitate bonum:

His subject  
 to be the  
 glory  
 of King  
 Edward:

- 55 Ejus ut adventu depresso secula luctu  
 Aurea mox Anglis enituere suis ;  
 Ut post bella David pax succedens Salomonis  
 Lethæo gemitus pressit in amne graves,  
 Undantesque suo diffudit prodiga regi
- 60 Divitias cornu copia munifico ;  
 Ut procul, hoc vivo, tanto duce, rege, patrono,  
 Hosticus absistat terror et ira tumens ;  
 Floreat ut canis niveo candore venustis,  
 Virtutis speculum, gratia multa Dei.
- 65 Ipsius huic lateri depingis imperiali  
 Quæ sociata viget, hæc tua spes et opes.  
 Altera pars hominis, species eadem probitatis ;  
 Altius ingenium, consiliumque<sup>1</sup> citum ;  
 Convenit nusquam terrarum par sibi quicquam ;
- 70 Corpore nam gemino unus habentur homo.  
 Hanc, licet affectum languentis posse relinquat,<sup>2</sup>  
 Dices pro merito nobiliore stilo.  
 Ipsius inde patrem fidei pietate cluentem  
 Scribes Godwinum jura beasse ducum ;
- 75 Ac velut Elysii fons unicus irrigat orbem,  
 Progenitis ex se fluminibus quatuor,<sup>3</sup>  
 Fetibus ut variis fecundent viscera terræ,  
 Ac foveant proprio condita plura sinu ;  
 Sustinet Anglorum pietas sic cœlica regnum,
- 80 Hoc duce progenitis pignoribus quatuor,<sup>3</sup>  
 Quorum tum cordis, tum corporis inclita virtus,  
 Diversis opibus sufficit imperium :  
 Horum discreta serie dices probitatem,  
 Quos actu proprio præstiterint titulos.
- 85 Carmine germano germanos plenius actus  
 Alternans, operis ordine pone modum.  
 I, ne continuo lædatur musica cursu,  
 Interdum proso carmina verte gradu ;  
 Pagina quo vario reparetur fessa relatu,
- 90 Clarius et pateat historiæ series.

p. 2.

of the  
Queen,and of her  
father  
Godwin.He is to  
write partly  
in verse  
and partly  
in prose.<sup>1</sup> MS. *conciliumque*.<sup>2</sup> This line means, "Although  
power fails the affection of theloving one," i.e. "Though your  
ability is not equal to your love."<sup>3</sup> MS. *quattuor*.

## [POETA.]

Nil mihi gratius est horum quam dicere laudes

A quibus et primum protegor a domina.

Nunc accingamus, sed nobiliore cothurno;

Utque mones proso tramite pergo viam.

Character  
of Godwin.

His ser-  
vices,

and ho-  
nours.

He marries  
Cnut's  
sister [-in-  
law].

p. 3.

VIRGA æquitatis Dei ubi quod sibi displicuerat in 95  
populo detersit per pressuram Danorum, regnumque  
cessit Cnuto regi vario eventu bellorum, inter novos  
adepti regni principes regio ascitos lateri, hic Godwinus  
cujus supra meminimus, cum consilio cautissimus, tum  
bellicis rebus ab ipso rege probatus est strenuissimus. 100  
Erat quoque morum æqualitate tam cunctis quam ipsi  
regi gratissimus, assiduo laboris accinctu incomparabilis,  
jocunda et prompta affabilitate omnibus affabilis. Vo-  
cantibus autem quibusdam regni competentibus negotiis  
regem in gentem suam,—absenti enim rebellare para- 105  
verant collo effreni ejus abicientes potentiam,—adhæsit  
comes individuus per omnem viam. Hic ejus pruden-  
tiam, hic laborum constantiam, hic virtutis militiam,<sup>1</sup>  
hic attentius expertus est idem rex tanti principis  
valentiam, quam profundus eloquio, et si eum sibi 110  
artius asstringeret quovis decenti beneficio, quantæ  
commoditatis sibi foret in noviter acquisito Anglorum  
regno. Taliter ergo diutius probatum, ponit eum sibi  
a secretis, dans illi in conjugem sororem suam. Unde  
cum repatriaret in Angliam, feliciter actis omnibus 115  
totius pæne regni, ab ipso constituitur dux et bajulus.<sup>2</sup>  
Adeptus<sup>3</sup> tanti honoris primatum non se extulit, sed  
omnibus bonis se pro posse patrem præbuit; quia<sup>4</sup>  
quam a puero addidicerat mentis mansuetudinem, non  
exuit; verum hanc, ut naturaliter sibi indita, erga 120  
subditos et inter pares æterna assiduitate excoluit.  
Undecunque emergerent injuriæ, in hoc jus et lex

<sup>1</sup> This word was originally written *militem*, but has been altered into *militiam*.

<sup>2</sup> Bajulus; the first meaning of this word is *Portator*, *bearer*, as it occurs below, l. 464: thence it means *Pædagogus*. “Præsertim *Bajuli*

dicti qui filiorum principis educa-  
tioni præfiebantur, quorum summa  
proinde in Palatio dignitas et aucto-  
ritas erat.”—*Du Cange*.

<sup>3</sup> MS. *adepti*, altered from *adeptus*.

<sup>4</sup> MS. *quam*.

imprompta recuperabatur. Unde non pro domino habebatur, sed a cunctis patriæ filiis pro patre cole-  
 125 batur. Nati sunt ergo filii et filiæ tanto patri non degeneres, sed paterna et materna probitate insignes, in quibus nutriendis studiosius his artibus agitur, quibus futuro regno munimen pariter et juvamen in his paratur. Et quoniam circa id nostra versatur  
 130 intentio ut supradictorum probitas posteros non lateat, succurrente nostræ descriptionis officio, hæc suo loco dicenda reservemus, quæque primum omittenda non sunt, enucleatius et succincte suo ordine dicemus.

Regnante supradicto Cnuto rege, floruit hic in ejus  
 135 aula primus inter summos regni proceres; et agente æquitatis ratione, quod scribebat, scriptum, quod debebat, omnes censebant delendum. Et in hujus potentatus solio potenter viguit, donec et hunc regem et ejus totam stirpem, Ille qui regna pro libitu suo transfert,  
 140 succidit. Succidit, inquam; quia in ejus semine reservavit, cui Anglici regni annueret virgam. Sed velut pater, flagellatis filiis jam pacatus, donaria quæ abstraxerat pie repræsentat, et ad se advocatis blandiens præstat, sic Dei pietas Anglis post gravem suæ cor-  
 145 reptionis pressuram parcens, de antiquorum regum stirpe servatum florem ostendit, utque hunc et regno et saluti suæ peterent, et vires præstitit, et animos accendit. Neque hoc tunc subito vel incerto casu dabatur, sed præmonstrante evidentibus oraculis Dei  
 150 magna pietate, hoc ab omnibus petebatur. Nam quale prophetæ vaticinio dicitur: *Priusquam te formarem in utero novi te, et antequam exires de vulva sanctificavi te*<sup>1</sup>; tale nimirum signum præstat et in hac re.

Antiqui regis Æthelredi regia conjuge utero gravida,  
 155 in ejus partus sobole si masculus prodiret, omnis Birth of Edward. conjurat patria, in eo se dominum expectare et regem, qui regeret universam<sup>2</sup> Anglorum gentem. In hac voce populi non dissonat vox et voluntas Domini, quod, licet aliquo temporum decursu differat, tamen in tem-

<sup>1</sup> Jerem. i. 5.<sup>2</sup> MS. *universum*.

pore salutis gloriosius agendum reservat. Natus ergo 160  
 puer dignus præmonstratur patriæ sacramento, qui  
 quandoque paterni regni sullimaretur solio, et præ-  
 cedentium tempestatum turbinem sic suo sereno se-  
 daret moderamine, ut pro pacis obtentu omnis illa  
 p. 4. hostilis vastitas et incursio excederet memoriæ. Irru- 165  
 ente vero Danica devastatione, puer defertur<sup>1</sup> ad avos  
 suos in Francia, ut cum eis ablactationis suæ trans-  
 He is sent  
 to France. igat infantiam, vel potius ne tantæ devastationis  
 absorbeatur fluctibus, et Anglis suis suus diu expec-  
 tatus non pereat parvulus. Defluxerat ergo jam grave 170  
 tempus flendi, et ex gratia Dei imminebat jam diu  
 exoptatum tempus miserendi, quo scilicet Dei pietas  
*respexit in preces humilium, et non sprexit gemitus*  
*eorum, ut scriberentur hæc in generatione subsequen-*  
*tium, et populus qui crearetur laudaret Dominum.*<sup>2</sup> 175  
 Dum hic fletus esset de desolato regni solio in populo  
 Anglorum, flebat pariter Deo dilectus sanctæ memoriæ  
 Vision  
 of Bishop  
 Brihtwald. Brihtwaldus episcopus Uultunensium; flebat, inquam,  
 et super talibus propitiari Dei petebat clementiam.  
 Agebat tunc temporis excubias fletus sui in cœnobio 180  
 Glestiniensi, fessusque post diutinas lacrimas soporem  
 incidit hic vir Dei, cum ecce inter sancta sanctorum  
 videt beatum Petrum, apostolorum primum, decentis  
 hominis personam in regem consecrare, cœlibem ei  
 vitam designare, regnique annos sub certo vitæ calculo 185  
 determinare. Quem etiam hic poscentem de subse-  
 quentis regni regnatura posteritate, hac edocet respon-  
 sione; "Regnum," inquit, "Anglorum est Dei; post te  
 providit sibi regem ad placitum suum."  
 Coronation  
 of Edward. Præeunte ergo gratuita Dei clementia, reducto diu 190  
 afflictis Anglis barbarica servitute redemptionis suæ  
 jubelæo, instat potissimum supradictus dux Godwinus,  
 ut regem suum recipiant in nativi juris sui throno; et  
 quoniam pro patre ab omnibus habebatur, in paterno  
 consultu libenter audiebatur. Festivo itaque univer- 195

<sup>1</sup> MS. above *defertur* inserts *vel* | <sup>2</sup> Ps. ci. 18, 19 = cii. 17, 18.  
*transducitur.*



- sorum tripudio<sup>1</sup> mittuntur post eum duces et episcopi. Ab his prospere adducitur, ab istis alacriter suscipitur, et solio sullimandus regali, Cantiae in ecclesia Christi consecratur christus Dei, passimque applauditur ei tam
- 200 in servitutis quam in obauditionis sponsione fideli. Laudatur a cunctis, regno stabilito in dominatu nativo, et in hac vicissitudine sollennes gratias Regi celebrant altissimo. Et non soli Angli, quibus divinitus hæc præstabatur gratia, verum congaudet ex vicina germani-
- 205 tate universalis Gallia. Cujus principes hac exhilarati fama, amica festinant legatis suis mittere mandamina, et tanti regis amicitiam expetere cum pacis gratia. Primus ipse Romanorum imperator Heinricus, qui et ejusdem Eaduuardi regis sororem Gonhildam nomine
- 210 conjugem duxerat, exhilaratus quod eum in paterna sede inthronizatum didicerat, ad conjungendas in invicem dextras legatos dirigit, munera imperiali liberalitate exhibenda mittit, et quæ tantos decebat terrarum dominos, pacem et amicitiam sibi suisque præstat et
- 215 petit. Rex quoque Francorum, item Heinricus nomine, ejusdem Anglorum regis vicina carnis propinquitate consanguineus, eadem novitate plurimum jocundatus, legatis suis cum eodem exoptatum amicis utriusque pepigit fœdus. Rex etiam Danorum, licet infinita
- 220 interfluentis Oceani<sup>2</sup> longinquitate dirimatur, legatis tamen suis longo maris terrarumque circuitu defessis, pacem et dilectionem ejus precatur, patrem eum sibi eligit, seque ut filium illi in omnibus subicit, jussusque ab eodem Anglorum rege hanc sponsionem et sacramentis
- 225 mentis jurat, et obsidibus confirmat. Ceteri quoque eorundem regum tyranni<sup>3</sup> et quique potentissimi duces et principes, legatis suis eum adeunt, amicum et dominum sibi suisque constituunt, eique fidelitatem et servitium suum in manus ponunt. Mittuntur singulis pro celsi-
- 230 tudine sua ab ipso rege regalia munera, quæ ut nullius

His prosper-  
perity.

p. 5.  
Embassies  
from the  
Emperor of  
Germany.

The King  
of France.

The King  
of Den-  
mark.

Edward  
sends pre-  
sents to the  
French  
nobles.

<sup>1</sup> tripudium, i.e. *gaudium*...

<sup>2</sup> MS. *oceani*.

<sup>3</sup> Tyrannus, i.e. *Dominus feudi*,  
*baro*, said of any nobles.

Peace of  
the coun-  
try.

Edward's  
personal  
appearance  
and cha-  
racter.

p. 6.

quamlibet multiplex regis vel principis unquam æquaret munificentia, regum pulcherrimus et nobilissimus Anglorum rex Ædwardus facit eisdem Francorum principibus vel annua vel continua. In principio siquidem regni sui tanta divinitus donatur claritate et gratia, 235 ut quiescente in pacis quiete universali Britannia, cum adjacentium regnorum monarchiarumque angularibus insulis, videretur innovari in eo illud donativum divini muneris, quo[d] post bellicosum Davidis regnum terrores compescuit præliorum, et succedenti filio ejus 240 Salomoni in solio gloriæ pacis exhibuit regnum, ut, penitus extinctis omnibus contrariis motibus, in mansuetudine viveret, suos cum benignitate regeret, et universa mundi gloria et divitiis abundantius cunctis terrarum regibus exuberaret. 245

Et ut statum sive formam ejusdem non prætereamus, hominis persona erat decentissima, discretæ proceritatis, capillis et barba canitie insignis lactea, facie plena et cute rosea, manibus macris et niveis, longis quoque interlucentibus digitis, reliquo corpore toto integer et 250 regius homo. Continua gravitate jocundus, humiliatis incedens visibus gratissimæ cum quovis affabilitatis. Si ratio aliquem suscitaret animi motum, leonini videbatur terroris, iram tamen non prodebat jurgiis. Cunctis poscentibus aut benigne daret aut benigne 255 negaret, ita et ut benigna negatio plurima videretur largitio. In frequentia vere se regem et dominum, in privato, salva quidem regia majestate, agebat se suis ut consocium. Causam Dei episcopis suis et ejus mysterii juris viris imponens, monebat ut secundum 260 agerent causam, seculi judiciariis principibus et palatii sui causidicis præcipiens ut juste discernerent, quatinus et probitas regiam defensionem, et malitia, ubi erumperet, suam cum æquitate haberet damnationem. Leges iniquas evellens, justas sapienti consilio statuens, 265 omnem Britanniam lætificavit, cui ex Dei gratia et hereditario jure pius rex præsedet.



Verses on  
the presents  
given to the  
king by the  
barons, es-  
pecially by  
Godwin.

- Laudibus exortis hinc grates concinat orbis,  
Et resonet mecum tua musica gaudia rerum;  
270 Quæ lux de cœlo rutilans in rege novello  
Anglis illuxit, gemebundaque corda resolvit;  
Has quoque comitias qua lætitia celebrarunt  
Festivi proceres, certatim dona ferentes,  
Agnovere suum regem, magnumque patronum.  
275 Multa dedere quidem, verum supereminet omnes  
Larga ducis probitas Godwini munere talis:  
Scapha gravis, longo laterum compage reducto  
Verticibus binis, sinibus stabat Tamesinis:  
Sedibus æquato numerosis ordine lato,  
280 A media navi despecto vertice mali,  
Centum bis denis aptata minacibus heris.<sup>1</sup>  
Aureus e puppi leo prominet; æquora proræ  
Celsæ pennato perterret corpore draco  
Aureus, et linguis flammam vomit ore trisulcis.  
285 Nobilis appensum pretiatur purpura velum,  
Quo patrum series depicta docet varias res,  
Bellaque nobilium turbata per æquora regum.  
Antemnæ gravidus stipes roburque volatus  
Sustinet extensis auro rutilantibus alis.<sup>2</sup>

\* \* \* \* \*

290 et rei quam tractamus et eis quibus hac historia p. 7.  
famulamur.

- Felix prole pia dux, stirpe beatus avita,  
His quatuor<sup>4</sup> natis dans Anglis pignora pacis.  
Prodit gemma prior, variæ probitatis amatricx,  
295 In medio regni, tanto duce filia patre  
Æd3it digna suo, regi condigna marito,  
Cujus consilio pax continet undique regnum,

Compari-  
son of God-  
win's four  
children  
with the  
four rivers  
of Paradise.

<sup>1</sup> *Heris* must be from *herus*, *mas-ter*, in spite of the false quantity. It may be defended by the expression κλέπης ἀναξ, Æsch. Pers. 378. Eur. Cycl. 86. But the two previous lines are very obscure.

<sup>2</sup> Compare this account with that

in Florence of Worcester, under the year 1040, who represents the ship as a present from Godwin to Hardecnut. This last is most probably the truth.

<sup>3</sup> One leaf (at least) is lost here.

<sup>4</sup> MS. *quattuor*.

	Atque cavet populus violent ne fœdera pacis. Sic de fonte tuo, Paradise, latentibus uno Derivas orbi signis in quattuor amnes	300
	Sufficienter aquas, vegetent ut viscera terræ, Atque statum vitæ foveant hominum pecorumque; Seque una laudant utero generata potenter Pignora dissimili partu generis variati Corpore, voce, loco, spatio quoque, tempore, motu.	305
	Aera conscendit pars hæc hærendo supernis, Spemque sui generis nido foveat arboris altæ; Illa profunda petit tranans inimica voratrix, Damna suæ stirpis faciens, truncumque parentem Pendit ab ore tenens, dum certo tempore vitæ	310
	Flatus vivificans animal de non animata Matre creat; studet inde suis resoluta rapinis. Felicem mundum, si <sup>1</sup> servant flumina cursum Quæque suum, proprias sic fecundantia terras Fœdere servato, statuit quod coelicus ordo!	315
	Ridebunt <sup>2</sup> mediis candentia lilia campis; Capparus auricomis rutilabit in æquore cirris, Ver quoque purpureis decorabit <sup>3</sup> prata ligustris, Aeriæ torvo spectabunt lumine quercus Subjectas late terras devictaque regna,	320
p. 8.	Cum per mellifluos montes et prata gregatim Depascentur apes; salvo securo labore In laribus propriis jam nil, formica, timebis. Quod si turbinibus commotis livor iniquus Ruperit hoc pactum, heu quanta ruina sequetur!	325
	Antiquumque Chaos rursum miser orbis habebit. Solventur celsæ rupta radice cupressi, Sublimesque ruent confracto vertice pinus, Alta cadet cedrus languentibus undique ramis; Et quæcunque sinu proprio pretiosa fovebat, Hic furor hostiles violenter capta per urbes Plenius ingratum cumulabit munera terris.	330

<sup>1</sup> MS. *fervent*.<sup>2</sup> MS. *videbunt*.<sup>3</sup> MS. *decorabit*<sup>2</sup>, i.e. *decorabitur*.

- Ordo narrationis hujus necessario expostulabat quædam superius expetere, ut textus subsequentiū a
- 335 necessaria non oberret veritate. Cum prædictus sanctæ Frenchmen  
memoriæ Ædwardus rex repatriaret a Francia, ex brought  
eadem gente comitati sunt quam plures non ignobiles into Eng-  
viri, quos plurimis honoribus ditatos secum retinuit land by  
idem rex, utpote compos totius regni, ordinariosque Edward.
- 340 constituit secretorum consilii sui, et rectores rerum  
regalis palatii. Inter quos convenerat abbas quidam Rodbertus  
Rodbertus nomine, qui trans mare monasterio præ- of Ju-  
fuerat Gemeticensi, quique potissimum, ut aiunt, regi mièges,  
semper astitit a secretis, ejusque consilio plurima tum Bishop of  
London.
- 345 digna tum indigna in regno contingebant, ut sese  
mundus habet eventibus variis. Emigrante autem epis-  
copo Lundoniæ, regio favore successit hic in sede ejus-  
dem pontificalis cathedræ, et suscepta tanti provectus  
auctoritate, immersit se altius quam necesse erat in dis-  
350 ponenda regaliū consiliorum et actuum serie; adeo His in-  
etiam ut secundum quod dicitur, *Corrumpunt mores fluence*  
*bonos colloquia mala*,<sup>1</sup> ex assiduitate colloquiorum with the  
ejus rex cœpit post habere consilia utiliora. Unde king.
- 355 culpa offendit aliena, talibusque ex causis paulatim  
cœpit turbari ejus res publica, cum obeuntibus posses-  
soribus suis evacuatas dignitatum sedes hi optarent  
suis, illi distraherent alienis. Dum sic regalis curia  
ea agitaretur tempestate, e seculo excessit Edzinus Death of  
360 archiepiscopus Cantix. Adoleverat autem in eadem Archbp.  
Christi ecclesia, a tenero ungue monasticis educatus Edzinus  
disciplinis, ex supradicti ducis Godwini stirpe, quidam (A.D. 1050).  
monachus Aelricus nomine; vir scilicet secularis indus- P. 9.  
triæ et plurima in mundanis rebus præditus sagacitate, Election of  
365 non minus quoque in eadem dilectus congregatione. Aelricus  
Quem tam totius ecclesiæ universales filii, quam by the  
ipsius monasterii monachi, in archipræsulem sibi ex monks of  
poscunt dari, huncque et affectu communi et petitione<sup>2</sup> Canter-  
bury, and

1 Cor. xv. 33.

| <sup>2</sup> MS. *petitioni* altered from *petitione*.

petition to the king through Godwin for its confirmation. eligunt præesse regulari. Mittunt etiam ad supradictum Godwinum, qui regio favore in ea dominabatur 370 parte regni, commonent eum generis sui, precantur ut ex affectu propinquitatis regem adeat, et hunc utpote in eadem ecclesia nutritum et secundum canonica instituta electum sibi pontificem annuat. Promittit fideliter pro viribus suis dux inclitus, regemque adiens 375 innotescit petitionem et electionem ecclesiastici conventus. Sed quia, ut supra diximus, pius rex aurem magis accommodabat adversæ parti illis diebus, a conatu petitionis suæ idem dux est repulsus. Rodbertus vero Lundoniæ sede relicta, in Cantianam commigrat eccle-

The petition refused. Rodbertus Archbp. of Canterbury.

siam, regis munere archiepiscopus, totius ecclesiæ filiis hanc injuriam pro nisu suo reclamantibus. 380

Quarrel between the Archbishop and Godwin.

Compos tandem desiderii sui, idem archipræsul in adepta summi honoris dignitate, cœpit eundem ducem totis viribus et conatibus irritare et adversari. Et quia 385 apud regem pro reverentia ordinis supremi a secretis loco stabat principali, frequentibus eum infestabat consiliis, et a secundis expositum nonnullis interdum incommodabat damnis. Accedebat autem ad exercendos odiorum motus pro episcopo in causam justam quod terræ 390 quædam ducis contiguæ erant quibusdam terris quæ ad Christi attinebant ecclesiam. Crebræ quoque erant inter eos controversiæ, quod eum dicebat terras archiepiscopatus sui invasisse, et in injuria sua usibus suis eas tenere. Ferebat autem idem industrius dux incau- 395 tius furem episcopum pacifice, tum pro regis honore, tum pro gentis innato more, quod nihil agant festine vel facile, sed ex consilio plurima visa præcipitatione per se expectant vel diffuere vel perire. Coquebat tamen vehementius quosdam suorum illa ducis 400 injuria, et nisi ejus obsisteret prohibitio, gravi episcopum persæpe multassent contumelia. Et licet hoc per se evidentius expertus esset, non quievit tamen, sed insaniam insaniam addens, omni conatu regis animum in illum evertibat, eumque dolo in regem irruere co- 405

- nari ut quondam in ejus fratrem, credere persuadebat. p. 10.  
 Quodque superius, materie non inferente, dictum non est, habuerat idem rex Aedwardus germanum fratrem Aelfredum nomine, qui, defuncto utrorumque vitrico  
 410 rege scilicet Cnuto,—cum, agentibus Danis qui tunc temporis in regno potentes et factiosi habebantur, quidam filiorum ejus Haroldus, obliquo ut aiunt, sanguine, ei natus, successisset in regnum, homo ut ferter, insolens et non bonarum artium,—Britanniam cum armatis paucioribus Francis inconsultius ingressus, superque patrio  
 415 regno adipiscendo cum ageret incautius, jussu prædicti regis perperam aiunt captum et ad mortem usque cruciatum; comites vero, ut aiunt, dolo exarmatos, quosdam interemptos, reliquos victoribus in servitium  
 420 datos. Intendebat itaque, ut supradiximus, Rodbertus Archiepiscopus in aurem regis hoc scelus fraternæ necis et totius cladis suorum consilio actum esse ejusdem gloriosi ducis, quod eo quoque tempore, ut superius, regalum consiliorum erat bajulus,<sup>1</sup> persuadebatque in  
 425 quantum poterat eum eodem modo etiam ipsius regis Aedwardi gnati sui perniciem intendere, effeceratque continua persuasione hoc certius quam par esset regem credere.

- Ergo perturbato rege de talibus plus justo, conve-  
 430 nerunt de tota Britannia quique potentes et duces Glaucestræ regio palatio, ubique eo querimoniam talium habente, perlata est [in] insontem ducem tanti criminis accusatio. Quod ubi per quosdam fideles comperit, missis legatis pacem regis petivit, legem purgandi se  
 435 de objecto crimine frustra prætulit. Nam adeo super hujus sceleris fide animum rex induxerat, ut nec verbum aliquod oblatæ purgationis audire posset. Con-  
 venerant siquidem eo Siwardus dux Northumbrorum, Dana lingua *Digara*, hoc est fortis, nuncupatus; Leo-  
 440 fricus quoque dux, vir scilicet eximius, ut plurimum

Death of  
Alfred,  
brother of  
Edward,  
attributed  
to Godwin  
by Rod-  
bert.

Formal  
accusation  
of Godwin.

<sup>1</sup> Bajulus, i.e. *instructor*, v. note l. 116.



Deo devotus ; Alfgarus etiam ejusdem ducis Leofrici filius. Frustra ergo cunctis enitentibus ut fœda accusatio in legem transfer[r]etur judicii, ab eo palatio commigravit regalis curia Lundoniam. Dux quoque insons et fidens de propria conscientia semper immuni 445 a tanto scelere, e diverso adveniens cum suis, assederat extra civitatis ejusdem flumen Temesin, loco mansionis propriæ, unde item legationes mittens petiit ne præjudicium innocentiae suæ inferretur a rege, agebatque se omnibus modis paratum ad satisfaciendum regi, et cum 450 jure et ultra jus, ad nutum voluntatis suæ. Elaborante ergo Stigando tunc quidem Wintoniæ solii<sup>1</sup> episcopo, p. 11. postea pariter Cantiae archiepiscopo, qui etiam tunc medius ibat, procrastinata est judicii [dies]<sup>2</sup> dum rex suorum uteretur consilio. Instabat interim hostiliter 455 Rodbertus Archi[episcopus]<sup>2</sup> ducis impedimento, eoque agente tandem a rege prolata est in ducem hæc indissolubilis causæ quæ agebatur diffinitio : *Illum scilicet a rege tunc primum posse sperare pacem, ubi ei reddidit vivum suum fratrem cum suis omnibus et quæ* 460 *eis viventibus<sup>3</sup> vel interfectis ablata sunt cum integritate eorum.* At ubi dux ad impossibilitate[m] causam suam agentibus adversariis videt urgueri, flente nimium episcopo Stigando qui hujus legationis mœrens bajulus<sup>4</sup> erat, reppulit a se mensam quæ astabat, equis ascensis viam 465 ad *Bosunham* maritimam celerius tetendit. Ibi ergo paratis navibus exulari coactus, dum fideliter et cum lacrimis petiit ut sic vitam et viam ejus in mari et in illo regeret exilio, quemadmodum fidelis fuerit domino suo Regi Aedwardo et immunis extiterit ab omnibus his 470 unde tantorum odiorum prodierit occasio. Postquam taliter peroravit innocentiae suæ meritum, cunctis flentibus admodum cum conjuge et liberis et omnibus quæ illius erant ad manum, flante prosperiori vento pervenit

Flight of  
Godwin.

He is re-  
ceived by  
Baldwin,

<sup>1</sup> MS. *solius*.

<sup>2</sup> The MS. is torn here.

<sup>3</sup> MS. *uiui*.

<sup>4</sup> v. note l. 116.

- 475 ubi tendebat, ad antiquum Anglicæ gentis amicum co- Count of  
mitem Balduyinum. Adhuc quoque non desistente Flanders,  
archiepiscopo, verum ejus dementia agente, tota nocte  
subsequuntur a regis palatio quam plures armati, ut  
prædictum ducem interimerent, si intra regni terminos  
480 posset comprehendi. Quod quia Dei pietas frustravit, Endeavours of  
in majorem insaniam eundem episcopum accendit. the Arch-  
Nam ut ne qua pars prosapiæ ejus regio adhæreretur bishop to  
lateri, ad parandam salutem rerum patriæ omne consi- procure a  
lium intendit, ut etiam ipsa regina, ejusdem ducis filia, separation  
485 dissociaretur a rege, contra jus religionis Christianæ. between  
Cui consilio licet rex non obsisteret, moderatus est the King  
tamen causam divortii, hanc prætendens honestatem, and Queen.  
ut Wiltunensi<sup>1</sup> monasterio, quo educata erat, præstola- The Queen  
retur tantorum turbinum regni quietem. Sic ergo cum sent to the  
490 regio honore et imperiali comitatu, mœrens tamen per- Monastery  
ducitur ad septa cœnobii Wiltunensis, ubi per annum of Wilton.  
ferme in orationibus et lacrimis diem expectabat salutis.  
Qui dolor altius pervenit ad animam frequentibus pala-  
tinis, magisque læsit quam etiam discessus ipsius ducis.  
495 Nec mirum; erat enim in omnibus regalibus consiliis,  
ut ita dicamus, moderatrix et quoddam principium  
totius honestatis, et quod regem deceret potissimum  
præferens [laud]ibus<sup>2</sup> et omnibus divitiis;

- [C]oncine, musa Soror, super his miserabile carmen, p. 12.  
500 Qualiter ille Dei vir, qui supra Paradisi Address to  
Limpidus est dictus fons, clarus corde fideli, the Muse.  
Turbidus extiterit Scyllæi sorde veneni; Sufferings  
Et cum nulla prius de tanto culpa reatu of the  
Præcessit sceleris, cur pondus inhæserit illi. innocent  
505 Poena premit culpæ plures quam non meruere; through  
Clarius hinc meritum probat hos terrore repulso, slander.  
Et quanto quivis devotior esse probatur,  
Tanto majores pressuras ferre notatur.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *Wiltunensis*.<sup>2</sup> The MS. is torn here.



Num vitæ plenam meritis ad saxa Susannam <sup>1</sup>  
 Usque legis ductam, cum pura mente repulsam 510  
 Quæsiti sceleris dederit? num præteris <sup>2</sup> illud  
 Quod puer Hebræus, cœlesti munere <sup>3</sup> fretus,  
 Dum peccare timet, peccati munera <sup>4</sup> perfert?  
 Ipse Deus noster vera de Virgine natus  
 Ad nos descendit sine crimine, non tamen absque 515  
 Suppliciis mundi, passus quam plura, recessit;  
 Plena est tam novitas horum quam prisca vetustas;  
 Sic fieri sæpe sunt exemplaria mille.

Godwin's  
reception  
by Bald-  
win.

Marriage  
of Tostin  
with Ju-  
thitta.

p. 13.  
Flight of  
Harold and  
Leofric  
into Ire-  
land.

Popularity  
of Godwin  
in Eng-  
land.

Susceptus est ergo inclitus dux Godwinus ab ipso  
 comite Balduino cum magno honore, tum pro an- 520  
 tiquæ foederationis jure, tum pro multorum ipsius  
 ducis beneficiorum vicissitudine. Acciderant hæc in  
 ipsis nuptiis filii sui ducis Tostini, quando sortitus est  
 uxorem Juthittam, neptem ipsius clarissimi regis  
 Aedwardi, et sororem prædicti comitis Baldewini. 525  
 Unde accidit, ut nimis indigne post calicem exul-  
 tationis, poculum quoque ei propinaretur et mœroris.  
 Porro filii ejus Haroldus et Leofricus tran[s]fretaverant  
 [in] Hiberniam, ut, inde adducta militari copia, patris  
 ulciscerentur injuriam. Contigit etiam hæc Anglici 530  
 regni commotio circa Kalendas Octobris, hiematique  
 sunt hi a comite Balduino in Flandriam, illi vero a rege  
 Dermodo in Hiberniam. Et quoniam supradiximus  
 eum ab omnibus Anglis pro patre coli, subito auditus  
 discessus ejus exterruit cor populi. Ejus absentiam 535  
 sive fugam habuere perniciem suam, interitum gentis  
 Anglicæ, excidium insuper totius patriæ. Unde felicem  
 se putabat qui post eum exulari poterat. Quidam post  
 eum vadunt, quidam legationes mittunt, paratos se, si  
 velit reverti, eum cum violentia in patria suscipi<sup>5</sup>, pro 540  
 eo pugnare, pro eo, si necesse sit, velle se pariter  
 occumbere. Et hoc accitabatur non clam vel privatim,

<sup>1</sup> MS. *Sussannam*.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *præterit*.

<sup>3</sup> MS. *munera*.

<sup>4</sup> MS. *munere*.

<sup>5</sup> *In patriam suscipere* would seem  
to be the true reading.

- sed in manifesto et publice, et non modo a quibusdam  
 sed pæne ab omnibus indigenis patriæ. Et cum tanto  
 545 totius regni peteretur affectu et desiderio vir spectabilis  
 fidei et virtutis et tanto lacessitus obprobrio; mittit  
 tamen adhuc pacem et misericordiam petere a rege  
 domino suo, ut sibi liceat cum ejus gratia ad se pur-  
 gandum legibus venire coram eo. Hoc quoque pro  
 550 ejus dilectione et suo officio missis legatis suis, rex  
 petit Francorum, et ipsum cum quo hiemabat idem  
 persuadebat marchio Flandrensium. Sed et illi hoc  
 suggerebant satis frustra; obstruxerat enim pias regis  
 aures pravorum malitia.
- 555 At ubi videt se strenuus dux perperam labefactari,  
 et iniquorum factione sibi ad nullam juris legem  
 accessum dari, memor antiquæ virtutis et tot labo-  
 rum pristinae juventutis, mediante proxima æstate,  
 parata multiplici classe in fluvio Hysara, profundum  
 560 invadit æquoris et flante prospero a medio Oriente  
 vento, portum subigit Britannici littoris. Occurrunt  
 omnes quotquot navi poterant Orientales sive Aus-  
 trales Angli, occurrunt, inquam, omnes ei, sicut filii  
 suo diu exoptato patri. Quo tempore eadam fama  
 565 concitati, occurrunt ei ad Hiberniam duo prædicti  
 filii sui cum magna manu navali, et ab ipsis Occi-  
 dentalium Britonum sive Anglorum finibus usque quo  
 dux consederat, ferro, igne, et abducta præda omne  
 regnum sunt devastati. Fit magna invicem lætitia  
 570 patris et fratrum se mutuo conspicientium, et de exactis  
 laboribus et periculis suis ad invicem reverentium.  
 Pelagus operiebatur carinis, cælum densissimis re-  
 splendebat armis. Sic tandem mutua ex hortatione  
 militibus confirmatis, permenso Cantia, ut aiunt,  
 575 mari, longo navium ordine alveum intrant Temesis  
 fluminis.<sup>1</sup>

His at-  
 tempts at a  
 reconcilia-  
 tion with  
 Edward.

Godwin  
 collects a  
 fleet, and  
 lands in  
 England.

His sons  
 invade  
 England.

p. 14.

- Audito itaque rex ejus violento et absque ejus nutu  
 in regnum suum ingressu, quanquam fidem referen-  
 tibus non accommodaret, tamen cum militari copia  
 580 qua poterat Lundoniam venit, utque acri erat animo

The king  
 comes to  
 London  
 with a  
 military  
 force.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *fluminibus*.

et promptissimæ strennuitatis, ingressum civitatis qua tendebat, prohibere temptabat. Sed omnis civitas duci obviam et auxilio processit et præsidio, acclamantque illi omnes una voce prospere in adventu suo. Et quoniam facultas undique superiores vires amminis- 585 trabat, hortabantur quam plures, ut etiam in ipsum regem irruerent. Verum fidelis et Deo devotus dux verbis et nutu admodum abhorruit: "Dum," inquit, "fidelitatis suæ in corde meo habeam hodie testem, me scilicet malle mortem, quam aliquid indecens et 590 iniquum egerim, vel agam, vel me vivo agi permittam in dominum meum regem." Et ab hujusmodi conatu fortiter perturbatis omnibus, viso rege protinus abjectis armis ejus advolvitur pedibus, orans suppliciter ut in Christi nomine, cujus signiferam regni coronam ges- 595 tabat in capite, annueret ut sibi liceret purgare se de objecto crimine, et purgato pacem concederet gratiæ suæ. Rex itaque coactus tum misericordia et satisfactione ducis, quem utique videbat sibi satis, si uti vellet, superiorem armis, tum vero destitutus imprimis 600 fuga archipræsulis et suorum multorum verentium aspectum ducis, qui scilicet auctores fuerant illius concitati turbinis, devictus quoque precibus supplicantium, redditis armis suis, cum duce in palatium processit, ibique paulatim defervente animi motu sedatus, sapi- 605 entium consilio usus, duci osculum præbuit, offensas omnes donavit, gratiam quoque suam tam sibi quam omnibus filiis suis integre annuit. Modico exinde interfluente tempore mittitur æque regio, ut par erat, apparatu ad monasterium Wiltunense, et ut fugatis imbrium 610 sive tempestatum condensis nubibus redditur cœli serenitas, vel jocundus splendor solis, sic ab omni motu sedato regno, reducitur regina, ejusdem ducis filia, ad thalamum regis. Unde post tam grande malum absque sanguine sedatum ducis sapientia, sollennis celebratur 615 lætitia tam a palatinis quam ab omni patria.

Loyalty of  
Godwin.

Reconcilia-  
tion of  
Godwin  
with Ed-  
ward.

Peace of  
the coun-  
try.  
The queen  
brought  
back.

p. 15.  
Godwin's  
conduct to  
Edward

Tu quoque pange modos versu saliente canoros,  
Læta diu mecum pro tanto fœdere rerum.  
Sic fortis David, sic regi parcere novit,

- 620 Spiritus ille Dei nequam quo tempore regi  
 Infestus sævit, cithara pulsante recedit.  
 Quod co[m]plexus opus, servit citharista decorus,  
 Et feriente lyra refugit vexat[i]o dira.  
 Regius inde gener devicit bella potenter,
- 625 In thalami pretium sternens præputia gentum,  
 Qua belli pallaia<sup>1</sup> regis delectus in aula  
 Præstat primatum referens a rege secundum.  
 Cui dum crevit honor, concrevit undique livor;  
 Ex probitate sui tenduntur pluribus uni
- 630 Insidiæ vicibus, quas miles vitat avitus,  
 Auctior adque fugam, petat aut si res sibi pugnam.  
 Ergo timens fraudem latitat, sed livor eandem  
 Sæpius innectit profugo. Deus at pie munit,  
 Inque manus illi regem ligat. Ille favori
- 635 Devotus tanto, decernit parcere christo:  
 Millibus armatis loca per suspecta locatis,  
 Quærit idem David, rupes quem concava claudit.  
 Hanc, causa ventris moti Saul ipse, latentis  
 Quem jugulare parat, solus rex nescius intrat.
- 640 "Ecce dies si vis," inquit manus addita David,  
 "Qua datur ulcisci tibi jam super hoste furenti  
 In te. Ne jugulum tardes huic, exere ferrum;  
 Si per te non vis, en nos." "Nolit Deus," inquit,  
 "Ut christum domini disperdat dextera nostri.
- 645 State procul jubeo, citius desistite cœpto;  
 Nos hunc non capimus, sed nos probat arbiter altus.  
 Inque sui christo devotior esse probabo.  
 Morte sui mortis<sup>2</sup> ruat aut hostilibus armis,  
 Et nos insontes conservet dextra Tonantis."
- 650 Hæc ubi dixit, clam conscidit clamidis oram.  
 Tutior inde David post tergum<sup>3</sup> clamat euntis,  
 Seque potestatem necis invenisse perorat.

compared  
 with  
 David's to  
 Saul.

<sup>1</sup> i.e. παλαῖα. These lines would be in English, "Where chosen in the ancient halls of the king, he stands forth conspicuous bearing military honours, second only to the king."

<sup>2</sup> Sic MS. If *morti* be read for *mortis*, the line may be construed,

"Let him rush to death by suicide or hostile arms;" i.e. if *morte sui* can mean suicide; *sua* for *sui* may possibly be correct, supposing the scribe's eye to have been caught by *sui* in the previous line.

<sup>3</sup> MS. *postergum*;



Tendit item per castra viam diffusa ; sepulto  
 Rege sopore gravi, solo comitante Abysai,  
 Et compos vitæ regis parat ille ferire ; 655  
 Sed perturbat item fideique docet pietatem,  
 Ne sub eo pereat, quem crismatis unctio sacrat ;  
 Ecce manu fortis David ad scandala mortis  
 Horruit in regem, pacem complexus eandem.

p. 16.  
 Death of  
 Godwin.

Reconciliatis ergo duce et ejus filiis cum rege, et 660  
 omni patria in pacis tranquillitate conquiescente, se-  
 cundo post hæc anno obiit idem dux felicitis memoriae,  
 exequisque suis in luctum decedit populus, hunc  
 patrem, hunc nutricium suum regnique, memorabant  
 suspiriis et assiduis fletibus. Tumulatur ergo condigno 665  
 honore in monasterio, quod nuncupant veteri[s] Wintoniæ,  
 additis in eadem ecclesia multis ornamentorum muneribus  
 et terrarum redditibus pro redemptione ipsius  
 animæ. Subrogatur autem regio favore in ejus ducatu  
 filius ejus major natu et sapientia Haroldus, unde in 670  
 consolationem respirat universus Anglorum exercitus.  
 Virtute enim corporis et animi in populo præstabat  
 ut alter Judas Machabæus, amicusque gentis suæ et  
 patriæ vices celebrat patris intentius, et ejusdem  
 gressibus incedit, patientia scilicet et misericordia, et 675  
 affabilitate cum benevolentibus. Porro inquietatis,  
 furibus, sive prædonibus, leonino terrore et vultu mina-  
 batur gladiator justus. Nec multo post tempore oc-  
 cubuit etiam moriens Northumbrorum dux Sipardus,  
 cujus meminimus supra, sepultusque est in ea quam ipse 680  
 a fundo construxerat in beati Olavi regis et martyris  
 [nomine] ecclesia.<sup>2</sup> Agentibusque amicis potissimum  
 autem et pro merito hoc ejus fratre Haroldo duce et  
 ejus sorore regina, et non resistente rege ob innumera  
 ipsius fideliter acta servitia, ducatum ejus suscepit Tos- 685  
 tinus, vir scilicet fortis et magna præditus animi saga-  
 citate et sollertia. Et quoniam occasio se intulit, de  
 his duobus fratribus vitam et mores actusque eorum  
 notitiæ subsequendum pro captu ingenioli nostri inno-

He is suc-  
 ceeded in  
 his duke-  
 dom by his  
 eldest son,  
 Harold.

Death of  
 Siward,  
 duke of  
 Northum-  
 berland.

Tostin suc-  
 ceeds to his  
 dukedom.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *ecclesie*.

- 690 tescere cupimus. Quod non agere velle non putamus  
absque re: tum pro operis serie, tum ut exempla imita-  
bilia habeant ii qui in eorum successerint posteritate.  
Uterque satis pulchro et venusto pollebat corpore et,  
ut conicimus, non [in]æquali robore, non disparis au-  
695 daciae. Sed major natu Haroldus procerior statura, Character  
of Harold.  
patris<sup>1</sup> satis infinitis laboribus, vigiliis, et inedia, multa  
animi lenitate et promptiori sapientia. Multum obloquia  
perferre, nam non facile prodere, non facile quoque, et  
in civem sive compatriotum,<sup>2</sup> ut reor, nusquam, ulcisci.
- 700 Cum quovis, quem fidelem putaret, interdum commu-  
nicare consilium operis sui, et hoc interdum adeo  
differre si debet duci,<sup>3</sup> ut minus conducibile a quibus-  
dam videretur fore suæ commoditati. Porro de vitio  
præcipationis sive levitatis, quis hunc vel illum sive  
705 quemvis de Godyino patre genitum sive ejus disciplina p. 17.  
et studio educatum arguerit? At dux Tostinus et ipse Character  
of Tostin.  
gravi quidem et sapienti continentia, sed acrior paulis-  
per in persecunda malitia, virili præditus et in-  
dissolubili mentis constantia. Consilia animi sui prius
- 710 per se plurimum perspicere et eorum seriem ordinare,  
perspecto ex rei æstimatione exitus fine, et hæc cum  
quovis non facile communicare. Interdum quoque in  
his adeo factiosus caute, ut actus ejus videretur con-  
silium prævenire, et hoc in mundi theatro illi sæpius
- 715 contingebat prospere. Cum largiretur, liberali effun-  
debat munificentia, et frequentius hoc hortatu religiosæ  
conjugis suæ in Christi fiebat honore, quam pro aliquo  
hominum labili favore. In dicto vel facto suo sive  
promisso adamantinæ dinoscebatur stabilitatis, propter
- 720 eandem regiæ stirpis uxorem suam omnium abdicans  
voluptatem, cœlebs moderatius corporis et oris sui pru-

<sup>1</sup> This passage is corrupt; it is possible to understand it by reading *procerior statura fratris, datus infinitis laboribus, vigiliis et inedia. Satis* cannot be correct, unless a word or two be lost.

<sup>2</sup> Sic MS. Another instance of this form, *compatriotos*, will be found

in Muratori, *Rer. Ital. Script.*, T. xi. col. 27, which is referred to by Du Cange.

<sup>3</sup> This must also be corrupt. If *debat* be read for *debet*, it might mean, *if it were of necessity protracted*.

denter regere consuetudinem. Inceptum suum uterque satis constanter urgere; sed hic fortiter, ille sapienter, hic in actu suo consum[m]ationem, ille intendebat pariter et felicitatem. Uterque interdum quædam simulare 725 adeo egregie, ut qui eos non noverit, incertius nil æstimare poterit. At ut legentibus de eorum moribus dicatur tota summa, nulla ætas, nulla regio ejus pretii duos mortales eodem educavit tempore. Quod attentius considerans rex, eis sic in regno suo locatis omni 730 vita sua securus utroque vixit latere, cum hic hostes repelleret a meridie, ille terreret ab aquilone. Juniorem quoque Gyrth, quem supradiximus, immunem non passus est idem rex a suis honoribus, sed comitatum ei dedit in ipso vertice Orientalis Angliæ et hunc 735 ipsum amplificandum promisit, ubi maturior annos adolescentiæ exuerit.

Gyrth.

Pilgrim-  
age to  
Rome of  
Harold.

At ille superior mores, consilia, et vires Gallicorum principum,<sup>1</sup> non tam per suos quam per se, scrutatus, astutia et callido animi ingenio et diuturniori cum pro- 740 crastinatione, intentissime notaverat quidem, [ut] in eis habitaturus esset, si eis opus haberet in alicujus negotii administratione. Adeo quoque consilio suo exhaustos pernoverat, ut nulla ab eis relatione falli posset. Attentius ergo considerata Francorum consuetudine, 745 cum ipse quoque apud eos non obscuri esset nominis et famæ, Romam ad confessionem Apostolorum processit, ibique potenti<sup>2</sup> munificentia veneratus sanctorum limina, per medios insidiantes cautus derisor more suo Dei gratia pervenit ad propria. Alter quoque felici 750 mentis intentione cum Fausta uxore et juniore fratre suo Gyrth (eodem quem paulo superius diximus) transfretavit et per Saxoniam et superiores Rheni fines Romam tetendit. Et quæ lingua vel quis sermo digne explicabit quanta devotione et munificentia singula 755 sanctorum loco in eundo vel redeundo veneratus sit? Romæ ab apostolico Nicholao honore quo decebat susceptus, a latere ejus in ipsa Romana synodo ab eo

p. 18.  
Pilgrimage  
of Tostin  
and Gyrth.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *principium*;<sup>2</sup> MS. *petenti*.



- coactus sedit secundus. Venerat autem in ejus comi-  
 760 tatu Aldredus Pirensis<sup>1</sup> civitatis episcopus; tunc vero a  
 piissimo rege Aedwardo Eboracensi Archiepiscopatu  
 donatus, ut ibi scilicet et regiæ legationis causam  
 peroraret, et usum pallii optineret. Perscrutatus ergo  
 qualiter ad sacros accessisset ordines, eo gratuito confi-  
 765 tente inventus est, a primo ordinationis suæ episcopo  
 ad alium<sup>2</sup> commigrasse contra canones. Unde apostolicis  
 et pontificalibus decretis examinantibus et omni synodo  
 censente a petitione sua repulsus, non solum usum  
 pallii non optinuit, verum ab episcopatus gradu dejectus  
 770 in hac confusione recedere habuit. Venerant quoque  
 pariter ex præcepto regis duo ipsius presbiteri, Gyso et  
 Walterius, viri in officio suo aptissime et excellenter  
 eruditi, ut a domino Papa ordinarentur episcopi.<sup>3</sup> Qui  
 feliciter et ad votum suum actis rebus cum pariter  
 775 redirent a Roma, in latrones incidunt eadem die, dis-  
 poliatique et deprædati, quidam etiam nudi, coacti sunt  
 retrorsum redire. Ibi tunc quidam adolescens Gaius  
 patricius nomine, de ejusdem regis Aedwardi genere,  
 miles vero et comes in eadem via prædicti ducis Tos-  
 780 tini, satis strennue egit in fidelitate domini sui. Nam  
 cum iret aptioribus indumentis ornatus, ut eum pro  
 nobilitate decebat, in ipsa peregrinantium fronte, inter-  
 rogatus a latronibus quis eorum esset comes Tostinus.  
 Ille autem continuo cujus officii essent coniciens, se  
 785 esse aiebat, et duci nutu quo poterat ut recederet in-  
 nuebat. Creditur pro ornatu vestium et situ corporis  
 ut erat egregii, et sic cum reliqua præda abducitur spe  
 satis inani. Ut vero ex remotiori discessu ducem in  
 tuto suspicatus est, perscrutatusque de variis rebus,  
 790 tandem se non esse quem putaverant comprehendisse  
 confessus est; licet in prima rei agnitione vitæ ejus

Aldredus, Arch-  
 bishop of  
 York, goes  
 to Rome  
 in order to  
 obtain the  
 pall.

The pall is  
 refused,  
 and he de-  
 prived of  
 his arch-  
 bishoprick.

The com-  
 pany, on  
 their de-  
 parture  
 from Rome,  
 attacked by  
 robbers.

Device of  
 Gaius  
 to save  
 Tostin.

<sup>1</sup> Pirensis, i.e. *Wirensis*, of Worcester: as above, v. 679, Sipardus.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *aliud*.

<sup>3</sup> Gyso was Bishop of Wells from 1061-1088, and Walterius of Hereford till 1079. This is the same ex-

pedition as that mentioned by Aelred and the author of the French Poem, see v. 2324. Its object is there stated to be, to obtain a confirmation from the Pope of the privileges of Westminster.

minitarentur<sup>1</sup> periculum, postremo tamen liberius quibusdam rem quam fecerat tractantibus, non solum abire permittitur, verum etiam apud eosdem militares magno pretio et laude assignatus, suis propriis rebus donatus, 795 et cunctorum votis prosequentibus in pace conviatur. Quodque supra intermisimus, cum causa Aldredi episcopi dux in Romaprehendinaret diutius, uxorem suam et omnem regiæ dignitatis suæ comitatu[m] præmiserat cum

p. 19. suis majoris numeri hominibus, et hi processera[n]t pros- 800 pere, ignari omnium quæ contigerant subsequentibus.

Aldredus is Confuse ergo et miserabiliter reversis Romana pietas restored to indoluit, veritusque dominus Papa maxime clarissimi his arch- ducis petitionem, præsertim et rememorans gratuitam bishoprick, and re- episcopi confessionem et eam quam sibi intulerant in 805 ceives the pall. degradatione humiliter susceptam confusionem, consultus a Romanis patribus, ne et deprædate et insuper confuse a beati Petri pietate spectabiles personæ in tanto recederent mœrore, lætificavit omnes in episcopi reconciliatione et dato pallii honore, ut scilicet in regno suo 810 in ejusdem apostoli persisterent ampliori fidelitate et veneratione. Ducem autem consolatus est caritativa allocutione, ablatis insuper magnis xeniis ex beati Petri largitate, sicque auctum apostolica absolutione et benedictione cum omnibus dimisit in pace. Reversisque 815 per longa interjacentium terrarum et interpositi æquoris spatia ad sua propria, congavisa est omnis Anglica, benedicens dominum qui ducit et reducit suos confidentes in sua custodia.

Return of the expedition to England.

The quarrel between Harold and Tostin reminds the author of the banquet of Thyestes, which he proceeds to describe.

Hi duo nubigenæ clarissima pignora terræ, 820  
 Roboris Herculei, felicia robora regni  
 Præstant Angligenis unito fœdere pacis;  
 Atque fide veterum partito pondere cœlum  
 Sustinet hinc Athlas, illinc Cyllenius heros,  
 Ne ruat inferius, subsadat et undique, tellus; 825  
 Hi sic Angelici junctis duo viri[bus] Angli  
 Servant Angligenos sub eodem fœdere fines.  
 Quid super his geminis turbato felle minaris,

<sup>1</sup> MS. *imitarentur*.

- Infelix fortuna, nimis livore gemello  
 830 Thebanis accingta rogis hinc inde ministras  
 Funereas intenta faces furialibus armis?  
 Heu discors vitium fraternis cladibus ortum;  
 Non pudet urgueri super aucto pondere leti<sup>1</sup>  
 A primogenito primæ genitricis ab alvo  
 835 Mollius infectam germano sanguine terram:  
 Tu tanto gravius celas hoc crimine vulnus,  
 Quanto non aliam sed carnem scindis eandem,  
 Ultra quam valeat fari mala sive putari  
 Præis omne nefas. Caput es in corpore culpæ  
 840 Tu, gravis ira Dei, tu, detestatio cœli,  
 Flamma prior barathri, succendis scandala mundi.  
 Tu post crimina sex pietatem septima lædis  
 Altius, errores per se quæ diluit omnes.  
 Priscis nota satis tua sic contagia ludis.  
 845 Invidus hic prolis fraternæ foeda Thyestes  
 Prandia dat fratri depasto corpore nati;  
 Et licet ipsa fides nondum conscenderit orbem,  
 Monstrans quid frater fratri, quid amicus amico,  
 Proximus inde suo quid debeat, hic tamen error  
 850 Credidit esse scelus, testatur sidera cœli,  
 Et pariter cœlum nigra fuligine tectum,  
 Conscia ne tanti sceleris sint: concio diva  
 Horruit has epulas; et tum pro crimine pœnas  
 Multiplicant meritis, brachium concordia reddit  
 855 Tegmine non carnis sed eburnei fortius ossis,  
 Quod pie servavit dum non mandenda notavit.  
 Fit Pelops redivivus homo per jussa deorum,  
 Insons transfertur cœlestibus. Inferus illos  
 Rupibus accensis pœnaliter occupat ignis.  
 860 Hæc quoque tempestas scindit nequissima flammæ  
 Fratribus impositis per mutua vulnera lapsis.  
 Hæccine gentilis sine re descripserit error?  
 Doctrinæ plenum figmentum tale probatur;

p. 20.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *letii*.

Hanc cladem reprobatur scriptura vetus, nova damnatur,  
 Atque caret venia fratris diuturnior ira. 865  
 Pro dolor enormis si tantos<sup>1</sup> riserit orbis  
 Fœdere sejunctos! Succurre, deifica custos,  
 Sancta fides lotis baptismate, crismate tactis  
 Infer signa crucis, Herebique fugetur Erinys.  
 Tuque<sup>2</sup> boni fomes primi, via prima salutis, 870  
 Nos con[n]ecte tibi per vine[u]lla fœderis almi,  
 Sedans pace tua, mater, concordia sancta,  
 Ne de pignore regali seu stirpe fideli  
 Ignis perpetuam stipulam sibi rideat hostis  
 Collegisse suis incendia longa favillis. 875

Character  
 and habits  
 of Edward.

Regno igitur his principibus undique confirmato, benignissimus rex Aedwardus vitam agebat in securitate et quiete, plurimumque temporis exigebat circa saltus et silvas in venationum jocunditate. Divinis enim expeditus officiis quibus libenter quotidiana<sup>3</sup> intendebat 880 devotione, jocundabatur plurimum coram se allatis accipitribus vel hujus generis avibus, vel certe delectabatur applausibus multorum motuum canibus. His et talibus interdum deducebat diem, et in his tantummodo ex natura videbatur aliquam mundi captare delectationem. 885 Cetera vir Deo voluntarie deditus in squalore mundi Anglorum vivebat, et accepto tempore quam<sup>4</sup> assidue esset in Christiana religione strenue manifestabat. Abbates religiosos et monachos, potissimum autem transmarinos, quos devotius atque strinctius Deo cognoverat inservire, quam benigne susceperit, quam humiliter se eis in colloquio junxerit, et a se redeuntibus, quanta munificentia se illis effuderit, quæ lingua vel quæ pagina secundum rei veritatem et numerum explicaverit? Hoc omni tempore quo regnavit frequentabat, 895 et quia hoc eum velle fama ubique diffuderat, hujusmodi hospitalitatem non frequentem modo, sed continuam

<sup>1</sup> *Tanto* must be read for *Tantos*,  
 but I cannot understand the line.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *Tu q*; i.e. *quoque*.

<sup>3</sup> MS. *codiana*.

<sup>4</sup> MS. *quas*.

- agebat. Tales quoque abbatibus et monachis regni sui in exemplo esse ut pius pater monebat, quibus recentior  
 900 et ob hoc minus stricta monastica religio pervenerat. Inter ipsa divinatorum mysteriorum et missarum sacrosancta officia agnina mansuetudine stabat, et mente tranquilla cunctis fidelibus spectabilis Christicola, inter quæ, nisi interpellaretur, rarissime cui loquebatur.
- 905 Ipsa quoque regaliæ ornamentorum pompa qua ex officio regis uxoris suæ ambiebatur, tacite et temporaliter, utique satis expresse dictum sit, nulla animi delectatione utebatur, et non curaret quicquam si non tanto sumptu illi administrarentur. Officiositatem  
 910 tamen ipsius reginæ gratam in talibus ducebat, et quibusdam familiarioribus sedulitate ejus in plurimas gratias cum quadam mentis benignitate annotabat. Pauperibus et corpore debilibus multa condescendebat misericordia, et tales quam plures non solum quotidie  
 915 in sua regali curia, verum per plurima regni sui loca p. 22.  
 ad necessaria vitæ habebat dispendia. Postremo in *Habits of the queen.*  
 quibuscunque bonis ipse præire parabat, regia conjunx eum non retrahebat, sed potius ad proventum anteriorem hortabatur, plerumque etiam ipsa<sup>1</sup> præire videbatur. Nam cum ipse interdum daret, illa largiebatur, et honestate hanc intendebat largitionem, ut ad regis quoque plurimum spectaret honorem. Cui cum ex more et jure regia sedes assidue pararetur a regis latere, præter ecclesiam et regalem mensam malebat ad  
 920 pedes ipsius sedere, nisi forte manum illi porrigeret, vel nutu dexteræ juxta se ad sedendum invitaret sive cogeret. Mulierem, inquam, cunctis nobilibus matronis sive regis et imperatoris dignitatis personis in exemplo virtutis et honestatis anteponebam, tam ad  
 930 Christiani cultus religionem<sup>2</sup> quam ad mundi dignitatem servandam. Quibus cum tanta in terreno regno arrideret prosperitas, interdum tamen ex quorundam

<sup>1</sup> MS. *ipse*.<sup>2</sup> MS, inserts *ad* before *religionem*.



Insurrec-  
tion and  
defeat of  
Griffith,  
king of  
Wales.

Defeat of  
[Macbeth]  
king of  
Scotland.

p. 23.

rebellium insidiis non levis pulsabat adversitas. Non tamen ea quæ sub tanto rege regnum debilitare[n]t, quippe quam citius per supradictos germanos duces, 935 suos scilicet nutricios, aut sedaret, aut bellica virtute contereret. Insurrexerunt enim uno ferme tempore hinc rex Occidentalium Britonum Griphinus, illinc rex Scottorum nomine barbarus. Prior vero agente Haroldo duce Anglorum exercitum frequenter victus, 940 postremo autem est interfectus. Sed hanc historiam, quoniam prolix[i]or est et varie multiplex et longis evolvenda relationibus, ad certiore[m] notitiam ex industria reservamus. Et quia his qui in hujus narrationis textu ex pondere illati laboris et singularitate indus- 945 triæ suæ a nobis promittitur describi non modice sollicitudinem nostro cordi,<sup>1</sup> non levi quoque labore vel brevi relatione demonstrari potest ad satisfactionem lectorum, res studiose et laboriose gestas pleniter scire volentium. Alter vero primum a Sipardo duce 950 usque ad internicionem pæne suorum devictus, et in obscenam fugam est versus; secundo ducatum agente duce Tostino cum eum Scotti inte[m]ptatum haberent, et ob hoc in minori pretio habitum latrocinio potius quam bello sæpius lacesserent; incertum genus hominum 955 et leve, silvisque potius quam campo, fugæ quoque magis fidens quam audaciæ<sup>2</sup> virili in prælio, tam prudenti astutia quam virtute bellica et hostili expeditione cum salute suorum prædictus dux attrivit, ut cum rege eorum delegerint ei regique Aedwardo 960 magis servire quam rebellare, id quoque per datos obsides ratum facere. Hujus etiam historiæ seriem scribere nunc supersedimus; dum ad ejus evolutionem vacare donaverit indago certior et competens tempus. Omittere autem omnino vita comite et hanc et su- 965 perio rem ad utrorumque ducum gloriam et honorem nequimus, quia ex eorum merito præcedente plurimum

<sup>1</sup> This sentence is confused, the author having apparently mixed | up several different constructions.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *audacia*.



eis debemus. Redeamus interim ad regem Aedwardum ejusque regiam conjugem Aedgith, cui potissimum nunc  
 970 hac famulamur descriptione præcedenti, et quanto studio devotionem fidei suæ exhibuerint in ecclesia Christi pro posse et nosse nostro explicemus, adjuvante gratia et propitiatione Dei.

Extra muros urbis Lundoniæ supra prædictum am-  
 975 nem Temesin erat monasterium in honore beati Petri, Restora-  
tion of  
Westmin-  
ster. parvo quidem opere et numero, paucioribus ibi congregatis monachis sub abbate in servitio Christi; res quoque eorum usibus a fidelibus datæ tenues et ipsæ erant in amministratione victus quotidiani. Intendit  
 980 ergo Deo devotus rex locum illum, tum vicinum famosæ et opulentæ urbi, tum satis apricum ex circumjacentibus fecundis terris et viridantibus prædiis, atque proximo decursu principalis fluvii a toto orbe ferentis universarum venalium rerum copiosas merces subjectæ  
 985 civitati, potissimum autem ob amorem principalis Apostoli quem affectu colebat unico et speciali, eligit ibi habere sibi locum sepulchri. Præcipit deinde ex decimis omnium reddituum suorum initiari opus nobilis ædificii, quod deceret Apostolorum principem, quatinus  
 990 propitium sibi pararet<sup>1</sup> Deum post hujus vitæ cursum labilem, et pro gratia pietatis suæ et pro oblatione prædiorum et ornamentorum quibus eundem locum disponit nobilitare. Ad regis itaque præceptum opus nobiliter cœptum feliciter præparatur, nec impensa sive  
 995 impendenda pensantur, dummodo Deo et beato Petro dignum et acceptum probetur. Principalis aræ domus altissimis erecta fornicibus quadrato opere parique commissura circumvolvitur; abitus autem ipsius ædis duplici lapidum arcu ex utroque latere hinc et inde  
 1000 fortiter solidata operis compage clauditur. Porro crux templi<sup>2</sup> quæ medium canentium Deo chorum ambiret, et sui gemina hinc et inde sustentatione mediæ turris celsum apicem fulciret, humili primum et robusta

<sup>1</sup> MS. *pararat*.<sup>2</sup> i.e. *The transepts and choir*.

p. 24.

Restora-  
tion of  
Wilton by  
the queen.

fornice simpliciter surgit, coeleis multipliciter ex arte  
 ascendentibus plurimis tumescit, deinde vero simplici 1005  
 muro usque ad tectum ligneum plumbo diligenter  
 tectum pervenit. Subter vero et supra disposite  
 educuntur domicilia, memoriis Apostolorum, martyrum,  
 confessorum, ac virginum consecranda per sua altaria.  
 Hæc autem multiplicitas tam vasti operis tanto spatio 1010  
 ab Oriente ordita<sup>1</sup> est veteris templi, ne scilicet interim  
 inibi commorantes fratres vacarent a servitio Christi, ut  
 etiam aliqua pars spatiosè subiret interjaciendi vestibuli.

At vero solus rex non operaretur; ad æmulationem  
 ejusdem Deo acceptæ intentionis thori ejus consocia 1015  
 probabilis regina protrahitur. Prosequitur et ipsa e  
 vestigio affectum regis affectu suo, devotionemque  
 cordis sui in sancta ecclesia probat et ipsa in suæ  
 educationis loco: Wiltuni enim tunc temporis licet  
 cœnobium esset ancillarum Christi, chorus<sup>2</sup> quoque 1020  
 non minus antiquitatis veteri[s], ibique competenter  
 locata veneraretur ejus æquivoca sancta Aedgith, de  
 cujus progenie idem rex Aedwardus descenderat, lignea  
 tamen adhuc illic ecclesia stabat. Nullum siquidem  
 locum magis æstimavit meritum devotionis suæ labore 1025  
 et studio, quam eum quam meminit elaborasse in sui  
 documento, et ibi potissimum eas virtutes addicit,  
 per quas, ut Anglorum regina fieret, idonea inveniri  
 meruit. Nusquam quoque credidit elemosinam magis  
 iri salvam, quam ubi infirmus sexus et minus in 1030  
 ædificiis efficax altius penuriarum sentit angustiam,  
 et minus per se ad hanc proficit pellendam. Quod  
 clementius intendens per se, utpote qui per spiritum  
 Dei misericordiæ visceribus affluebat, hic regio opere  
 lapideum monasterium inchoat ferventiusque instans 1035  
 operarios maturat. Contendunt hinc rex, illinc regina,  
 contentione Deo grata, in invicem quoque non in-

<sup>1</sup> MS. *orditum*.<sup>2</sup> MS. *chorum*.

- jocunda. Sed hoc tanto citius ad perfectum surrexit, quanto a sapiente regina moderatius coeptum. Nulla  
 1040 enim mora huic perficiendo innectitur, sed brevi elabente annorum curriculo, omnibus tanto operi necessariis et condecensibus, regio simul decore et honore nobiliter consummatur. Ad cujus dedicationem propere agendam moras non patitur benedicta virago ;  
 1045 verum ad hanc celebritatem die statuto præmonitoque ad hoc opus Herimanno ejusdem dioceseos clarissimo et competenter erudito pontifice, sumtus qui necessarij essent parat intentissime, cum ecce diabolus invidus, Fire at Wilton. persecutor totius voluntatis bonæ, ne ad perfectum  
 1050 prodiret, quod bene tractatum est, conatur perturbare. Nam brevi ante constitutum diem tempore flammas prædicto inicit oppido, et quicquid parati illic erat cum omnibus pæne domibus præter illud templum vasto concrematum est incendio. Sed hæc diabolica  
 1055 illusio non terruit mentem fidelis feminae, nec retraxit ab ea, quam intenderat, sacri propositi perfectione. Acceleratis vero aliis amplioris opulentiæ sumptibus, cum magna episcoporum, abbatum, monachorum, clericorumque multitudine, ceterorumque fidelium concursu  
 1060 dedicationis celebritatem perficit devotius, novamque p. 25. Dei sponsam munerat novis et regia celsitudine condignis largitionibus. Et quoniam idem monasterium amœnum occupat locum, in ejus Deo dedicata celebritate novæ Dei nuptæ cum musica symphoniarum melodia  
 1065 typicum concinamus epit[h]alam[i]um.

- Inclita mater, ave, prolem paritura beatam,  
 Quam dum concipies, nulla maculabere culpa,  
 In cujus partu nullum patiære dolorem,  
 Nec numero rara mœrebis de genitura,  
 1070 Intereatve tuo quisquam de ventre creatus ;<sup>1</sup>  
 Sed jungere tuo per fœdera casta marito,  
 Æterno sociata Deo complexibus almis :

A typical epithalamium on the occasion of the dedication of the Wilton.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *creatam*.

- Cujus fusa tua sata cœlica germen in alvo  
 Vivificante suo reddunt de flamine sancto ;  
 Nec partu maris lætabere sive puellæ ; 1075  
 Sed centum populis cunis circumdata mille,  
 Non quorum fletu tribulentur viscera matris,  
 Sed quibus angelicas clare modulantibus odas  
 Vel pulsu citharæ toto resonabis in orbe :  
 Cum pro defectu non sollicitabere lactis, 1080  
 Nempe dator vitæ dives genitor Deus ipse  
 De cœlis escas pluit, hos ut in æthere pascas.  
 Nec te de numero tædet, vexantve labores ;  
 Sed magis exoptas tot jugiter his super addi.  
 Tempore nec tanto tardam profers genituram, 1085  
 Decursis longo tot mensibus ordine pigris.  
 Quotidie potius celebras natalia multa,  
 Certe cara tuo, quia sic fecunda, marito.  
 Sed nec tot natis habitacula tot variabis,  
 Ne cogere pati caros a te segregari, 1090  
 Sed magis inlata fulchris renitentibus aula  
 Te coram melius discumbet læta juvenus,  
 Quam speciosa tuæ reseras hæc claustra tabernæ.  
 Hæc desiderat omnis homo conamine toto ;  
 Huc est carnis iter, huc cordis amor, pie tendis, 1095  
 In te lætari cupiens vitæque potiri.  
 Hic passer mitis quærit sibi tecta quietis,  
 Turtur item modicis nidos parat anxia pullis.  
 O Deus æterne, felices terque quaterque  
 Qui resident partæ per celsa palatia vitæ. 1100  
 Vir felix ille, cui perveniet favor abs te.  
 Hic bene dispositis gradibus de valle doloris,  
 Tendit ad alta Syon regemque videre supremum ;  
 Præsta[t] hic una dies mundanis mille diebus ;  
 Hisque manens domibus cunctis habitantibus unus 1105  
 Divitias regum spernit per secla potentum ;  
 Quod qui præbuit his, clemens justusque probatur,  
 Datque suis sanctis totam summam pietatis,  
 Insontesque bonis summi non privat honoris  
 Virtutum Deus, in quo speret quisque beatus. 1110

Ps. lxxxviii.  
 = lxxxiv.

- Acta ergo hujus ecclesiæ consecratione in beati monachorum patris et institutoris Benedicti honore, anno domini millesimo sexagesimo quinto ad justitium totius patriæ, hæc regni subsecuta est perturbatio. Erat
- 1115 eodem tempore supradictus dux Aquilonalium Anglorum Tostinus in curia regis, diutiusque commoratus est cum eo, ejus detentus amore et jussis in disponendis regalis palatii negotiis, cum interea quorundam nobilium factione quos ob nequitias suas gravi preserat dominatus sui jugo, conjurant in invicem in ejus præjudicio. Nec mora; domum ejus invadunt, milites ejus, qui ex improviso aufugere nequeunt, interficiunt, postremo omnia quæ ejus erant igne et ferro in devastatione redigunt. Utque efferæ temeritatis haberent
- 1125 auctoritatem, caput sibi et dominum faciunt ducis Alfgari filium juniorem, ejusque fratrem natu majorem ad hanc societatem dementiæ suæ invitant; quod inter eos regiæ stirpis pueros et eundem ducem Tostinum ex veteri simultate odio erant. Nullus ergo
- 1130 modus fit in occasione; rapitur hic et ille ad necem etiam pro familiari odio cujusque. Quemcunque odio sui ascripserat quisque ejus contubernii, aut manifesta violentia aut ex insidiis jubetur interfici. Fit cædes multorum in Eboraca, vel Lincolnia civitate, in plateis,
- 1135 in aquis, in silvis, et in viis. Quicumque poterat notari quod de ejus aliquando fuerit curia, ad necis cruciatum trahitur absque controversia. Et quæ tam diu in tranquillitate pacis quieverat clarissimi ducis rigore et justitia, in familiare sui excidium versa est
- 1140 tota illa regio paucorum nobilium malitia. Nam antequam idem dux ejusdem regionis ducatu ex dono regis potiretur, licet antecessor ejus dux Siwardus ex feritate judicii valde timeretur, tamen tanta gentis illius crudelitas et Dei<sup>1</sup> incultus habebatur, ut vix triginta
- 1145 vel viginti in uno comitatu possent ire, quin aut interficerentur aut deprædarentur ab insidantium latro-

Consecra-  
tion of the  
church, -  
A.D. 1065.

Conspiracy  
of certain  
nobles, who  
make a son  
of Alfgarus  
their  
leader.

p. 27.

Slaughter  
at York  
and Lin-  
coln.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *de*, having been previously *dei*.



num multitudine. Quos pacis deificæ filius et amator  
 eximius dux adeo illo adtenuaverat tempore, patriam  
 scilicet purgando talium cruciatu vel nece, et nulli  
 quantumlibet nobili parcendo qui in hoc deprehensus 1150  
 esset crimine, ut quivis solus etiam cum quavis pos-  
 sessione ad votum possent commeare, absque alicujus  
 hostilitatis formidine. Ejecto autem eo, ad vomitum  
 reversi sunt veteris malitiæ, amissoque freno disciplinæ,  
 furorem adoriuntur majoris insanix. Nam conglomerati 1155  
 in infinitum numerum, more turbinis seu tempestatis,  
 hostili expeditione perveniunt ad *Axoneuorde* op[p]idum,  
 satis scilicet pervagati ultra mediæ Angliæ terminum.  
 Rex vero Eadwardus, vir Deo dignus, putans indomi-  
 tum vulgus solita sedare sapientia, pia per legatos illis 1160  
 mittit mandamina, ut scilicet quiescerent ab incepta  
 dementia, et jus legemque reciperent de omni quam  
 in eum demonstrare possent injuria. Deo itaque re-  
 gique suo rebelles, sprete pietatis legatione, remandant  
 regi aut eundem ducem suum citius a se et a toto 1165  
 Anglicæ regno amitteret, aut eos in commune hostes  
 hostis ipse haberet. Cumque benignissimus rex item  
 et tertio missis legationibus eos ab insana intentione  
 diverso consiliorum conatu amovere temptaret, nec per-  
 ficeret, a silvestribus locis ubi more suo causa assiduæ 1170  
 venationis morabatur, secessit ad *Bretheuorde* regium  
 vicum, oppidoque regio Wiltuni proximum. Accitisque  
 undique regni primatibus, habebat ibi consilium quid  
 super tali negotio esset opus. Culpabant nonnulli eun-  
 dem gloriosum ducem nimix feritatis, et magis amore 1175  
 justitiæ inquietos punisse arguebatur cupiditati inva-  
 dendæ eorum facultatis. Dicebatur quoque, si dignum  
 esset credere, fratris sui Haroldi insidioso, quod absit,  
 suasu, hanc mentem contra ducem suum aggressos  
 esse. Sed ego huic detestabili nequitix a tanto principe 1180  
 in fratrem suum non audeo nec vellem fidem adhibere.  
 Ipse tamen dux Tostinus coram rege ejusque fre-  
 quentibus palatinis publice testatus hoc illi imposuit,  
 sed ille citius ad sacramenta nimis (proh dolor) prodigus,

The rebels  
demand  
the dis-  
missal of  
Tostin.

p. 28.

Accusa-  
tions  
against  
Tostin.

Harold is  
supposed to  
have sug-  
gested  
them,  
though the  
author ex-  
presses his  
disbelief in  
this.



- 1185 hoc objectum sacramentis purgavit. Multotiens ergo a rege per legatos consulti cum non adquiescerent, sed potius incepta dementia amplius furerent, ferro disponit eorum contumacem proterviam compescere, commotis regali edicto universis totius reliquiis Angliæ. Sed quia  
 1190 ex asperiori hieme jam tunc aeris incumbibat inæqualitas, tum non facile erat ad contrariam expeditionem sufficientes educere exercituum copias, et quia in eadem gente horrebat quasi bellum civile, instabant quidam ferventem regis animum sedare, et ne expeditio  
 1195 procederet suadere. Obluctatique diutius regem proficisci volentem non tam avertunt, quam eo invito perperam deficiunt. Quo dolore decidens in morbum ab ea die usque in diem mortis suæ ægrum trahebat animum. Contestatusque Deum cum gravi mœrore  
 1200 ipsi conquestus est quod suorum debito destitueretur obauditu ad comprimendam [iniquorum superbiam, Deique super eos imprecatus est vindictam.

At regina, quæ hinc dissidio confundebatur fratrum, Distress of the Queen. illinc regis mariti impotentia destituebatur, cum con-

- 1205 silio, quo potissimum ex Dei gratia eminebat si audiretur, non perficeret, lacrimis suis præsentia futurorum malorum plenius edocebat, quibus inconsolabiliter fuis totum palatium in luctum deciderat. Irruentibus enim ante id aliquibus adversis, ipsa præsidio adesse solebat,  
 1210 quæ et adversa cuncta efficaci consilio depelleret et p. 29. regem ejusque frequentelam serenaret. Nunc vero peccatis exigentibus re in contrarium lapsa, ex visis præsentibus quique futura colligebant mala. At Deo di- Dismissal of Tostin. He takes lectus rex cum ducem suum tutare non posset, gratia  
 1215 sua multipliciter donatum mœrens nimium quod in refuge with Baldwin, Count of Flanders. hanc impotentiam deciderit, a se dimisit. Qui brevi post tempore mœrentem matrem et quosdam amicorum affectus cum conjuge et lactentibus liberis plurimaque nobilium suorum manu transfretavit, et ad antiquum  
 1220 Angliæ gentis amicum comitem Balduinum pervenit. Hujus eximii principis fides et potentia tunc temporis Power and influence of Baldwin. pensabatur præcipua super omnes qui principari vide-

bantur in Francia. Quæ attentius in eo expertus rex  
 Francorum Henricus, ejus consilio et viribus attriverat  
 rebelles suos quosque in finibus suis. Obiens autem 1225  
 tenerioris ætatulæ filios suos ei nutriendos reliquit, reg-  
 numque Francorum, dum illi in viros adolescerent,  
 in ejus tutela commisit. Quod tunc temporis tanta  
 curabat diligentia ut res monarchiæ suæ affligeret, illis  
 ex suo sumptus amministrans regali affluentia. Suscep- 1230  
 tum ergo sororis suæ maritum honorifice et gratanter  
 more suo, jussit morari et quiescere a tot laboribus in  
 castra quod ex nomine beati Audomari inibi principa-  
 liter quiescentis nuncupatur, quod præcipuis diebus sol-  
 lemnis ejus curia ibi conveniat, Britanniæque oceanum<sup>1</sup> 1235  
 permensis primum occurrat. Hic ergo ei et domum et  
 mansionem dedit, redditus ejusdem castri ad victus  
 necessaria ei in manus posuit, suoque loco et vice præ-  
 sidentis servituti quosque militares eidem oppido adja-  
 centes adesse præcepit. Contigit hoc ante ipsum Do- 1240  
 mini natale paucis diebus, cum mox intra ipsos nata-  
 licios dies idem Deo carus rex Ædwardus ex contracta  
 animi ægritudine languescens obiit quidem mundo, sed  
 feliciter assumptus est victurus cum Deo.

Verses on  
 the civil  
 war  
 between  
 Harold and  
 Tostin.

p. 30.

Quid, rogo, quid scribis tot circumsepta [tenebris],<sup>2</sup> 1245  
 Celsa Olio, regum saucia morte ducum?  
 Quo sunt tot promissa mihi tua ditia rerum  
 Ordine? Nempe operis omne decus periit.  
 Quicquid ad ornatum calami collegimus ambo,  
 Dispersit nobis fraus inimica nimis. 1250  
 [E]heu quid dices? vix sane decentia verba  
 Repperies, arto<sup>3</sup> undique septa loco.  
 Dictabas pueros regum de stirpe decenter  
 Moribus instructos omne boni specimen;  
 Et columen regni studio crevisse virili, 1255  
 Elysii quatuor fluminibus similes;  
 Et nunc Thebaidos fædo sub schemate carmen  
 Hoc opus horrenti discipulo retegis.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *oceanum*.

<sup>2</sup> A word is omitted by the scribe.

<sup>3</sup> MS. *arto*.

- 1260 Rebar principium lepidum deducere textum  
 De nimio caris corde meo dominis;  
 Nunc hostile nefas in fratrum viscera torrens  
 Confundit lætam carminis historiam.  
 Emathium juriis<sup>1</sup> civile peste regressum  
 Heu germana nimis pectora dura tulit.  
 1265 Nec Paradysiacos virtutum cursibus amnes,  
 Infernale chaos sed magis hic memoras;  
 Usque sub extremum devoti codicis unguem  
 Rebamur sanctam dicere progeniem.  
 Nunc, ut prisca canunt, fetæ telluris in alvo  
 1270 Gentibus insertis prodiit horrida stirps;  
 Nata neci subitæ, gravis et proportio dira  
 Nobis invisæ, proh dolor, id tamen est.  
 Quis canit occiduos modulator in orbe Britannos,<sup>2</sup>  
 Gentem Caucasæis rupibus ingentem,  
 1275 Indomitam fortemque nimis regnante Griphino,  
 Nec jam contentam finibus Occiduis?  
 Ultra sed sceleris cursum tulit arma Syverne,<sup>3</sup>  
 Vimque ejus regnum pertulit Angligenum.  
 Donec præclari meritis [in] nomine regis<sup>4</sup>  
 1280 Ædwardi jussis erubuit sceleris,  
 Cum volucres Angli sub Haroldo præside juncti  
 Tostini cuneis agminibusque citis<sup>5</sup>;  
 Tunc usque in pavido terrore milite multo  
 Flammis et ferro cominus incutiunt.  
 1285 Qui licet in pretio variæ probitatis avitam  
 Prodiderit famam militiæ celebris,  
 His tamen est veritus conferre manum nimis impar  
 Congressu, longe abdita quæque petens.

Griffith  
advances  
beyond the  
Severn.

His defeat  
by Harold  
and Tostin.

p. 31.

<sup>1</sup> Sic MS. There seems to be an allusion to Lucan, I. 1. "Bella per Emathios plus quam civilia campos." But I am unable to understand or correct the passage. Probably *furiis* should be read for *juriis*.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *Britannos*. Of the meaning of the two previous lines, 1271, 2, I have no idea.

<sup>3</sup> Read *Ultra sed sceleris cursu tulit arma Syvernem*.

<sup>4</sup> It is possible to construe these lines, *Until by the well-merited commands given in the name of the renowned king Edward he was made to blush for his wickedness*. But this (as well as the word inserted in 1279) is very doubtful.

<sup>5</sup> MS. *scit's*.

	Gnarus inaccessis scrobibus se credere miles,	1290
	Tutius hostiles involet unde acies,	
	Saltibus et scopulis fretus regione maligna,	
	Sic vexat longa lite duces geminos,	
	Qui non expertes rationis in ambigua re	
	Uno profligunt interitu patriam.	
	Diruitur inimica domus, redimita supellex <sup>1</sup>	1295
	Diripitur, prædæ regia pompa patet.	
	Hinc reduces Angli clara cum laude triumphi	
	Sub tantis ducibus hoc retulere decus.	
	Nam fractis ratibus quarum par non fuit usus	
	Hujus vel regnum oceanique <sup>2</sup> ducum,	1300
A trophy sent to Ed- ward taken in the war with Wales.	Proram cum puppi, pondus grave scilicet auri,	
	Artificum studio fusile multiplici,	
	Ædwardo regi donant sua signa trophæi,	
	Direptas gazas nobiliumque vades.	
An allusion to the battle of Stamford Bridge.	Quis canet æquoreo vastum fervore tumentem	1305
	Humbram congressum regibus æquivocis?	
	Sanguine barbarico per milia multa marinos	
	Tinxisse <sup>3</sup> fluctus, flente polo facinus,	
	Quis demens scribet? quo mens languescit et horret	
	Auditus, tanti fama pudet sceleris.	1310
	Et cui nunc scribam? Reginæ quippe sorori	
	Non placet hæc talis pagina plena necis:	
	Eheu quid dicam cunctis desertus amicis,	
	Ut vacuo solus domate pellicanus?	
	Proscribam tabulas, et te, quæcunque magistra	1315
	A puero nobis sumpsimus auxilio.	
	MUSA.	
p. 32. The poet is com- forted by the Muse.	Hic mœror ratione caret; dementia mentem	
	Impedit, et luctus nescit habere modum.	
	Te propius nostris admovit nostra papillis	1320
	Delectum pietas, amplius ut biberes,	
	Altius et saperes non a ratione dolere.	
	Sed pressus nostro vincere consilio;	

<sup>1</sup> MS. *suppeller.*<sup>2</sup> MS. *oceanique.*<sup>3</sup> MS. *Cinxisse.*

- Nempe manent quæcunque tibi promissimus; ordo  
 Evolvendus adhuc nobilior superest.
- 1325 Quæque manent dicenda, decent, et gloria rerum  
 Est in præconio Numinis ætherei.  
 Si non describis hostilia bella Griphini,  
 Vel busam<sup>1</sup> vetitum corporibus fluere,  
 Scribes Ædwardum forma merit[oque]<sup>2</sup> decorum,
- 1330 Quæ vivens gessit, quæ moriens retulit.  
 Scribes reginam primo tibi subvenientem,  
 Et quicquid scribes, laus et honor sit ei.  
 Ejus honore fuit quod, quæ supra titulatur,  
 Dicere malebas, cumque velit repetes.
- 1335 Quod fratres ejus vel ei vicina colebas  
 Ejus amore fuit et bene promeruit.  
 Scribere ne cesses. Leget atque relecta resolvet,  
 In lepidis scriptis nec monitoris eget.  
 Gravior est illi nec pagina codicis ulla,
- 1340 Ædwardum quam quæ continet eximium.  
 Num meminis quod eum patrem tibi sæpe loquendo  
 Nuncupet, et natam quam pie se referat?  
 Si tabulas nostras, et cetera, meque magistram  
 Reicis inmeritam, hic tibi casus erit.
- 1345 Nec jam repperies qui te totiens relevabit,  
 Et tot dona feret, prædia talia det.  
 Num recolis supra nostra suadentia dicta,  
 ‘Ædwardi regis carmine primus eris?’  
 Hic codex ejus gestis describitur, illi
- 1350 Reginæque die<sup>3</sup> hunc voveo titulum.  
 Hic quibus hunc signis pietas manifesta Tonantis  
 Prodiderit vivum carne sibi placitum,  
 E quibus in tumulto pausantem vivere coelo  
 Declarat fidei continuis precibus;
- 1355 Mente serenata paulo plus incipe supra,  
 Officioque stili sane placebis ei.

The  
 Queen's  
 (Edith)  
 kindness to  
 the author.

Dedication  
 of the  
 work to the  
 Queen.

<sup>1</sup> Busa. Belgice *busse* vel *buyse*,  
 tubus, canalis. *Du Cange*.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *meriti*.

<sup>3</sup> Sic MS.; possibly *hodie* may be  
 read.



## POETA.

Pareo suadenti, nimium sed corde dolenti,

Tot tantisque miser orphanus a dominis.

Character  
of Edward.

Ergo quoniam ad scribendum obitum ejusdem gloriosi regis pervenimus, de superiori ejus vita prius aliqua succinte dicamus. Felicissimæ mentionis rex Ædwardus ante natalis sui diem Deo est electus, unde ad regnum non tam ab hominibus quam ut supra diximus, divinitus est consecratus. Cujus consecrationis dignitatem sanctam conservans castimonia, omnem vitam agebat Deo dicatam in vera innocentia. Quam Deus in holocaustum acceptionis approbans, ex affectu intimo eum fecit carum hominibus et venerabilem cum supernis civibus. Nam sicut bonis et idoneis viris contestificantibus comperimus, his in hac corruptibili

Cure of a  
scrofulous  
woman.

vita signis glorificavit eum Deus. Juvencula quædam jam maritum sortita, sed nullo maritali fructu jocundata, patiebatur circa fauces et sub ipsis maxillis quas ad similitudinem glandis nuncupant glandulas, quæ ita totam faciem corruperant morbo et nimio fœtore, ut vix alicui loqueretur absque grandi confusione. Hæc somnio edocetur, quia si a rege Æduardo aqua lavaretur, ab illa infestissima lue sanaretur. Ergo doctrinam somnii cum certitudine manifestat fidei, quo rex audito non dedignatur infirmo adesse sexui. Erat dulcissimæ mentis et cunctis poscentibus plurimæ affabilitatis. Allato aquæ vase rex manum intingit, porrectisque digitis faciem mulierculæ et contacta morbo loca perungit. Hocque agens frequentius iterat; interdum etiam cruce signat. Et mirum in modum mira dicturo credite. Liniente rege morbus medicatus a crusta mollescit et solvitur, ducenteque manu e diversis foraminibus vermes<sup>1</sup> plene cum sanie et sanguine egrediuntur. Item pius rex sancta dextera promens, et educens sanie, nec abhorret in infirma

p. 34.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *vermibus*.



- muliere hunc pati foetorem, donec medicante manu omnem illam noxiam elicuit pestem. Lubet deinde eam quotidie regia stipe ali, donec integre restitueretur sanitati. Vix in curia perseptimanat, cum Dei gratia  
 1395 detersa omni obscenitate eam venusto decore informat. Et quæ prius vel ob eandem vel aliam infirmitatem sterilis erat, eodem anno et marito fecunda extitit, et deinceps vixit cunctis cohabitantibus non injocunda. Quod licet nobis novum videatur, hoc eum in adoles-  
 1400 centia cum esset in Neustria quæ nunc Normannia nuncupatur, sæpius egisse Franci testantur.

- Quidam etiam cæcus somno suasum sibi astipula- A blind  
 batur, quia si ex aqua qua rex manus abluisset cæca man re-  
 ejus facies lavaretur, et cæcitatem pelleret et amissum stored to  
 sight.  
 1405 lumen induceret. Quod ad aures ejus a secretis ei famulantibus pervenit, qui primo eis contradicens et increpans quod hoc crederent verum esse, instanter poscentibus ne Dei resisteret voluntati, tandem placide assensit. Erat tunc, ut pro certo aiunt, dies  
 1410 vigiliarum celebritatis omnium sanctorum, cum rex summo mane ablutus intravit oratorium, ministrique ejus interim ex eadem aqua abluunt cæcum, inducuntque solum post regem in orationis domum. Egresso itaque rege post canonica officia ob vene-  
 1415 rationem omnium sanctorum festive decantata, renuntiatur ei a suis familiaribus qualiter videret ille qui erat cæcus. Intrat ergo pia curiositate ad eum in oratorio, accersitumque ad se interrogat utrum sic videat. Ille ita esse dicebat, et Deo gratias agebat.  
 1420 Ut autem columbinæ puritatis rex experiretur dictorum fidem, extendit manus suæ volam, et interrogat actus sui sententiam. "Extendis," inquit, "domine mi Rex, manum tuam." Rursum rex indicem et medium digitorum bicrni forma in faciem illi inferens, interrogat  
 1425 quid faceret, et ille responso persequitur quid videret. Tertio quoque barbam manu comprehendens, item quid faceret consulit, et ille ut erat causa in quisitam<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *quisita* seems to be for *quæstio*, a question.

respondit. Et tunc satis scrutatum putans, paulisper procedit oratum, genuque ter flexo ante altare Deo gratias agit, cumque regia stipe suis commendat sustentandum quamdiu velit. Hic diutius in ejus commoratus curia, testimonio fuit virtutis quam a Dei accepit gloria. Eodem etiam modo cuidam Lincolnæ civitatis<sup>1</sup> \* \* \* \* \*

p. 35. Ubi videt fide plenus rex Æduardus ex instanti<sup>1435</sup>  
 Illness of morbo urgeri se ad exitum, funeribus exequiis attitulat<sup>2</sup> se commendatione et precibus summorum Dei fidelium. Nanque exemptus rebus secularis tyranni<sup>3</sup> ex advocatione Spiritus Dei, liberius fruitur visione futurorum ex contemplatione cœlesti. Cum inter manus<sup>1440</sup>  
 Edward. devotorum in funerea expectatione corpus sustentatur fragile, corporeo sopitus pondere eorum edocetur certitudine, quæ pro peccatis nostris præsentī patimur tempore. Angustiam siquidem patientis animæ cum dormiret præsentēs senserunt insopito corpore, excitatus<sup>1445</sup>  
 que eisdem adeo territis hoc utitur verborum ordine. Nam ante id biduo vel amplius adeo eum languor fatigaverat, ut vix cum loqueretur quid diceret intelligi posset. “Deus,” inquit, “eterne, si per te ea quæ nunc mihi revelata sunt didici, concede pariter et virtutem<sup>1450</sup>  
 eadem referendi. Sin quidvis fuit fantasticum, preme me pristinus morbus ad tuum placitum.” Et mox, sicut testantur hi qui aderant præsentēs, tanta usus est loquendi copia, ut cuivis sanissimo nihil opus esset supra. “Nunc,” inquit, “duo aderant monachi, quondam<sup>1455</sup>  
 His vision cum in Normannia adolescens essem mihi notissimi, multæ scilicet sanctitatis viri, rebusque mundanis<sup>4</sup> jam multo tempore exempti, sicque ex Dei legatione me sunt affati. ‘Quoniam,’ inquit, ‘hi qui in hoc regno Anglico in culmine prælationis conscenderunt, duces, <sup>1460</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A leaf is lost here.

<sup>2</sup> *attitulare*, i.e. dedicare, consecrare.

<sup>3</sup> MS. *tyranni*.

<sup>4</sup> MS. *mundanis*.

- episcopi, et abbates, et quique sacrorum graduum ordines adepti, non sunt quod videntur esse, sed e contra ministri diaboli, tradidit Deus post obitus mei diem anno uno et die una omne hoc regnum a se
- 1465 maledictum in manu inimici, pervagabunturque diaboli totam hanc terram igne, ferro, et deprædatione hostili.' Tum ego ad illos hoc modo; 'Ostendam,' inquam, 'hæc ex voluntate Dei populo, et pœnitentibus eis Dei miserebitur propitiatio. Misertus est enim Ni-
- 1470 nivitis, cum pœniterent ad audientiam divinæ comminationis.' 'Non pœnitebunt,' aiunt illi, 'nec perveniet illis miseratio Dei.' 'Et quid,' inquam, 'erit, vel quando tantæ comminationis remissio sperari poterit?' 'Tunc,' inquit, 'si arbor viridis a medio sui succidatur
- 1475 corpore, et pars abscis[s]a trium jugerum spatio a suo deportetur stipite, cum per se et absque humana manu vel quovis amminiculo, suo connectetur trunco, cœperitque denuo virescere et fructificare ex coalescentis sui amore pristino, tunc primum tantorum
- 1480 malorum sperari poterit remissio.'"
- Auditis his, qui aderant, ipsa videlicet regina terræ assidens ejusque pedes super gremium suum fovens, ejusque germanus dux Haroldus, et Rodbertus regalis palatii stabilitor et ejusdem regis propinquus, Stigandus
- 1485 quoque Archiepiscopus, cum paucis aliis quos idem beatus rex a somno excitatus advocari jusserat, terrentur nimium, utpote qui plenum de tot malis et denegata spe pietatis audierant verbum. Cunctisque stupentibus et terrore agente tacentibus, ipse archiepiscopus qui
- 1490 debuerat vel primus pavere, vel verbum consilii dare, infatuato corde submurmurat in aurem ducis, senio confectum et morbo, quid diceret nescire. At ipsa regina et quorum mens Deum consueverat nosse et timere, quique per se altius audita pensare, et longe
- 1495 aliter ut par<sup>1</sup> erat sentire. Cognoscebant enim per sacri ordinis personas Christiani cultus religionem

Allegory  
as to when  
the troubles  
are to  
cease.

p. 36.

Conduct  
of Arch-  
bishop  
Stigand.

<sup>1</sup> MS. *pars*.

Remarks  
of the  
author on  
the wicked-  
ness of the  
country.

maxime violatam, hocque frequentius declamasse tum per legatos et epistolas suas Romanum Papam, tum in frequentibus monitis ipsum regem et reginam; sed divitiis et mundana gloria irrecuperabiliter quidam 1500 diabolo allecti, vitæ adeo neglexerant disciplinam ut non horrerent jam tunc imminensem incidere in Dei iram. Quæ licet ad tempus greges puniat innocuarum ovium, pastoribus et nobis qui peccavimus non est dissimulandum, quia si non punimur in tempore, timendum 1505 valde est ne peccatorum nostrorum vindicta nobis reservetur in æternitate. Sed qui et ubi sunt hi qui tanti discriminis horrorem vel perpendant sibi, vel ex officio pastoralis ascendunt e diverso, et opponant se pro muro ad placandum in die tam gravis prælii? 1510

Legimus sanctum David peccasse, ejusque peccati vindictam super populum divinitus irruisse; sed quibus gemitibus, quanta afflictione, quanta cordis contritione se testatus est reum! In se Dei petiit retorqueri gladium. Unde citius et peccati promeruit veniam et a populo 1515 sævientem amovit plagam. Inmensa enim Dei pietas fidelibus testatur: *Petite, et dabitur vobis; pulsate et aperietur.*<sup>1</sup> Sed (proh dolor) pervenerunt in nos illa gravia tempora de quibus ingemiscens ait propheta, *Et erit qualis populus talis et sacerdos.*<sup>2</sup> Sub ipsis enim 1520 ferientis Dei verberibus ad multa milia populus sternitur, regnum igne et deprædatione devastatur, hocque peccato sacerdotum fieri jamdudum demonstratum est, et nullus (proh dolor) in nobis timor vel pœnitudo vel fletus vel ad Deum clamor et pietatis petitio est. Unde non 1525 inmerito demonstratur benedicto regi a nobis migraturo revelatio, impossibilitatis ad similitudinem, inquam, nostræ infinitæ et obduratæ iniquitatis. Neque enim arborem abscis[s]am per se movere, vel semel suci sui gratia destitutam, solide trunco suo incorporari et 1530 virescere et fructificare apud homines est possibile. Nos quoque cum ob nostrorum scelerum meritum Deum

<sup>1</sup> S. Matt. vii. 7.; S. Luke, xi. 9.

<sup>2</sup> Isai. xxiv. 2.; IIos. iv. 9.

- videmus irasci populo, nec a nobis aliqua procedit saltem pro nobis poenitudo vel confessio, quæ vel quando
- 1535 tantorum malorum sperari poterit remissio? Si ad nos Deus respicit, nihil (proh dolor) in nobis invenit, unde a feriendo cessare possit. Aut sero aut nunquam poenitebit, qui beatum regem prophetico spiritu ex merito felicitis vitæ plenum senio vel morbo er[r]asse putaverit.
- 1540 Sed cum nondum terremur ex impossibilitate prædictæ revelationis et adhuc non sedamus, vel poenitendo vel ad Deum clamando, iram suæ indignationis, quid præstolamur præter infelicem exitum internicionis, nisi illa infinita et inæstimabilis Domini clementia, cui omnia
- 1545 sunt possibilia, solito [more] duritiam nostram præveniat illa remissione et benedictione sua gratuita.

- Omisso interim hoc fletu, redeamus ad alterum, et explicemus qualiter hæc Dei gemma terreni corporis exuerit sterquilinium, et in diademate superni regis
- 1550 æternum splendoris optinuerit locum. Adgravato ad mortem cum sui starent et flerent amare, "Nolite," inquit, " flere, sed Deum pro anima mea rogate, mihi que eundi ad Deum licentiam date. Non enim mihi ne moriar propitiabitur, qui sibimet propitiari noluit ne
- 1555 non moreretur." Ad reginam vero pedibus suis assidentem, hoc ordine extremum peroravit sermonem " Gratias agat Deus huic sponsæ meæ ex sedula officiositate servitutis suæ. Obsecuta est enim mihi devote et lateri meo semper propius astitit in loco carissimæ
- 1560 filiæ, unde a propitio Deo vicissitudinem optineat felicitatis æternæ." Porrectaque manu ad prædictum p. 38. nutricium suum fratrem Haroldum, "Hanc," inquit, "cum omni regno tutandam commendo, ut pro domina et sorore ut est fidei serves et honores obsequio, ut, quo
- 1565 advixerit, a me adepto non privetur honore debito. Commendo pariter etiam eos qui nativam terram suam reliquerunt causa amoris mei, mihi que hactenus fideliter sunt obsecuti, ut suscepta ab eis, si ita volunt, fidelitate, eos tuearis et retineas, aut tua defensione

Anallusion  
to Archbp.  
Stigand.

Last words  
of Edward.

He com-  
mends the  
care of the  
queen and  
kingdom to  
Harold.



conductos, cum omnibus quæ sub me adquisierunt, cum 1570  
 salute ad propria trans[fr]etari facias. Fossa sepulchri  
 mei in monasterio paretur, in eo loco quo vobis assig-  
 nabitur. Mortem vero meam quæso ne celetis, sed  
 celerius circumquaque annuntietis, ut quique fideles pro  
 me peccatore deprecentur clementiam Dei omnipotentis." 1575  
 Reginam quoque indesinenter lugentem interdum con-  
 solabatur, ut insitum levaret mœrorem. "Ne," inquit,  
 "timeas, non moriar modo, sed bene convalescam pro-  
 pitante Deo." Nec in hoc dicto diligentem utique  
 se fefellit; non enim mortuus est, sed cum Christo 1580  
 victurus de morte ad vitam migravit. His itaque et  
 hujusmodi perveniens ad extremum, sumpto a cœlesti  
 mensa vitæ viatico, Deo Creatori suum reddidit  
 spiritum, pridie scilicet nonas Januarii, funereum et  
 lugubre præsignans caput, ut ita dicamus, initiantis 1585  
 anni, per quod totum corpus mensium perpendere  
 haberemus tribulatione languidum iri et clade multi-  
 plici. Erat tunc videre in defuncto corpore gloriam  
 migrantis ad Deum animæ, cum scilicet caro faciei ut  
 rosa ruberet, subjecta barba ut lilium canderet, manus 1590  
 suo ordine directæ albescerent, totumque corpus non  
 morti sed fausto sopori [ ]<sup>1</sup> traditumque signarent.  
 Parantur illa funebria regio, ut decebat, sumptu et  
 honore, et cum omnium infinito mœrore. Deferunt  
 ejus felices exequias a domo palatii in aulam Dei, 1595  
 precesque et gemitus cum psalmodiis celebrant tota  
 illa die cum nocte succedenti. Orta interim die<sup>2</sup> fu-  
 nestæ celebritatis, decantatione missarum et recrea-  
 tione pauperum officium beatificant perficiendi funeris,  
 sicque coram altare beati Petri Apostoli conditur 1600  
 corpus patriæ lacrimis lotum ante conspectum Dei.  
 Totum quoque a primo die tricesimum celebratione  
 missarum, decantatione prosequuntur psalmodum, ex-  
 pensis pro redemptione ipsius animæ multis auri libris

<sup>1</sup> A word is omitted by the scribe.

<sup>2</sup> MS. *diei*.



- 1605 in sublevatione diversi ordinis pauperum. Revelatum p. 39.  
 vero, ut supra texuimus sanctum adhuc viventem in  
 mundo, ad ejus quoque tumbam propitia Deitas his  
 signis revelat sanctum vivere secum in cœlo, cum  
 obtentu ejusdem ibi illuminantur cæci, in gressum <sup>Miracles at  
his tomb.</sup>
- 1610 solidantur claudi, infirmi curantur, mœrentes consola-  
 tione Dei reparantur, et pro fide cujusque Deum invo-  
 cantis insignia pietatis suæ rex regum Deus operatur.





---

# INDEX.

---



# INDEX.

[The numbers refer to the lines, unless mention is made to the contrary. C. refers to the Cambridge MS.; O. to the Oxford; and L. to that in the British Museum.]

## A.

- Aelricus, elected Archbishop of Canterbury by the monks. L. 367.  
 rejected by Edward. L. 379.  
 Aldredus (Aeldrez), Bishop of Worcester (A.D. 1046), Archbishop of York (A.D. 1060.)  
 chosen to go to Rome to obtain for the king a release from his vow. C. 1601.  
 goes to Rome to obtain the pall. L. 760.  
 the pall refused and he deprived. L. 769.  
 attacked by robbers. L. 775.  
 restored to his Archbishoprick and given the pall. L. 814.  
 Alexander II., Pope, appealed to by William of Normandy. C. 4322.  
 Alexis, Abbat of Ramsey. His vision of S. Edward. C. 4185.  
 Alfgarus, son of Leofricus:  
     one of three judges to try Godwin. L. 441.  
     a son of his made leader of a band of rebels. L. 1126.  
 Alfred the Great: (Aelfred, Auvre). C. 3813.  
     Edward sixth in descent from. C. 107.  
 Alfred, son of Ethelred, brother of Edward the Confessor: (Aelfre, Aelfred, Aelfredus, Aelfredz, Aelfrez, Ailfred, Auvre.)  
     his early death. C. 163.  
     received by Richard II., Duke of Normandy. C. 240.  
     not elected king on Cnut's death. C. 410.  
     expedition to England. C. 420. L. 409.  
     arrives at Sandwich. C. 422.  
     received by Godwin. C. 424.  
     seized and brought to Harold. C. 436.  
     his eyes put out. C. 440.  
     his death in Ely. C. 441, 1428.  
 Algiva, mother of Harold Harefoot. C. 402.  
 Arthur, king. C. 10. 908.  
 Audomarus, S. (*S. Omer*), Tostin stays at. L. 1233.  
 Augustine, S., converts Ethelbert. C. 2045.  
     converts Sebert. C. 2047.  
     ordains Mellitus. C. 2056.  
 Axoneuorde (*Oxford?*). L. 1157.

## B.

- Baldwin, Count of Flanders:  
     (Baldewinus, Balduinus, Balduinus, Balduyinus:)  
     receives Godwin. L. 476. 520.

Baldwin, Count of Flanders—*cont.*  
 receives Tostin. L. 1220.  
 his power. L. 1221.  
 made regent of France by Henry I.  
 L. 1228.  
 Bosanham (*Bosham*), Godwin embarks at.  
 L. 466.  
 Breheull, a palace at. C. 2898.  
 Bretheuorde, near Wilton. L. 1171.  
 Brithwold, (Brihtwaldus, Brithwoldus,  
 Brittewold,) [Bishop of Winchester,  
 A.D. 1009,] styled *Episcopus Unil-*  
*tunensium*. L. 178.  
 his prayer. C. 603. O. 117.  
 his vision of the coronation of Ed-  
 ward. C. 633. O. 133. L. 178.  
 Brut. C. 787.

## C.

Cnut: (Canutus, Cnud, Cnudz, Cnut, Knud,  
 Knut, Knudz.) C. 10.  
 sovereign of the Danes. C. 255.  
 his single combat with Edmund Iron-  
 side. C. 267.  
 his proposal to divide the kingdom.  
 C. 322.  
 sole king. C. 368. L. 97.  
 banishes Edmund Ironside's two sons.  
 C. 370.  
 marries Emma. C. 378.  
 conquers Norway. C. 388.  
 erects an abbey to S. Edmund.  
 C. 389.  
 his titles. C. 394.  
 his death. C. 399. O. 153.

## D.

Danegelt: (*Denscot*.)  
 abolished by Edward. C. 922, 1884.  
 O. 302.  
 Danes: called *Daci* in O.  
 invasion of under Sweyn. C. 175.  
 invasion of under Cnut. C. 219.

Danes—*cont.*  
 war between them and Hardecnut.  
 C. 539.  
 England freed from them. O. 154.  
 invasion stopped by the death of the  
 king. C. 1342. O. 244.  
 Denmark, king of, sends an embassy to  
 Edward. L. 219.  
*See this contradicted.* C. 882.  
 Dermodus, king of Ireland, receives Harold  
 and Leofric. L. 534.

## E.

Edgar: (*Aedgar, Aedgard*.)  
 legend of the angels singing at his  
 birth. C. 120.  
 surnamed the Peaceable. C. 124.  
 allied to Duke Richard of Normandy.  
 C. 125.  
 Edith, (*Editha, Ædgit*.) queen of Edward:  
 daughter of Godwin. C. 1147. L. 296.  
 educated at Wilton. L. 488.  
 her accomplishments. C. 1147.  
 marriage with Edward, and corona-  
 tion. C. 1207.  
 her conduct during the king's illness.  
 C. 3682.  
 sent to the monastery of Wilton.  
 L. 488.  
 brought back again. L. 613.  
 her habits and liberality. L. 920.  
 restores the monastery of Wilton.  
 L. 1014.  
 her grief at the quarrel between her  
 brothers. L. 1203.  
 her kindness to the author of MS.  
 L. 33, 1331.  
 her affection for her husband. L. 1341.  
 Editha, S.: (*Aedgith*.)  
 honoured at Wilton. L. 1022.  
 Edmund, S.: (*Aedmund*.) C. 17.  
 legend of his killing Sweyn. C. 217.



Edmund Ironside: (Aedmundz, Aedmunz, Aedmund Ferrincoste, Costeferrin.) C. 10.

son of Ethelred by the daughter of count Theodric. C. 159.

his courage. C. 165.

determination to free England from the Danes. C. 248.

conquests over Cnut. C. 261.

single fight with Cnut. C. 267.

agrees to divide the kingdom. C. 358.

his murder. C. 366.

attributed by Edward to Godwin. C. 777.

Edward: (Aedunard, Aedward, Aedwardz, Eaduuardus, Edwardus), the Confessor. C. 19, 27.

his descent from Alfred. C. 107.

his birth. C. 168. L. 160.

received by Richard II., Duke of Normandy. C. 240. L. 166.

remains in Normandy on the death of Cnut. C. 410.

watched by Harold Harefoot. C. 459.

his grief on his brother Alfred's death. C. 460.

his unhappy condition. C. 714. O. 97.

his prayer. C. 738. O. 101.

his vow of pilgrimage to Rome. C. 813. O. 115.

elected king. C. 833. O. 156. L. 195.

received by the barons. C. 848. L. 197.

coronation. C. 857. O. 158. L. 198.

popularity and power. C. 872. L. 201.

receives presents from the barons, especially Godwin. L. 273.

sends continual presents to French lords. L. 230.

personal appearance. L. 246.

abolishes the Danegelt. C. 922. 1884.

fondness for monks. C. 966. L. 889.

brings French into England. L. 337.

becomes unpopular through Rodbertus. L. 355.

pardons a thief in the treasury. C. 980. O. 90.

Edward—*cont.*

the barons request him to marry. C. 1058. O. 177.

his prayer. C. 1093.

he agrees. C. 1125.

marriage with Edith, daughter of Godwin. C. 1207. O. 190.

vow of chastity. C. 1225. O. 203.

popular opinions respecting this. C. 1261.

vision of the death of the king of Denmark. C. 1279. O. 217.

states his vow to the barons, and requests permission to go to Rome. C. 1407. O. 257.

advice to the people to keep together. C. 1453.

dissuaded from his pilgrimage by the Archbishop and barons. C. 1499. O. 257. Also v. pp. 381, 384.

agrees, on the condition that the Pope consent. C. 1591. Also v. p. 383, 386.

is freed from his vow. C. 1849. O. 262.

his charity. C. 1894.

refuses to come to terms with Godwin. L. 458.

banishes the Queen to Wilton. L. 488.

comes to London on hearing of Godwin's landing. L. 580.

is reconciled with Godwin. L. 606.

sends for the Queen. L. 610.

sends an embassy to the rebels. L. 1160.

is dissuaded from attacking them. L. 1195.

dismisses Tostin. L. 1216.

restores Westminster. C. 2266. L. 980.

sends an embassy to Pope Nicholas II. C. 2324.

his letter. C. 2344.

prophecy respecting Harold and Tostin. C. 3181. O. 361.

accuses Godwin of the murder of Alfred. C. 3297.

vision of the Seven Sleepers of Ephesus. C. 3341. O. 381.

Edward—*cont.*

gives his ring to S. John. C. 3453.

O. 414.

prophecy of his death. C. 3565.

O. 435.

summons his barons for the dedication of Westminster. C. 3601.

questions Harold as to his intentions respecting the crown. C. 3615.

is seized with a fever. C. 3635.

L. 1436.

his illness brought on by the conduct of the rebels. L. 1243.

falls into a trance. C. 3677. O. 443.

L. 1447.

account of his vision, and prophecy of future ills. C. 3711. O. 445. L. 1455.

allegory as to when the troubles are to cease. C. 3766. O. 458. L. 1474.

draws near his end. C. 3859.

commends the queen to the care of his barons. C. 3879.

commends the queen to the care of Harold. L. 1562.

grants the kingdom to William, Duke of Normandy. C. 3903.

grants the kingdom to Harold. L. 1563.

dies. C. 3928. O. 478. L. 1583.

appearance of his body. L. 1588.

burial. L. 1600.

opening of the tomb. C. 4539. O. 506.

appearance of the body. C. 4644.

O. 507.

his character. O. 75. L. 876.

habits. L. 876.

government. C. 2494.

## Miracles:

cure of Guil Michel, a deformed Irishman. C. 1919. O. 310.

the Eucharist. C. 2514. O. 331.

cure of a scrofulous woman. C. 2606.

O. 346. L. 1371.

a blind man. C. 2684. L. 1402.

another blind man, of Lincoln. C. 2829. L. 1433.

a third, named Vulsi. C. 2894.

six blind men. O. 355.

four blind men. C. 3037.

Edward—*cont.*

## Posthumous miracles:

cure of a Norman. C. 3989. O. 493.

six blind men. C. 4035. O. 498.

three men in a fever. O. 503.

Harold. C. 4182.

a blind sacristan. C. 4365.

cures at his tomb. C. 4413. O. 517.

L. 1607.

apparition to Abbat Alexis. C. 4185.

apparition to Harold. C. 4300, 4485.

Edwin. C. 801. O. 105.

Edzinus, Archbishop of Canterbury (A.D. 1038-1050), crowns Edward. C. 858.

his death. L. 359.

Eleanor, queen of Henry III. (Alianore).

dedication to her. C. 49.

her character. C. 60.

Ely, Isle of. (Heli, Hely).

death of Alfred, brother of Edward, there. C. 438, 1428.

Emma, daughter of Richard, Duke of Normandy:

married to Ethelred. C. 138, 162.

married to Cnut. C. 378.

mother of Hardeenut. C. 402.

her life in danger from Harold Harefoot. C. 465.

takes refuge in the abbey of Winchester. C. 472.

right of William of Normandy to the crown through her. C. 3905.

England, high character of its kings. C. 1.

arrival of the Danes under Sweyn. C. 175.

arrival of the Danes under Cnut. C. 219.

misery under the Danish invasion. C. 225. O. 56.

divided between Cnut and Edmund Ironside. C. 358.

misery during the war between Hardeenut and the Danes. C. 542.

prosperity under Edward the Confessor. C. 872. O. 162.

prophecy of future miseries. C. 3733. O. 445. L. 1459.

England—*cont.*

- when the ills are to cease. C. 3766.  
O. 458. L. 1474.  
conquest by William of Normandy.  
C. 4511.  
wickedness of. L. 1520.  
degeneracy as to literature in Henry  
VIth's reign. O. 27.  
Ethelbert, (Aethelbert):  
converted by S. Augustin. C. 2045.  
builds a monastery to S. Paul at  
London. C. 2052; compared with  
illustration xxix. p. 9.  
Ethelred, (Adeldred, Ædelred, Aeldred,  
Aetheldred, Etheldred):  
his marriage with Emma. C. 138.  
his son by the daughter of Count  
Theodric [Ælfælð]. C. 158.  
pays tribute to Sweyn. C. 189.  
flies to Normandy. C. 201.  
Sends his wife and children to Richard  
II. of Normandy. C. 233.  
Exeter (Ekecestre): death of Harold Hare-  
foot at. C. 484.

## F.

- Fausta, wife of Tostin, goes to Rome with  
him. L. 751.  
sent off first on her return. L. 797.  
*See* Juthitta.  
France, king of [Henry I.], allied with  
Edward. C. 884.  
sends an embassy to Edward. L. 215.  
Frenchmen brought into England by Ed-  
ward. L. 337.

## G.

- Gaius, a relation of Edward; his desire to  
save Tostin from robbers on leaving  
Rome. L. 777.  
Gemeticensis, (*i.e.* of Jumièges) Rodbertus;  
*v.* Rodbertus.  
Germany (Alemainne), emperor of [Henry  
III.], in alliance with Edward. C.  
879.

- Gilebert, Abbat of Westminster, present at  
the opening of S. Edward's tomb.  
C. 4649.  
Godiva, (Godyive) wife of Leofric. C. 2528.  
Godriz, a sacristan. C. 1998.  
Godwin: (Godeuwin, Godwinus, Godyinus)  
Earl of Kent.  
his intimacy with Cnut. L. 98.  
his services and character. L. 101.  
marries Cnut's sister. L. 114.  
popularity in England. L. 124, 533.  
receives Alfred's brother on landing.  
C. 424.  
seizes him and brings him to Harold  
Harefoot. C. 436.  
Edmund Ironside's death attributed to  
him. C. 777.  
presses the election of Edward. L. 192.  
his present to Edward. L. 277.  
his wealth and power. C. 1135.  
designs that Edward should marry his  
daughter. C. 1177.  
his children compared to the rivers of  
Paradise. L. 292.  
supports Aelricus for Archbishop of  
Canterbury. L. 375.  
quarrel of his sons. C. 3133. O. 358.  
L. 820.  
quarrel with Archbishop Rodbert.  
L. 384.  
accused of having caused the death of  
Alfred. C. 3297. L. 422.  
demands an opportunity of disproving  
the charge. L. 435.  
this is refused by Edward. L. 458.  
flies the country. L. 467.  
his life attacked by persons from the  
palace. L. 479.  
is received by Baldwin. L. 476, 520.  
attempts at a reconciliation with Ed-  
ward. L. 545.  
collects a fleet and lands in England.  
L. 560.  
meets his sons, who ravage the country.  
L. 565.  
his loyalty. L. 587.  
reconciliation with Edward. L. 598.

Godwin—*cont.*

- his conduct to Edward compared with David's to Saul. L. 619.
- his death. C. 3253. O. 367. L. 662.
- grief of the country. L. 663.
- burial at Winchester. C. 3338. L. 666.

## Gonhilda, (Gunnilda):

- daughter of Cnut and Emma. C. 506.
- married to Henry III., Emperor of Germany. C. 510. L. 209.
- vindicates her character by battel. C. 516.
- separates from her husband. C. 530.

## Griffith, (Griphinus,) king of Wales:

- defeated and slain by Harold. L. 940.
- advances beyond the Severn. L. 1277.

## Guil Michel, a deformed Irishman, cured by King Edward. C. 1925. O. 310.

## Gunnolf, bishop of Rochester (A.D. 1077–1108):

- present at the opening of St Edward's tomb. C. 4645. O. 513.

## Gyrth, (Gruith):

- son of Godwin, brother of Harold. L. 733.
- goes to Rome with Tostin. L. 752.
- killed at Hastings. C. 4613.

## Gyso [bishop of Wells, A.D. 1061–1088]:

- goes to Rome with Tostin. L. 771.
- ordained bishop by the Pope. L. 774.

## H.

## Hardecnut, (Hardecnutz, Hardeknudz, Hardeknunt, Hardeknut):

- son of Cnut and Emma. C. 401.
- king of Denmark. C. 408.
- king of England. C. 491.
- recalls the exiles banished by Harold Harefoot. C. 494.
- has the body of Harold dug up and thrown into the Thames. C. 496.
- unpopularity of, among the Danes. C. 534.
- war with the Danes. C. 539.
- his death at Lambeth. C. 584.
- burial at Winchester. C. 587.

## Harold I. (Harefoot),

- (Haraud, Harauld, Haroud, Harould):
- son of Cnut. C. 401.
- king of England. C. 407.
- causes Alfred's eyes to be put out. C. 440.
- his preference of Danes to English. C. 453.
- persecution of Edward. C. 459.
- persecution of Emma. C. 465, 469.
- death at Exeter. C. 484.
- burial at Westminster. C. 485.
- his body dug up and thrown into the Thames. C. 496.
- recovered and reburied. C. 500.
- his character. L. 413.

## Harold II.

## (Haraud, Haraudz, Harauld):

- son of Godwin. C. 3143.
- takes refuge in Ireland, on Godwin's expulsion from England. L. 529.
- returns with a fleet, and lays waste the country. L. 567.
- succeeds Godwin in his dukedom. C. 4067. L. 670.
- his character. C. 4284, 4451. L. 695.
- goes to Rome. L. 747.
- his quarrel with Tostin. C. 3141. O. 360. L. 828.
- defeats and kills Griffith, king of Wales. L. 940, 1281.
- sends the gilded stern of his vessel to Edward. L. 1301.
- is supposed to have suggested accusations against Tostin. L. 1178.
- expels Tostin from the country. C. 3203.
- too prodigal of oaths. L. 1184.
- swears he has no wish for the crown. C. 3618, 3897.
- intends to marry the daughter of William of Normandy. C. 3630, 3910.
- had no right to the crown. C. 3829.
- appointed by Edward guardian of the queen and kingdom. L. 1562.
- elected king and crowned. C. 4079, 4102.

Harold II.—*cont.*

- hears of the landing of Tostin and Harold Harfager. C. 4147.
- his illness. C. 4165.
- cured by Edward. C. 4180.
- victory at Stamford Bridge. C. 4244. L. 1306.
- summons to his people to oppose William of Normandy. C. 4339.
- his cruelty. C. 4451.
- his avarice. C. 4493.
- killed at Hastings. C. 4610.
- his body found. C. 4631.
- buried at Waltham. C. 4637.

- Harold Harfager (Haraud Arfager), king of Norway :
  - assists Tostin to invade England. C. 3215, 4126.
  - defeats the earl of Northumberland. L. 4140.
  - passes the Humber. C. 4160.
  - killed at Stamford Bridge. C. 3222, 4247. L. 1307.

- Hastings, origin of the name. C. 4334. battle of. C. 4554.

- Henry I. of England. C. 3826, 3834. marries Maud. C. 3838.

- Henry III. of England. C. 65, 74, 3846.

- Henry VI. of England. O. 13.

- Henry I. of France (Heinricus) :

- sends an embassy to Edward. L. 215.
- commits his sons and the kingdom of France to the protection of Baldwin. L. 1225.

- Henry III., Emperor of Germany :

- husband of Gonhilda. C. 510. L. 208.
- sends an embassy to Edward. C. 879. L. 212.

- Herimannus, (Hermans,) [Bishop of Wilton A.D. 1045. Sherborne and Salisbury, A.D. 1058, when he united the two sees], called Bishop of Winchester in C. 1605.

- chosen to go to Rome to obtain for King Edward release from his vow. C. 1606.

- consecrates Wilton after its restoration. L. 1047.

- Hermit, A, of Worcester:

- His vision relative to the Pope's answer to the king's request. C. 1723. O. 268.
- He sends an account to the king. C. 1831.

- Hugelin, Huges, Hugun :

- chamberlain of Edward. C. 985, 1924.

- Humber, The (Humbre, Humba). C. 4160. L. 1306.

## J.

- Juthitta, called Fausta. L. 751.

- sister of Baldwin, marries Tostin. L. 524.

- her piety. L. 716.

- goes to Rome with Tostin. L. 751. See Fausta.

## L.

- Lambeth (Lamehedh). Hardecnut dies at. C. 584.

- Legends. The demon on the treasure. C. 936.

- dedication of Westminster. C. 2065.

- the Seven Sleepers. C. 3390.

- the ring given to St. John. C. 3453. O. 416.

- when the troubles are to cease in England. C. 3766. O. 458. L. 1474.

- explanation of this. C. 3805.

- Leo IX., Pope, frees Edward from his vow. C. 1623, 1656.

- Leofricus, Earl (Leuwine): son of Godwin. takes refuge in Ireland. L. 528.

- invades and lays waste England. L. 566.

- killed at Hastings. C. 4614.

- Leofricus, Earl, one of three judges in Godwin's case. L. 440.

- sees the miracle of the Eucharist. C. 2522, 2552. O. 332.

- tells it to a hermit. C. 2574.



Lincoln (Nicole), slaughter at. L. 1134.  
 cure of a townsman of. C. 2829.  
 L. 1433.  
 Literature. Degeneracy of England in  
 respect of, in the reign of Henry VI.  
 O. 27.  
 London (Lundres, Lundoia):  
 part of Edward Ironside's share of the  
 country. C. 362.  
 Edward summons his barons thither.  
 C. 1402.  
 Edward comes with a military force on  
 hearing of Godwin's landing. L. 580.

## M.

[Macbeth,] styled "Rex Scottorum nomine  
 barbarus." L. 939.  
 Defeated by Siward. L. 950.  
 Maud, (Mahaud,) niece of S. Edward:  
 marries Henry I., and restores the old  
 line. C. 3838.  
 Maud, (Mahaud,) empress. Mother of  
 Henry II. C. 3845.  
 Mellitus, Bishop, [1st Bishop of London,  
 A.D. 601.] sent by S. Gregory to  
 England. C. 2057.  
 intends to dedicate Westminster.  
 C. 2070.  
 finds it already done. C. 2166.  
 receives a present of a salmon from  
 S. Peter. C. 2178.  
 his speech to the people. C. 2209.  
 Mimecan, a dwarf, servant of Gonhilda:  
 acts as her champion. C. 526.  
 Miracles: *v.* Edward.

## N.

Nicholas II., Pope, his letter to Edward.  
 C. 2390. O. 292.  
 receives Tostin. L. 757.  
 gives the pall to Aldredus, which had  
 been at first refused. L. 810.

Normandy (Neustria). Emma and her two  
 sons sent there. C. 233.  
 frequent cures by Edward while there.  
 L. 1401.  
 Northumberland, Earl of, defeated by  
 Harold and Tostin. C. 4135.  
 Norway (Norweie):  
 Cnut's conquest of. C. 388.  
 Norwegians (Noreis) invade England  
 under Harold Harfager and Tostin.  
 C. 4130.

## O.

Oswald, King of England. C. 17. 802.  
 O. 106.  
 Oswin, King of England. C. 17.

## P.

Philip I., King of France, appealed to by  
 William. C. 4323.  
 Poets, their preservation of past history.  
 O. 36.

## R.

Richard I., Duke of Normandy:  
 allied to Edgar by marriage. C. 127.  
 father of Emma. C. 162.  
 legend of his seizing the devil. C. 4581.  
 Richard II. (Richard 2.) Duke of Nor-  
 mandy. C. 149.  
 receives Emma and her two children.  
 C. 240.  
 Robert (Robertz), Duke of Normandy.  
 C. 149.  
 Robert (Robertz), Earl, present at the last  
 hours of Edward. C. 3705.  
 Rodbertus Gemeticensis [Bishop of London,  
 A.D. 1044. Canterbury, A.D. 1050-  
 1052].—(Bp. of Jumièges):  
 comes to England with Edward. L. 342.



Rodbertus Gemeticensis—*cont.*

- Bishop of London. L. 347.  
 his influence with Edward. L. 349.  
 Archbishop of Canterbury. L. 380.  
 quarrels with Godwin. L. 384.  
 accuses Godwin of the death of Alfred.  
 L. 422.  
 endeavours to kill Godwin. L. 477.  
 procures a separation between Edward  
 and Edith. L. 485.

Rodbertus, a connexion of Edward,  
 styled "regalis palatii stalibitor."  
 L. 1483.

Rodegan, a giant, accuses Gonhilda. C. 521.  
 killed by the dwarf Mimecan. C. 525,  
 compared with illustration vii., p. 3.

Rollo (Rou) of Normandy. C. 4577.

Rome, danger of the journey thither. C. 1514.

Harold's pilgrimage to. L. 747.

Tostin and Gyrth's. L. 752.

## S.

Sandwich (Sanwiz). Alfred lands there.  
 C. 422.

Scotland (Escoce). Cnut, lord of. C. 396.  
 character of the Scots in war. L. 955.

Sebert, king of the East Angles, converted  
 by S. Augustin. C. 2049.

builds a monastery to S. Peter on the  
 Thames. C. 2063, compared with  
 illustration xxix., p. 9.

Siwardus (Sipardus), Duke of Northum-  
 berland, one of the judges appointed  
 in Godwin's case. L. 438.

defeats Macbeth. L. 950.

death. L. 679.

his severity. L. 1142.

Sleepers, Seven, of Ephesus, story of.  
 C. 3390. O. 381.

Stamford Bridge, battle of. C. 4241.  
 L. 1306.

Stigand (Stigandus, Stigantz), [Bishop of  
 Winchester, A.D. 1047; Archbishop  
 of Canterbury, A.D. 1052-1070]:  
 procrastinates Godwin's trial. L. 452.

Stigand—*cont.*

bears the king's message to Godwin.  
 L. 464.

present at Edward's illness. C. 3707.  
 but mocks at his vision. C. 3783.  
 L. 1489.

his speech to Harold about the suc-  
 cession. C. 3913.

Sweden (Suane), Cnut, lord of. C. 396.

Sweyn (Suan, Suanus), invasion of Eng-  
 land. C. 178.

his cruelty and avarice. C. 180, 1.

receives tribute from Ethelred. C. 190.

is proclaimed king. C. 205.

his death. C. 217.

## T.

Theodriz, Torin, his daughter married to  
 Ethelred. C. 158, 246.

Thorney (Thorneia, Thorneie), Isle of,  
 (ancient situation of Westminster.)  
 C. 1799, 2030. O. 276.

Thyestes, the banquet of. L. 845.

Tostin (Tostius, Testin, Tostins), son of  
 Godwin. C. 3143.

marries Juthitta. L. 524.

character. L. 706.

goes to Rome with his wife and brother.  
 L. 751.

attacked by robbers on his departure.  
 L. 775.

saved by Gaius. L. 780.

returns to England. L. 815.

reduces the Scots to obedience. L. 959.

quarrels with Harold. C. 3146. O. 360.

L. 829.

conspiracy against him. L. 1116.

his dismissal. L. 1216.

he goes to Baldwin. L. 1220.

expelled by Harold. C. 3203, 4116.

goes to the King of Norway. C. 3208,  
 4120.

invades England. C. 3214, 4127.

Tostin—*cont.*

- victory over the Earl of Northumberland. C. 4140.
- passes the Humber. C. 4160.
- killed at Stamford Bridge. C. 3220, 4248.

## V.

- Valeri, S., William, sails from. C. 4329.
- Vulsi, cured of blindness by Edward. C. 2912.

## W.

- Walterius [Bishop of Hereford, A.D. 1061-1079]:
  - goes to Rome with Tostin. L. 772.
  - ordained bishop by the Pope. L. 774.
- Waltham (Wautham). Harold buried there. C. 4637.
- Westminster (Westmuster).
  - Harold Harefoot buried there. C. 485.
  - design of Edward to restore it. C. 2023. L. 980.
  - legend of its dedication. C. 2065.
  - restored by Edward. C. 2266. L. 994.
  - description of. C. 2290. L. 974, 996.
  - its dedication. C. 3652.
  - privileges given to it. C. 3667.
  - Edward's tomb at. C. 3891. L. 1607.
  - royal palace at. C. 4675.

## William I. of Normandy:

- his right to the crown of England. C. 3623, 3903.
- demands the crown. C. 4311.
- appeals to the Pope and King of France. C. 4321.
- sails from S. Valeri. C. 4329.
- lands in England. C. 4331.
- fortifies a tower at Hastings. C. 4333.
- falls on landing. C. 4529.
- victory at Hastings. C. 4627.
- gives a new pall to S. Edward's tomb at Westminster. C. 4667.
- William II. no right to the crown. C. 3831.
- Wilton, monastery of:
  - Edith educated there. L. 488.
  - Edith sent there on Edward's quarrel with Godwin. L. 490.
  - restored by Edith. L. 1014.
  - consecrated. L. 1111.
- Winchester (Wincestre):
  - Emma takes refuge there. C. 472.
  - Hardecnut buried there. C. 587.
  - Godwin buried there. L. 667.
- Worcester (Wirecestre), hermit at. C. 1868.

## Y.

- York (Enerwic, Eboraca civitas), Arch-bishop of, [Aelfric Puttuc, A.D. 1023, 1051,]
  - at Edward's coronation. C. 864.
- York, slaughter at. L. 1134.

## LONDON:

Printed by GEORGE E. FYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,  
 Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.  
 For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.





# Date Due

<del>FEB - 5 1977</del>	<del>FEB 28 1977</del>		
	MAR 19 1998		
FEB 15 1977			
<del>FEB 22 1977</del>			
<del>DEC 17 1977</del>			
MAR 17 1995			
MAR 10 1995			
MAR 25 1998			



DA 25 .B5 no. 3

Luard, Henry Richards, 18

Lives of Edward the Confessor

010101 000



0 1163 0235362 2

TRENT UNIVERSITY

DA25 .B5. no. 3

Luard, Henry Richards

Lives of Edward the Confessor...

DATE

ISSUED TO  
**151590**

FEB 7

761254

1 1979

**151590**

